

Liza M. Walsh  
Christine I. Gannon  
Joseph L. Linares  
**WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY FALANGA LLP**  
One Riverfront Plaza  
1037 Raymond Boulevard, Suite 600  
Newark, New Jersey 07102  
Tel.: (973) 757-1100

*Attorneys for Plaintiff*

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM VETMEDICA,  
INC.

Plaintiff,

vs.

MERCK & CO., INC. and INTERVET INC.  
a/k/a MERCK ANIMAL HEALTH

Defendants.

Civil Action No.

*Electronically Filed*

**COMPLAINT AND JURY TRIAL DEMAND**

Plaintiff Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc. ("BIVI"), for its Complaint against Defendants Merck & Co., Inc. ("Merck & Co.") and Intervet Inc. d/b/a Merck Animal Health ("Merck Animal Health") (collectively, "Merck" or "Defendants"), alleges as follows:

**NATURE OF ACTION**

1. This is an action for patent infringement arising under the patent laws of the United States, Title 35 of the United States Code, and results from Merck's unauthorized use of BIVI's patented innovations related to porcine (pig) vaccines.

2. BIVI seeks, *inter alia*, injunctive relief, monetary damages, punitive damages, and recovery of BIVI's costs and reasonably attorneys' fees incurred in connection with this action.

### **THE PARTIES**

3. BIVI is a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at 3239 Satellite Boulevard, Duluth, Georgia 30096. BIVI is engaged in the development, sale, and distribution of a broad range of animal health products and vaccines.

4. On information and belief, Merck & Co. is a New Jersey corporation having a principal place of business at 2000 Galloping Hill Road, Kenilworth, New Jersey 07033. Merck & Co. is situated in, has places of business in, and does business in, the State of New Jersey.

5. On information and belief, Merck Animal Health is a Delaware corporation, wholly owned and controlled by Merck & Co., having a principal place of business at 2 Giralda Farms, Madison, New Jersey 07940. Merck Animal Health also maintains an office or facility at 56 Livingston Avenue, Roseland, New Jersey 07068. Merck Animal Health is situated in, has places of business in, and does business in, New Jersey.

6. On information and belief, Defendants, acting together, are in the business of manufacturing, selling, marketing, and distributing animal health products, including porcine vaccines. These products are distributed and sold in the State of New Jersey and throughout the United States.

### **JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

7. The allegations contained in Paragraphs 1–6 above are incorporated by reference as if fully set forth herein.

8. This action arises under the Patent Act, Title 35 of the United States Code, and is an action for patent infringement under § 271.

9. This Court has subject matter jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1338(a).

10. This Court has personal jurisdiction over each of the Defendants for the reasons set forth below:

**A. Merck & Co.**

11. This Court has jurisdiction over Merck & Co. because, *inter alia*, it is incorporated in the State of New Jersey and its contacts with the State of New Jersey are sufficient for jurisdiction. As a New Jersey corporation, Merck & Co. is a resident of New Jersey.

12. On information and belief, in addition to residing in New Jersey, Merck & Co. has acted together with Defendant Merck Animal Health to develop and/or sell their infringing porcine vaccines—Circumvent PCV G2 and Circumvent PCV-M G2—in the state of New Jersey, all of which has a substantial effect on New Jersey.

13. Further, Merck & Co. has previously availed itself of the New Jersey courts by asserting numerous litigations in this judicial district. *See, e.g., Merck & Co., Inc. v. United Steelworkers of Am., Local 4-575*, Civ. A. No. 2:16-cv-05459-WJM-MF (D.N.J.) (filed Sep. 8, 2016); *Merck & Co., Inc. v. Sun Pharm. Indus., Ltd.*, Civ. A. No. 3:12-cv-05374-FLW-DEA (D.N.J.) (filed Aug. 27, 2012).

14. This Court also has personal jurisdiction over Merck & Co. because, *inter alia*, Merck & Co. has purposefully availed itself of the rights and benefits of New Jersey law by engaging in systematic and continuous contacts with the state of New Jersey. On information and belief, Merck & Co. regularly and continuously transacts business within the state of New Jersey, including by selling pharmaceutical and animal health products in New Jersey, directly and/or through affiliates, and/or by continuously and systematically placing goods into the

stream of commerce for distribution throughout the United States, including New Jersey. Merck & Co. derives substantial revenue from the sale of those products in New Jersey and has availed itself of the privilege of conducting business within the state of New Jersey.

**B. Intervet Inc., a/k/a Merck Animal Health**

15. This Court has jurisdiction over Merck Animal Health because, *inter alia*, its principal place of business is located in New Jersey and its contacts with the State of New Jersey are sufficient for jurisdiction.

16. On information and belief, in addition to its facilities and business operations in New Jersey, Merck Animal Health has acted together with the Defendant Merck & Co. to develop and/or sell their infringing porcine vaccines—Circumvent PCV G2 and Circumvent PCV-M G2—in the state of New Jersey, all of which has a substantial effect on New Jersey.

17. Further, Merck Animal Health has previously availed itself of the New Jersey Courts by bringing litigation in this judicial district. *See, e.g., Intervet, Inc. v. Mileutis Ltd.*, Civ. A. No. 3:15-cv-01371-FLW-TJB (D.N.J.) (filed Feb. 23, 2015).

18. This Court also has personal jurisdiction over Merck Animal Health because, *inter alia*, Merck Animal Health has purposefully availed itself of the rights and benefits of New Jersey law by engaging in systematic and continuous contacts with the state of New Jersey. On information and belief, Merck Animal Health regularly and continuously transacts business within the state of New Jersey, including selling animal health products in New Jersey, directly and/or through affiliates, and/or by continuously and systematically placing goods into the stream of commerce for distribution throughout the United States, including New Jersey. Merck Animal Health derives substantial revenue from the sale of those products in New Jersey and has availed itself of the privilege of conducting business within the state of New Jersey.



**C. Venue**

19. This Court is the proper venue for this dispute pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391 and 1400(b). Merck resides in this judicial district because New Jersey is its state of incorporation. *See T.C. Heartland LLC v. Kraft Foods Group Brands LLC*, --- U.S. ---, 137 S. Ct. 1514, 1517 (2017); *see also* 28 U.S.C. § 1400(b). On information and belief, Merck Animal Health has committed acts of infringement in this judicial district and has regular and established places of business, including its U.S. Corporate Headquarters, in this judicial district. *See* 28 U.S.C. § 1400(b).

**GENERAL ALLEGATIONS**

**I. BIVI's Innovations and Asserted Patents**

20. BIVI is a part of the Boehringer Ingelheim family of companies. BIVI is a world-leading, innovation-driven animal health company, with its portfolio of innovative vaccine and pharmaceutical solutions providing a comprehensive array of products to enhance the health, well-being, and performance of a wide range of animals, including swine, cattle, equines, and pets.

21. In the field of swine health (or porcine health), BIVI scientists are innovation leaders in the fight against porcine circovirus and the significant animal health and economic losses associated with it. Porcine circovirus type-2 (“PCV2”) is a small, commonly occurring pathogenic virus that infects swine and causes some of the most devastating and economically damaging porcine diseases in the world. For example, Porcine circovirus is responsible for post-weaning multi-systemic wasting syndrome (“PMWS”) and significant problems in porcine reproduction, including such reproductive failures as miscarriages, return to estrus, delayed parturitions, mummified porcine fetuses, and stillbirths.



**A. The '872 Patent**

26. Exhibit A hereto is a true and correct copy of the '872 Patent, which is titled "PCV2 Immunogenic Compositions and Methods of Producing Such Compositions" and was duly and legally issued on April 21, 2015.

27. The claims of the '872 Patent are valid and enforceable. All rights in, to, and under the '872 Patent have been assigned to BIVI, and BIVI has the exclusive worldwide right to enforce the '872 Patent.

**B. The '345 Patent**

28. Exhibit B hereto is a true and correct copy of the '345 Patent, which is titled "Use of a PCV2 Immunogenic Composition for Lessening Clinical Symptoms in Pigs" and was duly and legally issued on April 4, 2017.

29. The claims of the '345 Patent are valid and enforceable. All rights in, to, and under the '345 Patent have been assigned to BIVI, and BIVI has the exclusive worldwide right to enforce the '345 Patent.

**D. The '087 Patent**

30. Exhibit C hereto is a true and correct copy of the '087 Patent, which is titled "Use of a PCV2 Immunogenic Composition for Lessening Clinical Symptoms in Pigs" and was duly and legally issued on June 6, 2017.

31. The claims of the '087 Patent are valid and enforceable. All rights in, to, and under the '087 Patent have been assigned to BIVI, and BIVI has the exclusive worldwide right to enforce the '087 Patent.

## II. Merck's Infringing Activities and Products

32. On information and belief, in 2013, Merck launched new products Circumvent PCV G2 and Circumvent PCV-M G2 (collectively, the "Circumvent Products") in the United States. The Circumvent Products are vaccines used to prevent, treat, and ameliorate the symptoms of PCV2. Merck has been selling and offering for sale such products since that time.

33. The Circumvent Products are live vector vaccines, which typically use a genetically engineered virus to transport pieces of a pathogen (an antigen) to stimulate an immune response from the animal's immune system. The genes inserted into the virus provide a coding sequence for surface proteins from the pathogen (to mimic the pathogen against which vaccination is attempted).

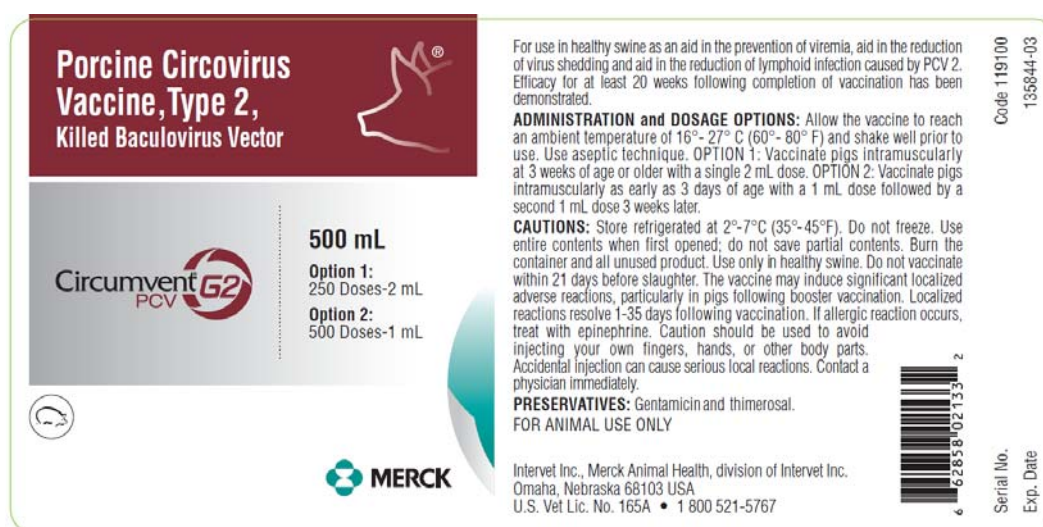
34. With respect to the Circumvent Products, the genetically engineered transport virus in the Circumvent PCV G2 vaccine is a "killed baculovirus vector." This baculovirus is a genetically engineered insect virus that contains and expresses the antigen called ORF2, which is a protein coding sequence derived from the outer shell protein of PCV2. The term used to refer to a baculovirus genetically modified in this way is a "recombinant baculovirus."

35. Merck's Circumvent PCV M G2 vaccine contains the same killed baculovirus vector of Circumvent PCV G2. However, in addition to its PCV2-related component, it also contains inactivated whole cells of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*, a bacteria known to cause a different porcine disease known as porcine enzootic pneumonia.

36. The Circumvent Products are both administered intramuscularly with either: (i) a single 2 mL dose administered at 3 weeks of age or older, or (ii) a first 1 mL dose injection into

piglets as early as 3 days of age, followed by a second 1 mL booster dose three weeks later.<sup>2</sup> The Circumvent Products are indicated to prevent viremia, reduce virus shedding, and aid in the reduction of lymphoid infection. In at least one study, administration of the Circumvent Products reduced viremia and virus load in treated piglets in comparison to piglets of a non-treated control group.<sup>3</sup> Additionally, Circumvent PCV-M G2 contains a *mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* bacterin and is advertised “as an aid in the reduction of lung lesions due to *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*.”<sup>4</sup>

37. Below is a true and correct copy of Circumvent PCV G2 product labeling.<sup>5</sup>



38. Below is a true and correct copy of Circumvent PCV-M G2 product labeling.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>2</sup> <https://merckusa.cvpsservice.com/product/basic/view/1047510> (last checked February 28, 2018) (emphasis added); <https://merckusa.cvpsservice.com/product/basic/view/1047511> (last checked February 28, 2018).

<sup>3</sup> See <http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/5210-009-15-EfficacyTrial-TB-1.pdf> (last checked February 28, 2018).

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.merck-animal-health-usa.com/product/swine/Circumvent-PCV-M-G2/1> (last checked February 28, 2018).

<sup>5</sup> This image is available at [http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/135844-03\\_label\\_500mL.pdf](http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/135844-03_label_500mL.pdf) or <https://perma.cc/23BN-YKX5> (last checked February 27, 2018).

<sup>6</sup> This image is available at [http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/124440-01\\_500mL\\_label.pdf](http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/124440-01_500mL_label.pdf) or <https://perma.cc/H3LN-M9BQ> (last checked February 27, 2018).

**Porcine Circovirus Vaccine, Type 2,  
Killed Baculovirus Vector  
Mycoplasma Hyopneumoniae  
Bacterin**

**Circumvent G2 PCV-M**

**500 mL**

**Option 1:**  
250 Doses-2 mL

**Option 2:**  
500 Doses-1 mL

**MERCK**

For use in healthy swine as an aid in the prevention of viremia, aid in the reduction of virus shedding and aid in the reduction of lymphoid infection caused by porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV 2), and as an aid in the reduction of lung lesions due to *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*. PCV 2 efficacy for at least 20 weeks following completion of vaccination has been demonstrated.

**ADMINISTRATION and DOSAGE OPTIONS:** Allow the vaccine to reach an ambient temperature of 16°- 27° C (60°- 80° F) and shake well prior to use. Use aseptic technique. **OPTION 1:** Vaccinate pigs intramuscularly at 3 weeks of age or older with a single 2 mL dose. **OPTION 2:** Vaccinate pigs intramuscularly as early as 3-5 days of age with a 1 mL dose followed by a second 1 mL dose 3 weeks later.

**CAUTIONS:** Store at 2°-7°C (35°-45°F). Do not freeze. Use entire contents when first opened; do not save partial contents. Burn the container and all unused product. Use only in healthy swine. Do not vaccinate within 21 days before slaughter. The vaccine may induce significant localized adverse reactions, particularly following booster vaccination. Localized reactions resolve 1-35 days following vaccination. If allergic reaction occurs, treat with epinephrine. Caution should be used to avoid injecting your own fingers, hands, or other body parts. Accidental injection can cause serious local reactions. Contact a physician immediately.

**PRESERVATIVES:** Gentamicin and thimerosal.

**FOR ANIMAL USE ONLY**

Intervet Inc., Merck Animal Health, division of Intervet Inc.  
Omaha, Nebraska 68103 USA  
U.S. Vet Lic. No. 1654 • 1 800 521-5767  
For patent information: <http://www.merck.com/product/patent/home.html>

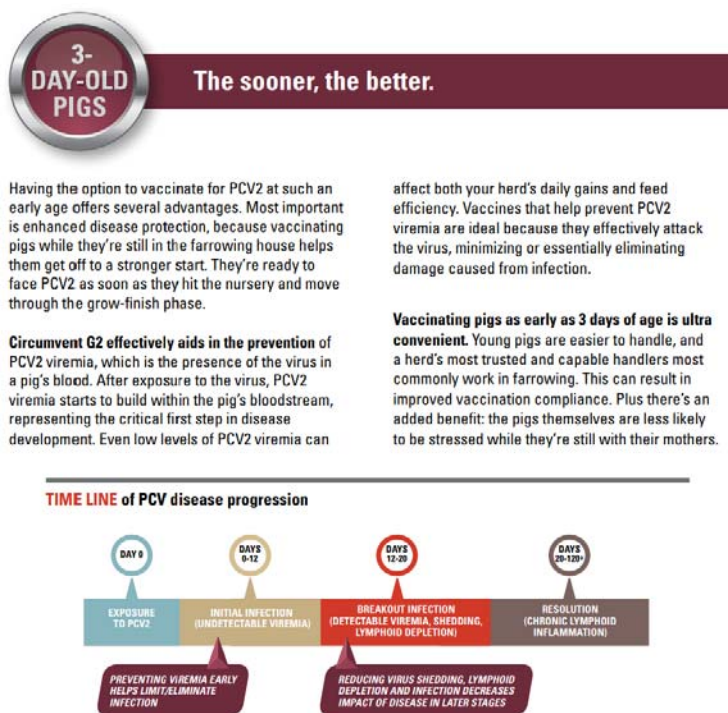
Code 124428  
124440-01

Serial No.  
Exp. Date

6 62858 09765 8

39. Merck advertises the Circumvent Products as a way to provide early protection to pigs from PCV2.

40. Below is a true and correct excerpt of Merck's marketing materials for its PCV2 vaccines.<sup>7</sup>



<sup>7</sup> This image is available at <http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/5210-009-15-G2Detailer-3lores.pdf> or <https://perma.cc/DDA9-BCJG> (last checked February 27, 2018).



41. The Circumvent Products use “Microsol Diluvac Forte” as an adjuvant in their vaccines. An adjuvant is a substance that enhances an immune response to an antigen. On information and belief, Microsol Diluvac Forte is an oil-in-water emulsion adjuvant. These two vaccines are maintained in gentamicin, an antibiotic, and thimerosal, a mercury-based preservative.

42. Below is a true and correct excerpt from Merck’s marketing materials, containing a fair and accurate representation of a portion of Circumvent PCV-M G2 product packaging.<sup>8</sup> Merck advertises the “single dose” aspect of its Circumvent Products as a competitive advantage of those products.



43. Merck has been and is infringing, contributing to the infringement of, and inducing the infringement of the Asserted Patents by making, using, selling, or offering for sale in the United States, or importing into the United States, including within this judicial District,

<sup>8</sup> This image is available at <http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/5210-009-15-G2Detailer-3lores.pdf> or <https://perma.cc/DDA9-BCJG> (last checked February 27, 2018).

porcine circovirus vaccine products, including those sold under the name Circumvent PCV G2 and Circumvent PCV-M G2, for which there are no substantial non-infringing uses.

44. Merck has been and is inducing infringement of BIVI's patent rights by actively and knowingly inducing others to make, use, sell, and offer for sale products that embody or use the inventions claimed in BIVI's Asserted Patents.

45. For example, Merck's marketing materials for the Circumvent Products instruct purchasers to administer its products to 3 week old piglets in a single dose, which comprises recombinant baculovirus-expressed ORF2 proteins in a water-in-oil or oil-in-water emulsion.

46. Below is a true and correct excerpt of Merck's marketing materials.<sup>9</sup>

The Next Generation Circumvent G2 vaccines offer convenient dosing options, making both formulas even more attractive.

**One-dose option.**

Option one: A single 2-mL dose.  
You now have the option of vaccinating with one dose: a single 2-mL dose administered at 3 weeks of age or older.



*1, 2-mL dose  
at 3 weeks of age*



47. On information and belief, Merck has known of the existence of BIVI's Asserted Patents since around the issuance of those patents. On information and belief, Merck has actively compared their Circumvent Products with BIVI's PCV2 vaccine products in their marketing materials. The BIVI PCV2 vaccine products identified in Merck's marketing materials are marked with the Asserted Patents, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 287.

<sup>9</sup> This image is available at <http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/5210-009-15-G2Detailer-3lores.pdf> or <https://perma.cc/DDA9-BCJG> (last checked February 27, 2018).



48. Below is a true and accurate excerpt of marketing materials created and distributed by Merck that compare the Circumvent Products to BIVI's CircoFLEX and CircoFLEX-MycoFLEX PCV2 vaccine products.<sup>10</sup>

Features	Circumvent® PCV G2	Circumvent® PCV-M G2	CircoFLEX®	CircoFLEX®- MycoFLEX®	Fostera® PCV	Fostera® PCV MH
For use in pigs as early as <b>3 days of age</b> (2-dose option)	●	●				
Offers both <b>1-dose or 2-dose</b> options	●	●			●	
<b>Ready-to-use</b> PCV/M. <i>hyo</i> formula	●	●				●
Aids in the <b>prevention of PCV2 viremia</b>	●	●			●	●
Aids in the reduction of <i>M. hyo</i> <b>lung lesions</b>		●				
Aids in the reduction of PCV2 <b>virus shedding</b>	●	●	● (nasal only)	● (nasal only)		●
Aids in the <b>prevention or reduction</b> of lymphoid lesions	●	●	●	●	●	●
PCV2 <b>duration of immunity</b> claim	20 weeks	20 weeks	16 weeks	NA	23 weeks	23 weeks
Stringent <b>PRRS PCV2 co-challenge</b> model	●	●				

49. Merck's acts of infringement have been willful and in disregard of the Asserted Patents and without any reasonable basis for believing that it had a right to engage in the infringing conduct. BIVI is informed and believes that Merck's infringement has been willful because it had knowledge of the Asserted Patents through direct and indirect communications with BIVI (including negotiations for a license from BIVI), as well as Merck's comparisons of its own infringing PCV2 vaccine products to BIVI's PCV2 vaccine products, which are marked with the Asserted Patents.

50. Merck's infringement of the Asserted Patents provides Merck with unique functionality and benefits that are the result of BIVI's—not Merck's—innovations.

51. Merck has not obtained permission from BIVI to use its inventions.

<sup>10</sup> This image available at <http://www.circumvent-g2.com/pdfs/5210-009-15-G2Detailer-3lores.pdf> or <https://perma.cc/DDA9-BCJG> (last checked February 27, 2018).

52. Merck's sales and marketing activities are impacting the stream of commerce, to the severe and irreparable harm of BIVI.

### **COUNT I - INFRINGEMENT OF THE '872 PATENT**

53. The allegations contained in Paragraphs 1–52 above are incorporated by reference as if fully set forth herein.

54. Merck has infringed and continues to infringe, directly and indirectly through contributory and/or induced infringement, at least claims 1, 3–5, 11–14, and 20 of the '872 Patent. An exemplary claim chart is set forth below:

<b><u>THE '872 PATENT</u></b>	<b><u>MERCK'S ACCUSED PRODUCTS</u></b>
1. An immunogenic composition comprising:	The Circumvent Products are immunogenic compositions.
a. an effective amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein	The Circumvent Products contain a recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein antigen.
b. an additional component selected from the group consisting of viral inactivators, inactivated viral vector, viral inactivator neutralizers, and combinations thereof	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector, which is an inactivated viral vector.
c. said immunogenic composition provides a protective effect against clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection after administration of a single dose.	As advertised and marketed by Merck, the Circumvent Products aim to (i) reduce virus shedding; (ii) aid in the reduction of clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection; and (iii) provide early protection against PCV2 infection.  The Circumvent Products are administered as a single dose.
3. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises an inactivated viral vector.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector, which is an inactivated viral vector.
4. The immunogenic composition of claim 3, wherein said inactivated viral vector is a recombinant baculovirus coding for the PCV2 ORF2 protein.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector, <i>i.e.</i> , a recombinant baculovirus that encodes the PCV2 ORF2 protein.

55. Merck's infringing acts have not been authorized by BIVI.

56. Merck's infringement has been and continues to be knowing, intentional, and willful. Treble damages are therefore warranted, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284.

57. BIVI has suffered damages as a direct and proximate result of Merck's infringement. BIVI is entitled to an award of monetary damages.

58. BIVI will suffer and is suffering irreparable harm from Merck's infringement. BIVI lacks an adequate remedy at law and is entitled to an injunction against Merck's continuing infringement of the '872 Patent. Unless enjoined, Merck will continue its infringing conduct.

59. This case is exceptional. Therefore, BIVI is entitled to an award of attorneys' fees pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285.

## **COUNT II – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '345 PATENT**

60. The allegations contained in Paragraphs 1–59 above are incorporated by reference as if fully set forth herein.

61. Merck has infringed and continues to infringe, directly and indirectly through contributory and/or induced infringement, at least claims 1, 3–6, 9, 10, 12–16, 19–21, 23–27, and 30 of the '345 Patent. An exemplary claim chart is set forth below:

<b><u>THE '345 PATENT</u></b>	<b><u>MERCK'S ACCUSED PRODUCTS</u></b>
1. A method for preventing and/or reducing one or more symptoms of PCV2 infection comprising	The Circumvent Products are administered via a method for preventing and/or reducing symptoms caused by PCV2 infection.
a. administering to a piglet or a group of piglets 2-6 weeks of age a single efficacious dose of immunogenic composition	The Circumvent Products are administered to piglets three weeks or older as a single dose.
b. comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins.

<b><u>THE '345 PATENT</u></b>	<b><u>MERCK'S ACCUSED PRODUCTS</u></b>
c. and at least one additional component selected from the group consisting of a veterinary-acceptable carrier, a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier, an adjuvant, cell culture supernatant, a preservative, a stabilizing agent, a viral vector, and an immunomodulatory agent.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector.  The Circumvent Products contain water-in-oil and/or oil-in-water emulsion adjuvants.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus-expressed ORF2 protein.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector, <i>i.e.</i> , a recombinant baculovirus that encodes the PCV2 ORF2 protein.
4. The method of claim 1, wherein said administering of the single efficacious dose occurs in piglets 3 weeks of age.	The Circumvent Products are administered to piglets three weeks or older as a single dose.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is PCV2 virus shedding.	The Circumvent Products are intended to reduce virus shedding and aid in the reduction of clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection.
6. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is lymphoid infection caused by PCV2.	The Circumvent Products are intended to aid in the reduction of clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection, including lymphoid infection.
10. A method for aiding in the prevention and/or reduction of one more symptoms caused by PCV2 infection comprising:	The Circumvent Products are administered via a method for aiding in the prevention and/or reduction of symptoms caused by PCV2 infection.
a. administering to a piglet or a group of piglets 2 to 6 weeks of age a single efficacious dose of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein	The Circumvent Products are administered to piglets three weeks or older as a single dose.  The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins.
b. wherein the symptoms are selected from the group consisting of PCV2 virus shedding, lymphoid infection caused by PCV2, increased mortality rate, decreased average daily weight gain, PCV2 viremia, and any combination thereof.	As advertised and marketed by Merck, the Circumvent Products are intended to reduce virus shedding and aid in the reduction of clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection, including lymphoid infection.

<b><u>THE '345 PATENT</u></b>	<b><u>MERCK'S ACCUSED PRODUCTS</u></b>
12. The method of claim 10, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus-expressed ORF2 protein.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector, <i>i.e.</i> , a recombinant baculovirus that encodes the PCV2 ORF2 protein.
13. The method of claim 10, wherein administering of the single efficacious dose occurs in piglets 3 weeks of age.	The Circumvent Products are administered to piglets three weeks or older as a single dose.
14. The method of claim 10, wherein the immunogenic composition further comprises at least one additional component selected from the group consisting of a veterinary-acceptable carrier, a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier, an adjuvant, cell culture supernatant, a preservative, a stabilizing agent, a viral vector, and an immunomodulatory agent.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector.  The Circumvent Products contain water-in-oil and/or oil-in-water emulsion adjuvants.
15. The method of claim 10, wherein the symptom is PCV2 virus shedding.	The Circumvent Products are intended to reduce virus shedding and aid in the reduction of clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection.
16. The method of claim 10, wherein the symptom is lymphoid infection caused by PCV2.	The Circumvent Products are intended to reduce virus shedding and aid in the reduction of clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection, including lymphoid infection.

62. The commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation of the Circumvent Products actively contributes to and/or induces infringement by others of one or more claims of the '345 Patent, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents.

63. On information and belief, Merck has an affirmative intent to actively induce infringement by others of one or more claims of the '345 Patent, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents. The product labeling for each of the Circumvent Products includes directions that instructs users of the Circumvent Products to administer and/or use these products as described in one or more claims of the '345 Patent.

64. On information and belief, Merck is aware, has knowledge of, and/or is willfully blind to the fact that its Circumvent Products will be administered according to its labeling, thus directly infringing one or more claims of the '345 Patent, literally or under the doctrine of equivalents.

65. On information and belief, Merck knowingly, or with willful blindness, induces its customers' direct infringement of one or more claims of the '345 Patent, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least by Merck's labeling of the Circumvent Products.

66. The Circumvent Products have no substantial non-infringing uses.

67. Merck's infringing acts have not been authorized by BIVI.

68. BIVI is informed and believes that Merck's infringement has been and continues to be knowing, intentional, and willful. Treble damages are therefore warranted, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284.

69. BIVI has suffered damages as a direct and proximate result of Merck's infringement. BIVI is entitled to an award of monetary damages.

70. BIVI will suffer and is suffering irreparable harm from Merck's infringement. BIVI lacks an adequate remedy at law and is entitled to an injunction against Merck's continuing infringement of the '345 Patent. Unless enjoined, Merck will continue its infringing conduct.

71. This case is exceptional. Therefore, BIVI is entitled to an award of attorneys' fees pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285.

### **COUNT III – INFRINGEMENT OF THE '087 PATENT**

72. The allegations contained in Paragraphs 1–71 above are incorporated by reference as if fully set forth herein.

73. Merck has infringed and continues to infringe, directly and indirectly through contributory and/or induced infringement, at least claims 1, 3, 5, 8, 9, 11, 17, 21, 23, 24, 26, 28, and 31 of the '087 Patent. An exemplary claim chart is set forth below:

<b><u>THE '087 PATENT</u></b>	<b><u>MERCK'S ACCUSED PRODUCTS</u></b>
1. A method for preventing one or more clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection, selected from the group consisting of: PCV2 viral shedding, increased mortality rate, decreased average daily weight gain, and/or porcine circovirus load in piglets, said method comprising	The Circumvent Products are administered via methods aimed to prevent symptoms caused by PCV2 infection, including reducing virus shedding and lymphoid infection.
a. administering a single dose of a porcine circovirus type 2 ORF2 protein to a pig.	The Circumvent Products are administered to pigs as a single dose.  The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein said porcine circovirus type 2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2 protein.	The Circumvent Products contain PCV2 ORF2 proteins expressed in a killed baculovirus vector, <i>i.e.</i> , a recombinant baculovirus that encodes the PCV2 ORF2 protein.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein said single administration occurs in piglets less than 15 weeks of age.	The Circumvent Products are administered to piglets three weeks or older as a single dose.
8. The method of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises at least one additional component selected from the group consisting of veterinary-acceptable carriers, pharmaceutical-acceptable carriers, adjuvants, cell culture supernatant, and immunomodulatory agents.	The Circumvent Products contain water-in-oil and/or oil-in-water emulsion adjuvants.
9. The method according to claim 8, wherein said adjuvant can include aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate, saponins, water-in-oil emulsion, oil-in-water emulsion, water-in-oil-water emulsion, or wherein the adjuvant is a compound chosen from the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid and the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative.	The Circumvent Products contain water-in-oil and/or oil-in-water emulsion adjuvants.

74. The commercial manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, and/or importation of the Circumvent Products actively contributes to and/or induces infringement by others of one or more claims of the '087 Patent, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents.

75. On information and belief, Merck has an affirmative intent to actively induce infringement by others of one or more claims of the '087 Patent, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents. On information and belief, the product labeling for each of the Circumvent Products includes directions that instructs users of the Circumvent PCV G2 and Circumvent PCV-M G2 products to administer and/or use these products as described in one or more claims of the '087 Patent.

76. On information and belief, Merck is aware, has knowledge of, and/or is willfully blind to the fact that the Circumvent Products will be administered according to its labeling, thus directly infringing one or more claims of the '087 Patent, literally or under the doctrine of equivalents.

77. On information and belief, Merck knowingly, or with willful blindness, induces its customers' direct infringement of one or more claims of the '087 Patent, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, at least by Merck's labeling of the Circumvent Products.

78. The Circumvent Products have no substantial noninfringing uses.

79. Merck's infringing acts have not been authorized by BIVI.

80. BIVI is informed and believes that Merck's infringement has been and continues to be knowing, intentional and willful. Treble damages are therefore warranted, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 284.

81. BIVI has suffered damages as a direct and proximate result of Merck's infringement. BIVI is entitled to an award of monetary damages.



82. BIVI will suffer and is suffering irreparable harm from Merck's infringement. BIVI lacks an adequate remedy at law and is entitled to an injunction against Merck's continuing infringement of the '872 Patent. Unless enjoined, Merck will continue its infringing conduct.

83. This case is exceptional. Therefore, BIVI is entitled to an award of attorneys' fees pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285. Treble damages are also warranted.

### **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

WHEREFORE, BIVI requests that the Court:

- (a) issue a judgment that each of BIVI's Asserted Patents is valid and enforceable;
- (b) issue a judgment that Merck has infringed, contributorily infringed, and/or induced infringement of one or more claims of each of BIVI's Asserted Patents;
- (c) issue a judgment that Merck's infringement has been willful;
- (d) issue an injunction preliminarily and permanently enjoining Merck, its employees, agents, officers, directors, attorneys, successors, affiliates, subsidiaries and assigns, and all of those in active concert and participation with any of the foregoing persons or entities from infringing, contributing to the infringement of, or inducing infringement of BIVI's Asserted Patents;
- (e) award damages adequate to compensate BIVI for Merck's infringement, with the maximum pre-judgment and post-judgment interest and costs, as provided by 35 U.S.C. § 284;
- (f) rule that the damages award be increased up to three times the actual amount assessed, as provided by 35 U.S.C. § 284;
- (g) declare this case exceptional, in accordance with 35 U.S.C. § 285;
- (h) award BIVI its attorneys' fees, costs and expenses; and
- (i) grant any further relief that the Court deems just and proper.

**JURY TRIAL DEMAND**

BIVI requests a trial by jury of all issues so triable raised in this Complaint.

Dated: May 21, 2018

OF COUNSEL:

Judy Jarecki-Black, Ph.D  
BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM  
ANIMAL HEALTH USA INC.  
3239 Satellite Boulevard  
Duluth, Georgia 30096  
Tel: (678) 638-3805  
Fax: (678) 638-3350  
judy.jarecki@merial.com

Matthew W. Howell  
Sean B. Bedford  
ALSTON & BIRD LLP  
One Atlantic Center  
1201 West Peachtree St.  
Atlanta, GA 30309  
Tel: (404) 881-7000  
Fax: (404) 881-7777  
matthew.howell@alston.com  
sean.bedford@alston.com

Natalie C. Clayton  
ALSTON & BIRD LLP  
90 Park Avenue  
15th Floor  
New York, NY 10016-1387  
Tel: (212) 210-9400  
Fax: (212) 210-9444  
natalie.clayton@alston.com

By: s/Liza M. Walsh  
Liza M. Walsh  
Christine I. Gannon  
Joseph L. Linares  
WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY FALANGA LLP  
One Riverfront Plaza  
1037 Raymond Boulevard, Suite 600  
Newark, New Jersey 07102  
Tel.: (973) 757-1100  
Fax: (973) 757-1090  
lwalsh@walsh.law

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO LOCAL CIVIL RULES 11.2 AND 401**

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the matter in controversy is not the subject of any other pending litigation in any court or arbitration proceeding, nor are there any non-parties known to Plaintiff that should be joined to this action. In addition, I recognize a continuing obligation during the course of this litigation to file and to serve on all other parties and with the Court an amended certification if there is a change in the facts stated in this original certification.

Dated: May 21, 2018

OF COUNSEL:

Judy Jarecki-Black, Ph.D  
BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM  
ANIMAL HEALTH USA INC.  
3239 Satellite Boulevard  
Duluth, Georgia 30096  
Tel: (678) 638-3805  
Fax: (678) 638-3350  
judy.jarecki@merial.com

Matthew W. Howell  
Sean Bedford  
ALSTON & BIRD LLP  
One Atlantic Center  
1201 West Peachtree St.  
Atlanta, GA 30309  
Tel: (404) 881-7000  
Fax: (404) 881-7777  
matthew.howell@alston.com  
sean.bedford@alston.com

Natalie C. Clayton  
ALSTON & BIRD LLP  
90 Park Avenue  
15th Floor  
New York, NY 10016-1387  
Tel: (212) 210-9400  
Fax: (212) 210-9444  
natalie.clayton@alston.com

By: s/Liza M. Walsh  
Liza M. Walsh  
Christine I. Gannon  
Joseph L. Linares  
WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY FALANGA LLP  
One Riverfront Plaza  
1037 Raymond Boulevard, Suite 600  
Newark, New Jersey 07102  
Tel.: (973) 757-1100  
Fax: (973) 757-1090  
lwalsh@walsh.law

*Attorneys for Plaintiff*  
*Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.*

**RULE 201.1 CERTIFICATION**

I hereby certify that the above-captioned matter is not subject to compulsory arbitration in that the Plaintiff seeks, inter alia, injunctive relief.

Dated: May 21, 2018

OF COUNSEL:

Judy Jarecki-Black, Ph.D  
BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM  
ANIMAL HEALTH USA INC.  
3239 Satellite Boulevard  
Duluth, Georgia 30096  
Tel: (678) 638-3805  
Fax: (678) 638-3350  
judy.jarecki@merial.com

Matthew W. Howell  
Sean Bedford  
ALSTON & BIRD LLP  
One Atlantic Center  
1201 West Peachtree St.  
Atlanta, GA 30309  
Tel: (404) 881-7000  
Fax: (404) 881-7777  
matthew.howell@alston.com  
sean.bedford@alston.com

Natalie C. Clayton  
ALSTON & BIRD LLP  
90 Park Avenue  
15th Floor  
New York, NY 10016-1387  
Tel: (212) 210-9400  
Fax: (212) 210-9444  
natalie.clayton@alston.com

By: s/Liza M. Walsh  
Liza M. Walsh  
Christine I. Gannon  
Joseph L. Linares  
WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY FALANGA LLP  
One Riverfront Plaza  
1037 Raymond Boulevard, Suite 600  
Newark, New Jersey 07102  
Tel.: (973) 757-1100  
Fax: (973) 757-1090  
lwalsh@walsh.law

*Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.*

## **EXHIBIT A**

US009011872B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Eichmeyer et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,011,872 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Apr. 21, 2015**

(54) **PCV2 IMMUNOGENIC COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF PRODUCING SUCH COMPOSITIONS**

(71) Applicant: **Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.**,  
St. Joseph, MO (US)

(72) Inventors: **Marc Allan Eichmeyer**, Bondurant, IA  
(US); **Gregory Paul Nitzel**, Mattawan,  
MI (US); **Merrill Lynn Schaeffer**, St.  
Joseph, MO (US)

(73) Assignee: **Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.**,  
St. Joseph, MO (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this  
patent is extended or adjusted under 35  
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal dis-  
claimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/728,228**

(22) Filed: **Dec. 27, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0101621 A1 Apr. 25, 2013

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Continuation of application No. 13/190,452, filed on  
Jul. 25, 2011, now abandoned, which is a continuation  
of application No. 12/137,909, filed on Jun. 12, 2008,  
now Pat. No. 8,025,888, which is a division of  
application No. 11/319,975, filed on Dec. 29, 2005,  
now Pat. No. 7,700,285, which is a  
continuation-in-part of application No. 11/034,737,  
filed on Jan. 13, 2005, now Pat. No. 7,833,707.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/640,510, filed on Dec.  
30, 2004.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**A61K 39/12** (2006.01)

**A61K 33/00** (2006.01)

**A61K 45/06** (2006.01)

**C07K 14/005** (2006.01)

**A61K 39/00** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... **A61K 39/12** (2013.01); **A61K 33/00**  
(2013.01); **A61K 45/06** (2013.01); **A61K**  
**2039/5258** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/55505**  
(2013.01); **C07K 14/005** (2013.01); **C12N**  
**2710/14143** (2013.01); **C12N 2710/14163**  
(2013.01); **C12N 2750/10022** (2013.01); **C12N**  
**2750/10034** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10051**  
(2013.01); **C12N 2770/10034** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC ..... **A61K 39/12**; **A61K 2039/552**; **A61K**  
**2217/05**; **C12N 2750/11034**; **C07K 14/005**;  
**G01N 33/56983**; **C12Q 1/70**

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

5,202,430 A	4/1993	Brian et al.
5,322,774 A	6/1994	Peakman et al.
5,436,001 A	7/1995	Kramer
5,565,205 A	10/1996	Petersen et al.
5,580,557 A	12/1996	Kramer
5,733,555 A	3/1998	Chu
5,885,823 A	3/1999	Knittel et al.
5,925,359 A	7/1999	Van Woensel et al.
5,968,525 A	10/1999	Fitzgerald et al.
6,217,883 B1	4/2001	Allan et al.
6,287,856 B1	9/2001	Poet et al.
6,294,176 B1	9/2001	Cochran et al.
6,368,601 B1	4/2002	Allan et al.
6,391,314 B1	5/2002	Allan et al.
6,497,883 B1	12/2002	Bublott et al.
6,517,843 B1 *	2/2003	Ellis et al. .... 424/204.1
6,660,272 B2	12/2003	Allan et al.
6,703,023 B1	3/2004	Jestin et al.
6,794,163 B2	9/2004	Liu et al.
6,808,900 B2	10/2004	Simonsen
6,841,364 B2	1/2005	Yuan et al.
6,846,477 B2	1/2005	Keich et al.
6,943,152 B1	9/2005	Audonnet et al.

(Continued)

#### **FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

CA	2305623 A1	4/1999
CN	1579553 A	7/1920

(Continued)

#### **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Fenaux et al. (Journal of Virology. 2003;77 (3): 11232-11243).\*

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Shanon A Foley

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Michael P. Morris; Wendy  
M. Gombert

(57) **ABSTRACT**

An improved method for recovering the protein expressed by  
open reading frame 2 from porcine circovirus type 2 is pro-  
vided. The method generally involves the steps of transfect-  
ing recombinant virus containing open reading frame 2 cod-  
ing sequences into cells contained in growth media, causing  
the virus to express open reading frame 2, and recovering the  
expressed protein in the supernate. This recovery should take  
place beginning approximately 5 days after infection of the  
cells in order to permit sufficient quantities of recombinant  
protein to be expressed and secreted from the cell into the  
growth media. Such methods avoid costly and time-consum-  
ing extraction procedures required to separate and recover the  
recombinant protein from within the cells.

**24 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets**

## US 9,011,872 B2

Page 2

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,953,581 B2 10/2005 Allan et al.  
 7,018,638 B2 3/2006 Chu et al.  
 7,109,025 B1 9/2006 Eloit et al.  
 7,122,192 B2 10/2006 Allan et al.  
 7,144,698 B2 12/2006 Wang et al.  
 7,148,015 B2 12/2006 Jestin et al.  
 7,169,394 B2 1/2007 Chu et al.  
 7,172,899 B2 2/2007 Liu et al.  
 7,179,472 B2 2/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,192,594 B2 3/2007 Haines et al.  
 7,211,379 B2 5/2007 Ellis et al.  
 7,223,407 B2 5/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,223,594 B2 5/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,244,433 B2 7/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,258,865 B2 8/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,261,898 B2 8/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,273,617 B2 9/2007 Yuan et al.  
 7,276,353 B2 10/2007 Meng et al.  
 7,279,166 B2 10/2007 Meng et al.  
 7,297,537 B2 11/2007 Jestin et al.  
 7,300,785 B2 11/2007 Meerts et al.  
 7,312,065 B2 12/2007 Roof et al.  
 7,314,628 B2 1/2008 Jestin et al.  
 7,323,330 B2 1/2008 Jestin et al.  
 7,335,361 B2 2/2008 Liao et al.  
 7,358,075 B2 4/2008 Allibert et al.  
 7,368,117 B2 5/2008 Fetzer et al.  
 7,371,395 B2 5/2008 Parisot et al.  
 7,390,494 B2 6/2008 Jestin et al.  
 7,405,075 B2 7/2008 Jestin et al.  
 7,407,803 B2 8/2008 Jestin et al.  
 7,425,444 B2 9/2008 Jestin et al.  
 7,700,285 B1 4/2010 Eichmeyer et al.  
 7,758,865 B2 7/2010 Jestin et al.  
 7,829,101 B2 \* 11/2010 Eichmeyer et al. .... 424/204.1  
 7,829,273 B2 \* 11/2010 Roof et al. .... 435/5  
 7,829,274 B2 11/2010 Fachinger et al.  
 7,833,707 B2 11/2010 Eichmeyer et al.  
 7,838,213 B2 \* 11/2010 Roof et al. .... 435/5  
 7,838,214 B2 \* 11/2010 Roof et al. .... 435/5  
 7,910,306 B2 \* 3/2011 Eichmeyer et al. .... 435/6.14  
 7,914,992 B2 3/2011 Fachinger et al.  
 7,943,298 B2 \* 5/2011 Fachinger et al. .... 435/5  
 7,951,907 B2 5/2011 Jestin et al.  
 7,968,285 B2 \* 6/2011 Roof et al. .... 435/5  
 8,025,888 B2 \* 9/2011 Eichmeyer et al. .... 424/204.1  
 8,496,940 B2 7/2013 Fachinger et al.  
 2002/0146431 A1 10/2002 Allan et al.  
 2003/0096377 A1 5/2003 Meng et al.  
 2003/0199581 A1 10/2003 Seligson et al.  
 2003/0215455 A1 11/2003 Reynolds et al.  
 2004/0062775 A1 4/2004 Jestin et al.  
 2004/0076635 A1 4/2004 Jestin et al.  
 2004/0091502 A1 5/2004 Jestin et al.  
 2004/0208901 A1 10/2004 Ellsworth et al.  
 2004/0258715 A1 12/2004 Allan et al.  
 2004/0265848 A1 12/2004 Jestin et al.  
 2005/0008651 A1 1/2005 Jestin et al.  
 2005/0013823 A1 1/2005 Keich et al.  
 2005/0147966 A1 7/2005 Meng et al.  
 2005/0238662 A1 10/2005 Jestin et al.  
 2006/0002952 A1 1/2006 Haines et al.  
 2006/0029617 A1 2/2006 Charreyre et al.  
 2006/0083756 A1 4/2006 Jestin et al.  
 2006/0115489 A1 6/2006 Birkett et al.  
 2006/0204522 A1 9/2006 Kroll et al.  
 2006/0233831 A1 10/2006 Parisot et al.  
 2007/0196879 A1 8/2007 Chabriere et al.  
 2008/0181910 A1 7/2008 Roof et al.  
 2008/0226669 A1 9/2008 Roof et al.  
 2008/0233147 A1 9/2008 Jestin et al.  
 2008/0267995 A1 10/2008 Roof et al.  
 2008/0279889 A1 11/2008 Roof et al.  
 2009/0017064 A1 1/2009 Wu et al.  
 2009/0022751 A1 1/2009 Eichmeyer et al.

2010/0136060 A1 6/2010 Kolb  
 2010/0184016 A1 7/2010 Lefebvre et al.  
 2010/0189743 A1 7/2010 Jestin et al.  
 2011/0033495 A1 2/2011 Roof et al.  
 2011/0059126 A1 3/2011 Kohler et al.  
 2011/0091499 A1 4/2011 Fachinger et al.  
 2011/0217327 A1 9/2011 Roof et al.  
 2011/0274710 A1 11/2011 Eichmeyer et al.  
 2013/0273099 A1 10/2013 Fachinger et al.  
 2013/0302370 A1 11/2013 Fachinger et al.

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 1458167 A 11/2003  
 CN 103122352 A 5/2013  
 EP 1050584 A1 11/2000  
 EP 1281760 A1 2/2003  
 EP 1386617 A1 2/2004  
 JP 2002247979 A 9/2002  
 JP 2005511075 A 4/2005  
 WO 8906972 A1 8/1989  
 WO 9007935 A1 7/1990  
 WO 9118627 A1 12/1991  
 WO 9203157 A1 3/1992  
 WO 9316726 A2 9/1993  
 WO 9636356 A1 11/1996  
 WO 9918214 A1 4/1999  
 WO 9929717 A3 6/1999  
 WO 9929871 A3 6/1999  
 WO 0001409 A2 1/2000  
 WO 0047756 A1 8/2000  
 WO 0077188 A2 12/2000  
 WO 0077216 A2 12/2000  
 WO 0116330 A2 3/2001  
 WO 0117556 A1 3/2001  
 WO 0134191 A1 5/2001  
 WO 0145735 A2 6/2001  
 WO 0196377 A2 12/2001  
 WO 0249666 A2 6/2002  
 WO 02077210 A2 10/2002  
 WO 03003941 A2 1/2003  
 WO 03049703 A2 6/2003  
 WO 2004026336 A1 4/2004  
 WO 2004058142 A2 7/2004  
 WO 2004069184 A2 8/2004  
 WO 2005009462 A2 2/2005  
 WO 2005092069 A2 10/2005  
 WO 2005112995 A1 12/2005  
 WO 2006072065 A2 7/2006  
 WO 2006113372 A2 10/2006  
 WO 2006113373 A2 10/2006  
 WO 2007028823 A1 3/2007  
 WO 2007076520 A2 7/2007  
 WO 2007094893 A2 8/2007  
 WO 2008098909 A1 8/2008  
 WO 2009030684 A2 3/2009  
 WO 2009103037 A1 8/2009  
 WO 2011116094 A2 9/2011

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Rueda et al. (Vaccine. 2001; 19 (7-8): 726-734).  
 SEQ ID No. 3 sequence alignment with Geneseq database accession No. ABV72527 submitted Jan. 2003 in WO 2002/77210.\*  
 SEQ ID No. 4 sequence alignment with Geneseq database accession No. ABV72527 submitted Jan. 2003 in WO 2002/77210.\*  
 SEQ ID No. 5 sequence alignment with Geneseq database accession No. ABB99415 submitted Jan. 2003 in WO 2002/77210.\*  
 SEQ ID No. 5 sequence alignment with UniProt database accession No. Q9YTB6\_PCV2 submitted May 1999 by Fenaux et al. in Journal of Clinical Microbiology. 2000; 38: 2494-2503).  
 SEQ ID No. 6 sequence alignment with Geneseq database accession No. ADA09081 submitted Nov. 2003 in USPGPub 2003/096377.\*  
 SEQ ID No. 6 sequence alignment with UniProt database access No. Q9YTB6\_PCV2 submitted May 1999 by Fenaux et al. in Journal of Clinical Microbiology. 2000; 38: 2494-2503).  
 SEQ ID No. 11 sequence alignment with Geneseq database accession No. AAO23063 submitted Oct. 2003 in WO 2003049703.\*



(56)

**References Cited****OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

SEQ ID No. 11 sequence alignment with UniProt database accession No. O91862\_PCV2 submitted Nov. 1998 by Meehan et al. (Journal of General Virology, 1998; 79: 2171-2179).\*

Abstract in English of CN1458167, dated Nov. 26, 2003.

Albina et al., "An Experimental Model for Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in Growing Piglets". 2001, Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 123, pp. 292-303.

Allan et al., "Experimental infection of colostrum deprived piglets with porcine circovirus 2 (PCV2) and porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV) potentiates PCV2 replication". 2000, Archives of Virology, vol. 145, pp. 2421-2429.

Allan et al., "Letters, Immunostimulations, PCV-2 and PMWS", The Vet. Records, Aug. 5, 2000, pp. 170-171.

Allan et al., "Passive Transfer of Maternal Antibodies to PCV2 Protects Against Development of Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS): Experimental Infections and a Field Study". 2002, The Pig Journal, vol. 50, pp. 59-67.

Allan et al., "PMWS/PCVD: Diagnosis, Disease, and Control: What do we know?" 2006, Proceedings of the 19th IPVS Congress, Copenhagen, Denmark, vol. 1, pp. 1-9.

Allan et al., "Porcine Circoviruses; A Review", J. Vet., Diagn. Invest. 2000, 12, pp. 3-14.

Allan et al., "Reproduction of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in pigs experimentally inoculated with a Swedish porcine circovirus 2 isolate". 2003, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 15, pp. 553-560.

Allan et al., Guest Editorial, "PCV-2 Infection in Swine; More Than Just Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome", The Vet. Journ., 2003, 166, pp. 222-223.

Bassaganya-Riera et al., "Conjugated Linoleic Acid Ameliorates Viral Infectivity in a Pig Model of Virally Induced Immunosuppression". 2003, American Society for Nutritional Sciences, pp. 3204-3214.

Blanchard et al., "Protection of swine against post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS) by porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) proteins". Vaccine, vol. 21, 2003, pp. 4565-4575.

Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., "Data from studies consistent with maintaining safety and efficacy of Ingelvac CircoFLEX<sup>®</sup> and Ingelvac MycoFLEX<sup>®</sup> vaccines when mixed together and administered concurrently to pigs". Feb. 2008, Technical Bulletin, www.bi-vetmedica.com/swine-research/MycoFLEX-Mycoplasma-immunity\_TB2.pdf; 14 pages.

Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., Ingelvac<sup>®</sup> Circoflex<sup>®</sup> Material Safety Data Sheet, Online Oct. 2006, pp. 1-10, URL: <http://bi-vetmedica.com/sites/default/files/ingelvac-circoflex-msds.pdf>.

Boisseson et al., "Molecular characterization of Porcine circovirus type 2 isolates from post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome-affected and non-affected pigs". 2004, Journal of General Virology, vol. 85, pp. 293-304.

Bolin et al., "Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome induced after experimental inoculation of cesarean-derived, colostrum-deprived piglets with type 2 porcine circovirus". 2001, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 13, pp. 185-194.

Bowie, et al., "Deciphering the Message in Protein Sequences: Tolerance to Amino Acid Substitutions," Science, vol. 247, 1990, pp. 1306-1310.

Caprioli et al., "PCR detection of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) DNA in blood, tonsillar and faecal swabs from experimentally infected pigs". Research in Veterinary Sciences, vol. 81, No. 2, Oct. 2006, pp. 287-292.

Chae, C., "A review of porcine circovirus 2-associated syndromes and diseases". The Veterinary Journal, vol. 169, No. 3, 2005, pp. 326-336.

Chae, C., "Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome: a review of aetiology, diagnosis and pathology". 2004, The Veterinary Journal, vol. 168, pp. 41-49.

Charbonneau, G., "Canadian Experiences with Porcine Circovirus Associated Disease". 2007, Iowa Pork Congress.

Charbonneau, G., "Canadian Experiences with Porcine Circovirus Associated Disease". 2007, Iowa Pork Congress; 30 pages.

Chen et al., "Serological survey of serum antibodies against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) in swine, chicken, duck, goat and cattle from Zhejiang province, China". Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire, vol. 158, Nos. 8-9, 2007, pp. 458-462.

Cheung et al., "Kinetics of Porcine jCircovirus Type 2 Replication", Arch Virol., 2002, 147, pp. 43-58.

Chiou, et al., "The Effect of Porcine Circovirus Infection on the Immune Response of Pigs After Vaccination Against Classical Swine Fever and Pseudorabies". 2006, Proceedings of the 19th IPVS Congress, Copenhagen, Denmark, p. 79.

Darwich et al., "Cytokine profiles of peripheral blood mononuclear cells from pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in response to mitogen, superantigen or recall viral antigens". 2003, Journal of General Virology, vol. 84, pp. 3453-3457.

Ellis et al., "Lack of antibodies to porcine circovirus type 2 virus in beef and dairy cattle and horses in western Canada". Canadian Veterinary Journal, vol. 42, 2001, pp. 461-464.

Ellis et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 and concurrent infections in the field". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, No. 2, Feb. 2004, pp. 159-163.

Fachinger et al., "The effect of vaccination against porcine circovirus type 2 in pigs suffering from porcine respiratory disease complex". 2008, Vaccine, vol. 26, pp. 1488-1499.

Fan et al., "Immunogenicity of Empty Capsids of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Produced in Insect Cells". 2007, Veterinary Research Communications, vol. 31, pp. 487-496.

Fenaux et al., "A Chimeric Porcine Circovirus (PCV) with the Immunogenic Capsid Gene of the Pathogenic PCV Type 2 (PCV2) Clones into the Genomic Backbone of the Nonpathogenic PCV1 Induces Protective Immunity Against PCV2 Infection in Pigs", J. Virol. Jun. 2004, vol. 78, No. 12, pp. 6297-6303.

Gagrin et al., "Complex of Swine Respiratory Diseases-Strategy of control in light of latest knowledge". Veterinarski Glasnik, vol. 58, No. 7-8, 2004, pp. 409-418.

Genbank Accession No. AAC61738, Version AAC61738.1 GI:3661517, Sep. 29, 1998.

Genbank Accession# AAF87231, PCV2 ORF2 Protein, 2000.

Groner, et al., The Biology of Baculoviruses, vol. 1, Biological Properties and Molecular Biology, 1986, Chapter 9, Specificity and Safety of Baculoviruses, pp. 177-202.

Ha et al., "Outbreak of salmonellosis in pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". Veterinary Record, vol. 156, No. 18, Apr. 2005, pp. 583-584.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2005/47596 mailed Oct. 2, 2006.

Inumaru et al., "Expression of biologically active recombinant porcine GM-CSF by baculovirus gene expression system". 1998, Immunology and Cell Biology, vol. 76, pp. 195-201.

Jensen et al., "Distinction between Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Enteritis and Porcine Proliferative Enteropathy caused by Lawsonia intracellularis". Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 135, 2006, pp. 176-182.

Ju et al., "Immunogenicity of a recombinant pseudorabies virus expressing ORF1-ORF2 fusion protein of porcine circovirus type 2". 2005, Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 109, pp. 179-190.

Kamstrup, et al., "Immunisation against PCV2 structural protein by DNA vaccination of mice". 2004, Vaccine, vol. 22, pp. 1358-1361.

Kim et al., "A comparison of the Lymphocyte Subpopulations of Pigs Experimentally Infected with Porcine Circovirus 2 and/or Parvovirus". 2003, The Veterinary Journal, vol. 165, pp. 325-329.

Kim et al., "Association of Porcine Circovirus 2 with Porcine Respiratory Disease Complex", The Vet. Jour., 2003, 166, pp. 251-256.

Kim et al., "Characterization of the Recombinant Proteins of Porcine Circovirus Type2 Field Isolate Expressed in the Baculovirus System". 2002, Journal of Veterinary Science, vol. 3, No. 1, pp. 19-23.

Kim et al., "Enteritis associated with porcine circovirus 2 in pigs". 2004, The Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research, vol. 68, pp. 218-221.

Kixmoller et al., "Reduction of PMWS-associated clinical signs and co-infections by vaccination against PCV2". 2008, Vaccine, vol. 26, pp. 3443-3451.



## US 9,011,872 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Kost, et al., "Recombinant baculoviruses as mammalian cell gene-delivery vectors". Apr. 2002, Trends in Biotechnology, vol. 20, No. 4, pp. 173-180.
- Krakowka et al., "Features of porcine circovirus-2 disease: correlations between lesions, amount and distribution of virus, and clinical outcome". Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 17, No. 3, May 2005, pp. 213-222.
- Kyriakis et al., "The Effects of Immuno-modulation of the Clinical and Pathological Expression of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome". 2002, Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 126, pp. 38-46.
- Ladekjaer-Mikkelsen et al., "Reproduction of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS) in immunostimulated and non-immunostimulated 3-week-old piglets experimentally infected with porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2)". 2002, Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 89, pp. 97-114.
- Liu et al., "Bacterial Expression of an Immunologically Reactive PCV2 ORF2 Fusion Protein". 2001, Protein Expression and Purification, vol. 21, pp. 115-120.
- Liu et al., "Characterization of a Previously Unidentified Viral Protein in Porcine Circovirus Type 2-Infected Cells and Its Role in Virus-Induced Apoptosis". Jul. 2005, Journal of Virology, vol. 79, No. 13, pp. 8262-8274.
- MacKinnon, J.D., "Vaccination Ramification? An Objective Look at How Vaccination Might Affect Post-Weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) and Porcine Dermatitis and Nephropathy Syndrome (PDNS)". 2003, The Pig Journal, vol. 51, pp. 36-63.
- Mahe et al., "Differential recognition of ORF2 protein from type 1 and type 2 porcine circoviruses and identification of immunorelevant epitopes". 2000, Journal of General virology, vol. 81, pp. 1815-1824.
- Maranga et al., "Virus-Like Particle Production at Low Multiplicities of Infection With the Baculovirus Insect Cell System". Aug. 2003, Biotechnology and Bioengineering, vol. 84, No. 2, pp. 246-253.
- McNeilly et al., "Evaluation of a Porcine Circovirus Type 2-Specific Antigen-Capture Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for the Diagnosis of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs: Comparison with Virus Isolation, Immunohistochemistry, and the Polymerase Chain Reaction". J. Vet Diagn. Invest, 2002, 14, pp. 106-112.
- Minion et al., "Then Genome Sequence of Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae Strain 232, the Agent of Swine Mycoplasmosis". Nov. 2004, Journal of Bacteriology, vol. 186, No. 21, pp. 7123-7133.
- Morris et al., "Characterization of Productive and Non-Productive ACMNPV Infection in Selected Insect Cell Lines", Viro. 197, 1993, pp. 339-348.
- Morris et al., "Promoter Influence on Baculovirus-Mediated Gene Expression in Permissive and Nonpermissive Insect Cell Lines", J. Virol., Dec. 1992, vol. 66, No. 12, pp. 7397-7405.
- Nawagitgul et al., "Open reading frame 2 of porcine circovirus type 2 encodes a major capsid protein". 2000, Journal of General Virology, vol. 81, pp. 2281-2287.
- Nawagitgul et al., Modified Indirect Porcine Circovirus (PCV) Type 2-based and Recombinant Capsid Protein (ORF-2) Based Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assays for Detection of Antibodies to PCV, Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology, Ja. 2002, vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 33-40.
- Okuda, et al., "Experimental Reproduction of Post-Weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Cesarean-Derived, Colostrum-Deprived Piglets Inoculated with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2): Investigation of Quantitative PCV2 Distribution and Antibody Responses", J. Vet Diagn. Invest, 2003, 15, pp. 107-114.
- Olvera et al., "Comparison of porcine circovirus type 2 load in serum quantified by a real time PCR in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome and porcine dermatitis and nephropathy syndrome naturally affected pigs". 2004, Journal of Virological Methods, vol. 117, pp. 75-80.
- Opriessnig et al., "Derivation of porcine circovirus type 2-negative pigs from positive breeding herds". Journal of Swine Health and Production, vol. 12, No. 4, Jul. and Aug. 2004, pp. 186-191.
- Opriessnig et al., "Experimental Reproduction of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs by Dual Infection with Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae and Porcine Circovirus Type 2". Veterinary Pathology, vol. 41, No. 6, Nov. 2004, pp. 624-640.
- Opriessnig et al., "Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection Decreases the Efficacy of a Modified Live Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus Vaccine", Clinical and Vaccine Immunology, Aug. 2006, vol. 13, No. 8, pp. 923-929.
- Ostanello et al., "Experimental infection of 3-week-old conventional colostrum-fed pigs with porcine circovirus type 2 and porcine parvovirus". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 108, No. 3-4, Jul. 2008, pp. 179-186.
- Ponsich, A., "Etude Preliminaire De L'Impact Du Circovac Sur L'infection Par Le PCV2 En Maternite". Nov. 1981.
- Quintana et al., "Clinical and pathological observations on pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". 2001, The Veterinary Record, vol. 149, pp. 357-361.
- Rovira et al., "Experimental Inoculation of Conventional Pigs with Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome virus and Porcine Circovirus 2", J. Virol, Apr. 2002, vol. 76, No. 7, pp. 3232-3239.
- Rueda et al., "Effect of Different Baculovirus Inactivation Procedures on the Integrity and Immunogenicity of Porcine Parvovirus-Like Particles", Vaccine, 2001, 19, pp. 726-734.
- Segales et al., "Changes in Peripheral Blood Leukocyte Populations in Pigs with Natural Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS)", Vet. Immunology & Immunopathology, 2001, 81, pp. 37-44.
- Segales et al., "Epidemiology of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection: What do we Know?", Pig News & Information, 2003, vol. 24, No. 4, pp. 103N-110N.
- Segales et al., "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMES) in Pigs, A Review", Vet. Quarterly, 2002, 24 (3), pp. 109-124.
- Sequence alignment of SEQ ID No. 11 with UniProt database accession No. 091862 of Meehan et al., entered Nov. 1, 1998.
- Sibila et al., "Use of a Polymerase Chain Reaction Assay and ELISA to Monitor Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection in Pigs From Farms with and without Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome", AJVR, Jan. 2004, vol. 65, No. 1, pp. 88-92.
- Sorden et al., "Development of a Polyclonal-antibody-based Immunohistochemical Method for the Detection of Type 2 Porcine circovirus in Formalin-Fixed, Paraffin-Embedded Tissue", J. Vet Diagn. Invest, 1999, 11, pp. 528-530.
- Vansickle, J., "Circovirus Grips Industry". Jul. 15, 2006, National Hog Farmer.
- Vasconcelos et al., "Swine and Poultry Pathogens: the Complete Genome Sequences of Two Strains of Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae and a Strain of Mycoplasma synoviae". Aug. 2005, Journal of Bacteriology, vol. 187, No. 16, pp. 5568-5577.
- Vido Swine Technical Group-Linking Knowledge to practical solutions "Vaccination Guidelines for Swine". Jun. 2004, www.vido.org.
- Vincent et al., "Dendritic Cells Harbor Infectious Porcine Circovirus Type 2 in the Absence of Apparent Cell Modulation or Replication of the Virus". Dec. 2003, Journal of Virology, vol. 77, No. 24, pp. 13288-13300.
- Walker, et al., "Development and application of a competitive enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for the detection of serum antibodies to porcine circovirus type 2". 2000, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 12, pp. 400-405.
- Web site: "Does stress-free livestock mean safer food?" <http://www.foodnavigator.com/Financial-Industry/Does-stress-free-livestock-mean-safer-food> Accessed on: Jun. 4, 2004.
- Yang, "A Survey on Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection and Phylogenetic Analysis of its ORF2 Gene in Hangzhou, Zhejiang Province, CN," J. Zhejiang Univ. Science B, vol. 9(2), 2008, pp. 148-153.
- Riggs et al., "Protective Monoclonal Antibody Defines a Circumsporozoite-Like Glycoprotein Exoantigen of Cryptosporidium parvum Sporozoites and Merozoites". The Journal of Immunology, vol. 158, 1997, pp. 1787-1795.
- Kim et al., "Efficacy of different disinfectants in vitro against porcine circovirus type 2". The Veterinary Record, vol. 164, May 2009, pp. 599-600.

## US 9,011,872 B2

Page 5

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Royer et al., "Susceptibility of porcine circovirus type 2 to commercial and laboratory disinfectants". *Journal of Swine Health and Production*, vol. 9, No. 6, 2001, pp. 281-284.
- Poljak et al., "Spread of porcine circovirus associated disease (PCVAD) in Ontario (Canada) swine herds: Part I. Exploratory spatial analysis". *BMC Veterinary Research*, vol. 6, No. 59, 2010, pp. 1-15.
- Smith et al., "Observations on Experimental Oral Infection with Salmonella Dublin in Calves and Salmonella Choleraesuis in Pigs". *Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology*, vol. 93, No. 1, 1967, pp. 141-156.
- Poppe et al., "Salmonella typhimurium DT104: A virulent and drug-resistant pathogen". *Canadian Veterinary Journal*, vol. 39, 1998, pp. 559-565.
- Segalés et al., "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome and Porcine Circovirus Type 2: The European Perspective". *Trends in Emerging Viral Infections of Swine*, Ch. 9.3, PMWS and PCV2: European Perspective, 2002, pp. 297-303.
- Fablet et al., "A Case Study of Neonatal Diarrhoea in a Farrow-to-Finish Pig Farm". *International Society for Animal Hygiene*, Saint Malo, 2004, p. 151.
- Dugdale et al., "Immune Response". *Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia*, Updated May 30, 2012, pp.1-4. [Accessed at <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/000821.htm> on Mar. 19, 2014].
- Opriessnig et al., "A commercial vaccine based on PCV2a and an experimental vaccine based on a variant mPCV2b are both effective in protecting pigs against challenge with a 2013 U.S. variant mPCV2b strain". *Vaccine*, vol. 32, No. 2, 2014, pp. 230-237.
- Fort et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination of conventional pigs prevents viremia against PCV2 isolates of different genotypes and geographic origins". *Vaccine*, vol. 26, No. 8, 2008, pp. 1063-1071.
- Opriessnig et al., "Differences in virulence among porcine circovirus type 2 isolates are unrelated to cluster type 2a or 2b and prior infection provides heterologous protection". *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 89, No. 10, 2008, pp. 2482-2491.
- Martelli et al., "One dose of a porcine circovirus 2 subunit vaccine induces humoral and cell-mediated immunity and protects against porcine circovirus-associated disease under field conditions". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 149, 2011, pp. 339-351.
- "General Methods 6xHis and GST Purification Direct Cloning". *Baculovirus Expression Vector System Manual*, 6th Edition, May 1999, pp. 1-108.
- "H-V11—Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome—Lymph node—Pig". *Read-Only Case Details Reviews*: Mar. 2009, pp. 1-4. [Accessed at [http://www.askjpc.org/vspo/show\\_page.php?id=800](http://www.askjpc.org/vspo/show_page.php?id=800) on Dec. 14, 2013].
- Allan et al., "PCV2; ticking time bomb?" *Pig Progress*, vol. 18, No. 5, 2002, pp. 14-12.
- Bahnemann, Hans G., "Inactivation of Viruses in Serum with Binary Ethyleneimine". *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 3, No. 2, Feb. 1976, pp. 209-210.
- Begue et al., "Future Combined Vaccines". *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, vol. 173, Supp 3, 1996, pp. S295-S297.
- Blanchard et al., "An ORF2 protein-based ELISA for porcine circovirus type 2 antibodies in post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 94, 2003, pp. 183-194.
- Chevez et al., "Long-term analysis of PCV2 prevalence in a Mexican herd using Ingelvac CircoFLES®". *22nd International Pig Veterinary Society Congress, Virology and Viral Diseases—PCV2*, 2012, p. 908.
- Ellis, John A., "Porcine circovirus: An old virus in a new guise causes an emerging disease through a novel pathogenesis". *Large Animal Veterinary Rounds*, vol. 3, No. 4, Apr. 2003, pp. 1-6.
- Fan et al., "Preclinical study of influenza virus A M2 peptide conjugate vaccines in mice, ferrets, and rhesus monkeys". *Vaccine*, vol. 22, 2004, pp. 2993-3003.
- GenBank Accession No. AF201311, Direct Submission, submitted Feb. 23, 2000 in Mankertz et al., "Characterization of PCV-2 isolates from Spain, Germany and France", *Virus Research*, vol. 66, No. 1, 2000, pp. 65-77, 2 pages.
- Gizurarson, Sveinbjörn, "Clinically Relevant Vaccine-Vaccine Interactions". *BioDrugs*, vol. 9, No. 6, Jun. 1998, pp. 443-453.
- Gualandi et al., "The Ability by Different Preparations of Porcine Parvovirus to Enhance Humoral Immunity in Swine and Guinea Pigs". *Microbiologica*, vol. 11, No. 4, 1988, pp. 363-369.
- Gualandi et al., "The Response of Pregnant Gilts Previously Given an Inactivated Preparation of Porcine Parvovirus (PPV) to Challenge Infection with a Fully Virulent PPV". *Microbiologica*, vol. 15, 1992, pp. 391-396.
- Haake et al., "Influence of age on the effectiveness of PCV2 vaccination in piglets with high levels of maternally derived antibodies". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 168, 2014, pp. 272-280.
- Hamel et al., "Nucleotide Sequence of Porcine Circovirus Associated with Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 72, No. 6, Jun. 1998, pp. 5262-5267.
- Harding et al., "Recognizing and diagnosing postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS)". *Swine Health and Production*, vol. 5, No. 5, 1997, pp. 201-203.
- Hilgers et al., "Alkyl-esters of polyacrylic acid as vaccine adjuvants". *Vaccine*, vol. 16, No. 16, 1998, pp. 1575-1581.
- Hirai et al., "Dual infection with PCV-2 and porcine epidemic diarrhoea virus in neonatal piglets". *The Veterinary Record*, vol. 148, 2001, pp. 482-484.
- Hoogland et al., "Effects of adjuvants on porcine circovirus type 2-associated lesions". *Journal of Swine Health and Production*, vol. 14, No. 3, 2006, pp. 133-139.
- Hüser et al., "Baculovirus Vectors: Novel Mammalian Cell Gene-Delivery Vehicles and Their Applications". *American Journal of Pharmacogenomics*, vol. 3, No. 1, 2003, pp. 53-63.
- Invitrogen Life Technologies, "Growth and Maintenance of Insect Cell Lines". *Insect Cell Lines Manual*, Version K, Jul. 12, 2002, pp. 1-34. [Accessed at [http://www.med.unc.edu/pharm/sondeklab/Lab%20Resources/manuals/insect\\_cell\\_manual.pdf](http://www.med.unc.edu/pharm/sondeklab/Lab%20Resources/manuals/insect_cell_manual.pdf) on Nov. 25, 2013].
- Iowa State University, "typhoid Depletion: PCV2-Associated Lymphoid Depletion"., 2013, pp. 1-2. [Accessed at: <http://vetmed.iastate.edu/research/labs/pcv2/pcv2-associated-disease/lymphoid-depleti...> on Dec. 14, 2013].
- Jiang et al., "Expression, Self-Assembly, and Antigenicity of the Norwalk Virus Capsid Protein". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 66, No. 11, Nov. 1992, pp. 6527-6532.
- Jiang et al., "Synthesis of rotavirus-Like Particles in Insect Cells: Comparative and Quantitative Analysis". *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, vol. 60, No. 3, 1998, pp. 369-374.
- Kennedy et al., "Reproduction of Lesions of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome by Infection of Conventional Pigs with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Alone or in a Combination with Porcine Parvovirus". *Journal of Comparative Pathology*, vol. 122, 2000, pp. 9-24.
- Kovacs et al., "The live attenuated bovine viral diarrhoea virus components of a multi-valent vaccine confer protection against fetal infection". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 96, 2003, pp. 117-131.
- Lekcharoensuk et al., "Epitope Mapping of the Major Capsid Protein of Type 2 Porcine Circovirus (PCV2) by Using Chimeric PCV1 and PCV2". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 78, No. 15, Aug. 2004, pp. 8135-8145.
- Li et al., "Expression and Self-Assembly of Empty Virus-Like Particle of Hepatitis E Virus". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 71, No. 10, Oct. 1997, pp. 7207-7213.
- Liu et al., "Development of an ELISA Based on the Baculovirus-Expressed Capsid Protein of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 as Antigen". *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*, vol. 66, No. 3, Mar. 2004, pp. 237-242.
- Meehan et al., "Characterization of novel circovirus DNAs associated with wasting syndromes in pigs". *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 79, 1998, pp. 2171-2179.
- Mortola et al., "Efficient assembly and release of SARS coronavirus-like particles by a heterologous expression system". *FEBS Letters*, vol. 576, 2004, pp. 174-178.

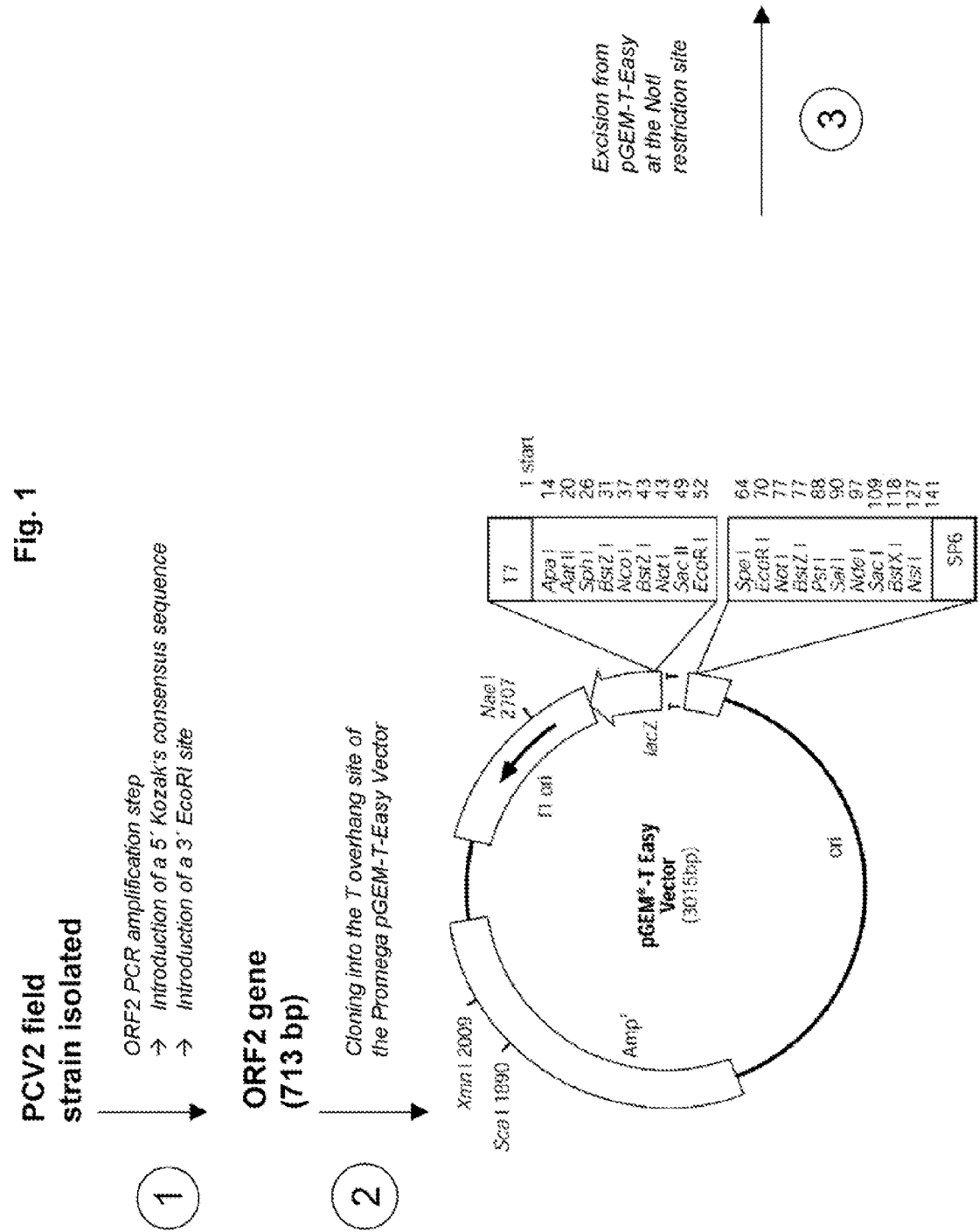
(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Muirhead, Mike, "Sources of information on PMWS/PDNS". The Veterinary Record, vol. 150, No. 14, Apr. 6, 2002, p. 456.
- Neutra et al., "Optimization of protein-production by the baculovirus expression vector system in shake flasks". Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology Journal, vol. 37, No. 1, 1992, pp. 74-78.
- Noad et al., "Virus-like particles as immunogens" Trends in Microbiology, vol. 11, No. 9, Sep. 2003, pp. 438-444.
- Opriessnig et al., "Comparison of Molecular and Biological Characteristics of a Modified Live Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus (PRRSV) Vaccine (Ingelvac PRRS MLV), the Parent Strain of the Vaccine (ATCC VR2332), ATCC VR2385, and Two Recent Field Isolates of PRRSV". Journal of Virology, vol. 76, No. 23, 2002, pp. 11837-11844.
- Paterson, J.E., "Health and antimicrobial resistance". Manipulating Pig Production X, Chapter 2, Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference of the Australasian Pig Science Association (Inc.) (APSA) held in Christchurch, New Zealand on Nov. 27 to 30, 2005, Werribee, Victoria, Australia: Australasian Pig Association (Inc.), pp. 21-74.
- Patterson et al., "Baculovirus and Insect Cell Gene Expression: Review of Baculovirus Biotechnology". Environmental Health Perspectives, vol. 103, Nos. 7-8, Jul.-Aug. 1995, pp. 756-759.
- Ragona et al., "The Transcriptional Factor Egr-1 Is Synthesized by Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells in an Active, DNA-Binding Form". DNA and Cell Biology, vol. 10, No. 1, 1991, pp. 61-66.
- Rodríguez-Arriola et al., "Dynamics of porcine circovirus type 2 infection in a herd of pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". American Journal of Veterinary Research, vol. 63, No. 3, Mar. 2002, pp. 354-357.
- Roesler et al., "Oral vaccination of pigs with an invasive gyrA-cpxA-rpoB Salmonella Typhimurium mutant". Vaccine, vol. 23, No. 5, Dec. 2004, pp. 595-603.
- Schaefer et al., "Characterization and Formulation of Multiple Epitope-Specific Neutralizing Monoclonal Antibodies for Passive Immunization against Cryptosporidiosis". Infection and Immunity, vol. 68, No. 5, May 2000, pp. 2608-2616.
- Sedlik et al., "Recombinant parvovirus-like particles as an antigen carrier: A novel nonreplicative exogenous antigen to elicit protective antiviral cytotoxic T cells". Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, vol. 94, Jul. 1997, pp. 7503-7508.
- Segales et al., "Pathological findings associated with naturally acquired porcine circovirus type 2 associated disease". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 137-149.
- Segalés et al., "Immunosuppression in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome affected pigs". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 151-158.
- Siebel, K. "PCV2 vaccination changing the pig industry Part 2. Global experiences from the field around one-shot vaccination". Pig Progress, vol. 26, No. 1, 2010, pp. 11-13.
- Spier, R.E., "Multivalent Vaccines: Prospects and Challenges". Folia Microbiologica, vol. 42, No. 2, 1997, pp. 105-112.
- Suradhat et al., "The influence of maternal immunity on the efficacy of a classical swine fever vaccine against classical swine fever virus, genogroup 2.2, infection". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 92, 2003, pp. 187-194.
- Thacker et al., "Effect of vaccination on the potentiation of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV)-induced pneumonia by Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae". Vaccine, vol. 18, 2000, pp. 1244-1252.
- Thacker, Eileen L., "Diagnosis of Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae". Journal of Swine Health Production, vol. 12, No. 5, 2004, pp. 252-254.
- Truong et al., "Identification of an immunorelevant ORF2 epitope from porcine circovirus type 2 as a serological marker for experimental and natural infection". Archives of Virology, vol. 146, 2001, pp. 1197-1211.
- UniProt Database Accession No. O91862 submitted Nov. 1, 1998 by Meehan et al., Characterization of novel circovirus DNAs associated with wasting syndromes in pigs. Journal of General Virology, 1998; 79: 2171-2179, 1 page.
- UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6, Direct Submission, Wang et al., May 1, 1999, 1 page.
- Wan et al., "Comprehensive Prevention and Control Techniques for Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection". Chinese Swine Industry, No. 3, 2006, pp. 42-45.
- Williams et al., "Combined vaccines and simultaneous administration: Current issues and perspectives". Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, vol. 754, 1995, pp. xi-xv, 35-47.
- Wu et al., "Replication, Integration, and Packaging of Plasmid DNA following Cotransfection with Baculovirus Viral DNA". Journal of Virology, vol. 73, No. 7, Jul. 1999, pp. 5473-5480.
- Xia et al., "Preparation of and Immunity Tests with Canine Coronavirus BEI Inactivated Vaccine". Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine, vol. 37, No. 3, 2001, pp. 37-38.
- Yamada et al., "Evaluation of the Efficacy of Inactivated Vaccine against *Salmonella* Enteritidis Infection in Chicken". Journal of the Japanese Society on Poultry Diseases, vol. 35, No. 1, 1999, pp. 13-21. (English Summary at p. 21).
- Yuan et al., "Immunology of the porcine respiratory disease complex". Animal Science Abroad in Pigs and Poultry, No. 5, 2002, pp. 36-38.
- Opriessnig et al., "A PCV2 vaccine based on genotype 2b is more effective than a 2a-based vaccine to protect against PCV2b or combined PCV2a/2b viremia in pigs with concurrent PCV2, PRRSV and PPV infection". Vaccine, vol. 31, 2013, pp. 487-494.
- Beach et al., "Efficacy and future prospects of commercially available and experimental vaccines against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2)". Virus Research, vol. 164, 2012, pp. 33-42.
- Shen et al., "Comparison of commercial and experimental porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccines using a triple challenge with PCV2, porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV), and porcine parvovirus (PPV)". Vaccine, vol. 28, 2010, pp. 5960-5966.

\* cited by examiner



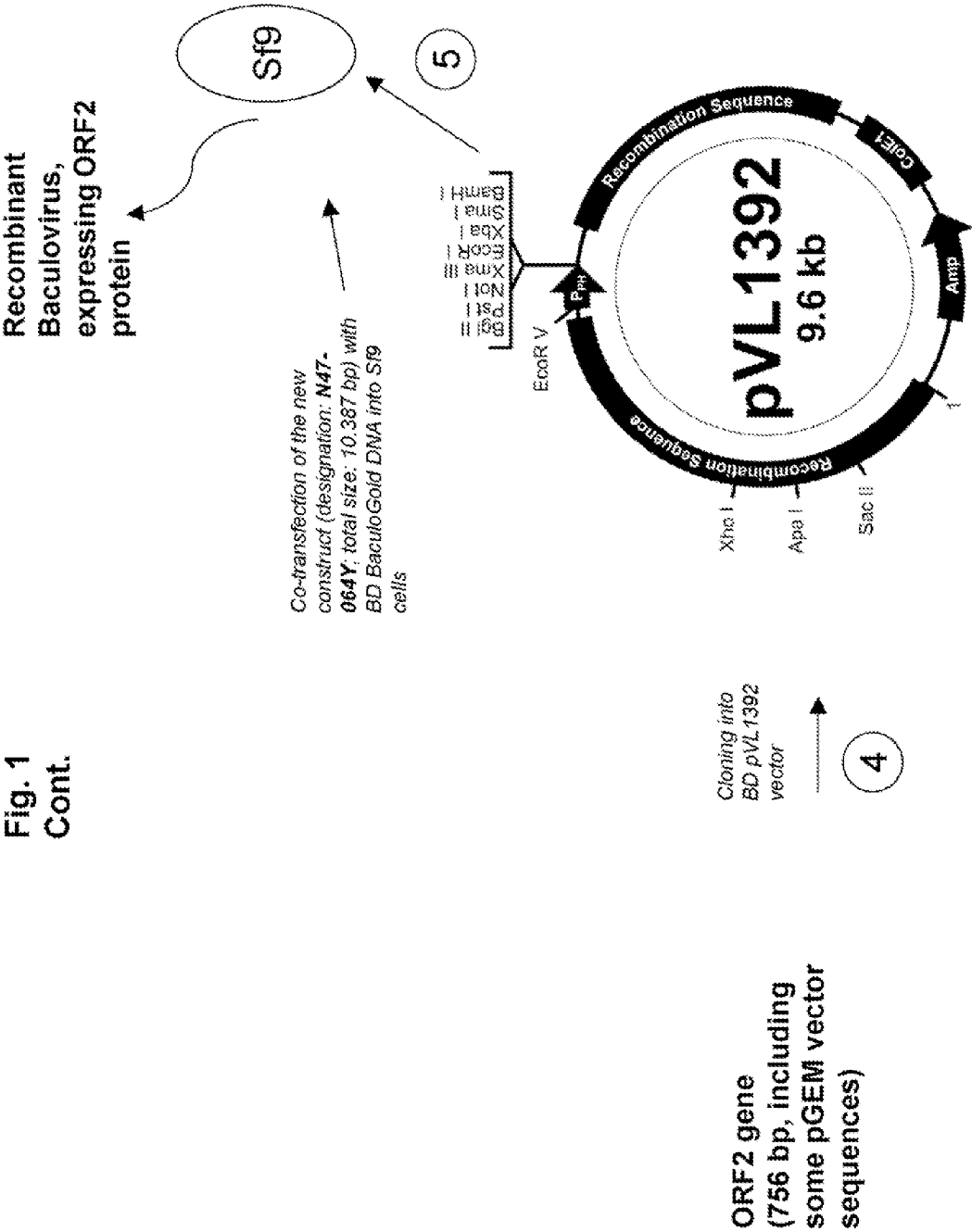


Fig. 1  
Cont.

FIG. 2(a)

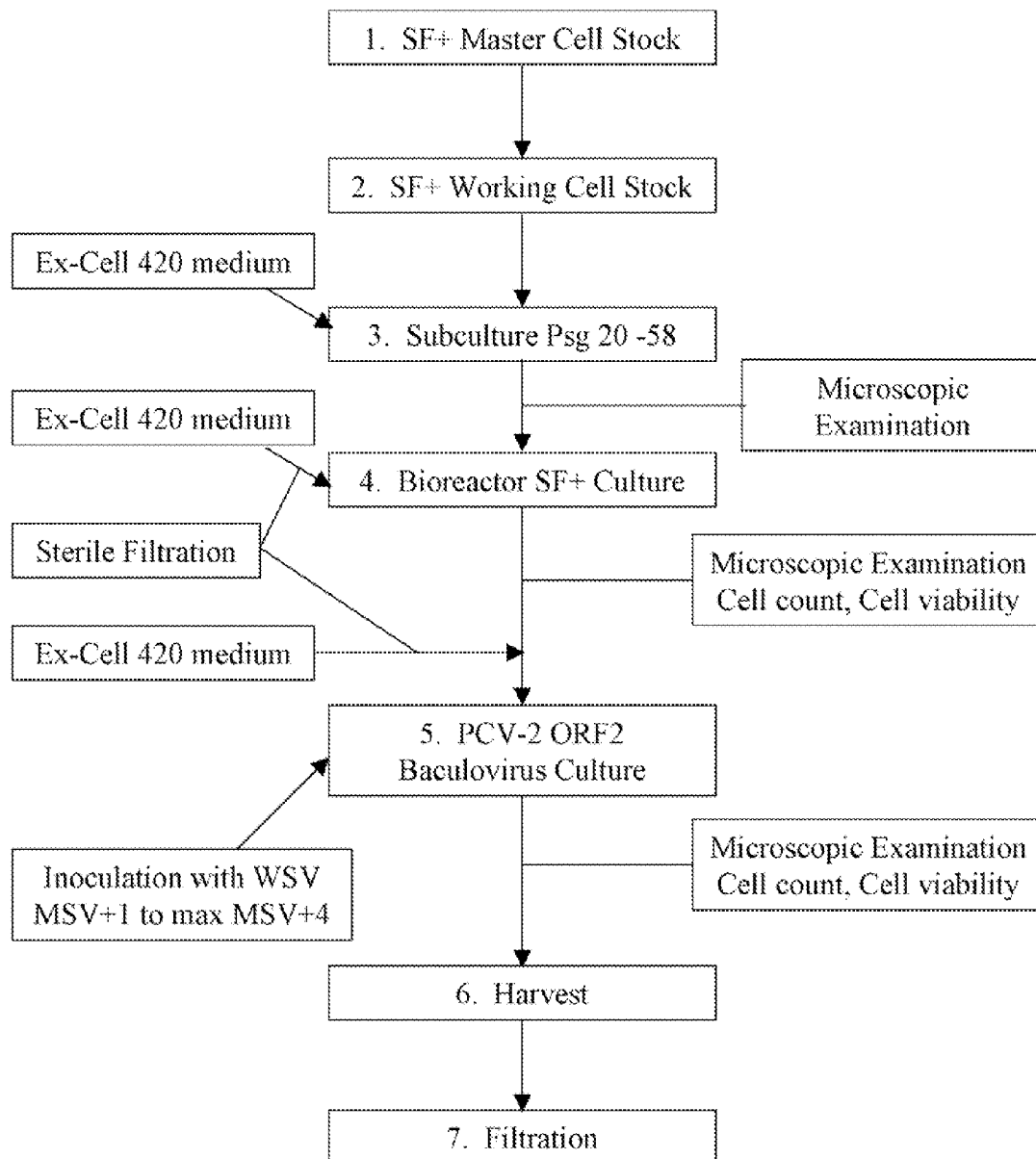
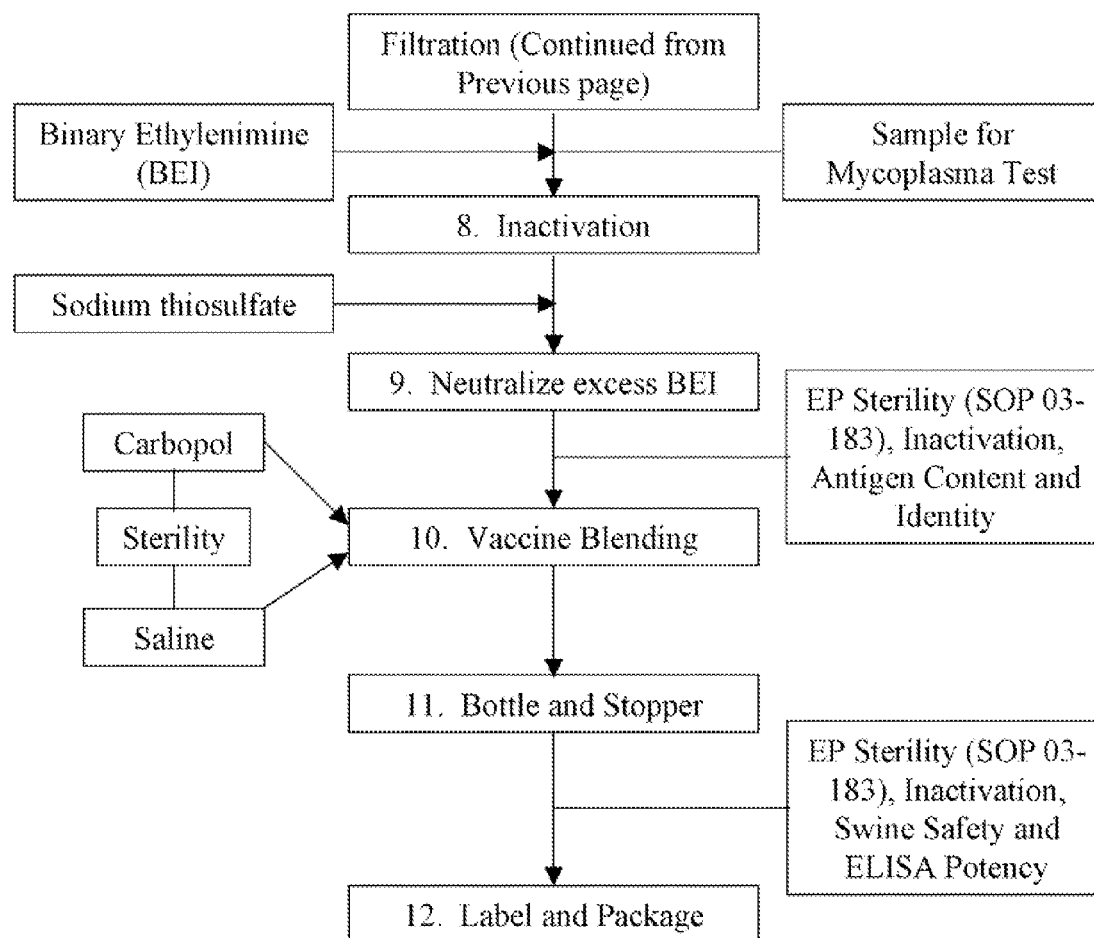




FIG. 2(b)



US 9,011,872 B2

1

## PCV2 IMMUNOGENIC COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF PRODUCING SUCH COMPOSITIONS

The present application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 13/190,452, filed on Jul. 25, 2001, now abandoned, which was a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/137,909, filed on Jun. 12, 2008, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,025,888, which was a divisional of U.S. application Ser. No. 11/319,975, filed on Dec. 29, 2005, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,700,285, which was a continuation in part of U.S. application Ser. No. 11/034,797, filed on Jan. 13, 2005, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,281,084, which claimed the benefit of U.S. provisional application No. 60/640,510, filed on Dec. 30, 2004.

### SEQUENCE LISTING

This application contains a sequence listing in computer readable format, the teachings and content of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### 1. Field of the Invention

One aspect of the present invention is concerned with the recovery of a protein expressed by open reading frame 2 (ORF2) of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2). More particularly, the protein is a recombinant protein expressed by a transfected virus containing recombinant coding sequences for porcine circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2. Still more particularly, the transfected virus is permitted to infect cells in growth media and the protein expressed by open reading frame 2 is recovered in the supernate, rather than from inside the cells. Even more particularly, the method involves the steps of amplifying the open reading frame 2 gene from porcine circovirus type 2, cloning this amplified portion into a first vector, excising the open reading frame 2 portion from this first vector and cloning it into a transfer vector, cotransfecting the transfer vector with a viral vector into cells in growth media, causing the cells to become infected by the viral vector and thereby express open reading frame 2, and recovering the expressed recombinant protein coded for by open reading frame 2 in the supernate.

In another aspect, the present invention is concerned with an immunogenic composition effective for inducing an immune response against PCV2, and methods for producing those immunogenic compositions. More particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition effective for providing an immune response that protects an animal receiving the composition and reduces, or lessens the severity, of the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Still more particularly, the present invention is concerned with a protein-based immunological composition that confers effective protection against infection by PCV2. Even more particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition comprising ORF2 of PCV2, wherein administration of PCV2-ORF2 results in protection against infection by PCV2. Most particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition effective for conferring effective immunity to a swine receiving the immunological composition, and wherein the composition comprises the protein expressed by ORF2 of PCV2.

#### 2. Description of the Prior Art

Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) is a small (17-22 nm in diameter), icosahedral, non-enveloped DNA virus, which contains a single-stranded circular genome. PCV2 shares

2

approximately 80% sequence identity with porcine circovirus type 1 (PCV1). However, in contrast with PCV1, which is generally non-virulent, swine infected with PCV2 exhibit a syndrome commonly referred to as Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS). PMWS is clinically characterized by wasting, paleness of the skin, unthriftiness, respiratory distress, diarrhea, icterus, and jaundice. In some affected swine, a combination of all symptoms will be apparent while other swine will only have one or two of these symptoms. During necropsy, microscopic and macroscopic lesions also appear on multiple tissues and organs, with lymphoid organs being the most common site for lesions. A strong correlation has been observed between the amount of PCV2 nucleic acid or antigen and the severity of microscopic lymphoid lesions. Mortality rates for swine infected with PCV2 can approach 80%. In addition to PMWS, PCV2 has been associated with several other infections including pseudorabies, porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome (PRRS), Glasser's disease, streptococcal meningitis, salmonellosis, postweaning colibacillosis, dietetic hepatitis, and suppurative bronchopneumonia.

Open reading frame 2 (ORF2) protein of PCV2, having an approximate molecular weight of 30 kDa when run on SDS-PAGE gel, has been utilized in the past as an antigenic component in vaccines for PCV2. Typical methods of obtaining ORF2 for use in such vaccines generally consist of amplifying the PCV2 DNA coding for ORF2, transfecting a viral vector with the ORF2 DNA, infecting cells with the viral vector containing the ORF2 DNA, permitting the virus to express ORF2 protein within the cell, and extracting the ORF2 protein from the cell via cell lysis. These procedures generally take up to about four days after infection of the cells by the viral vector. However, these procedures have a disadvantage in that the extraction procedures are both costly and time-consuming. Additionally, the amount of ORF2 recovered from the cells is not very high; consequently, a large number of cells need to be infected by a large number of viral vectors in order to obtain sufficient quantities of the recombinant expressed protein for use in vaccines and the like.

Current approaches to PCV2 immunization include DNA-based vaccines, such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,703,023. However, such vaccines have been ineffective at conferring protective immunity against PCV2 infection and the clinical signs associated therewith.

Accordingly, what is needed in the art is a method of obtaining ORF2 protein, which does not require extraction of the ORF2 protein from within infected cells. What is further needed are methods of obtaining recombinant ORF2 protein in quantities sufficient for efficiently preparing vaccine compositions. What is still further needed are methods for obtaining ORF2 protein which do not require the complicated and labor-intensive methods required by the current ORF2 protein extraction protocols. Finally, with respect to compositions, what is needed in the art is an immunogenic composition which does confer protective immunity against PCV2 infection and lessens the severity of or prevents the clinical signs associated therewith.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention overcomes the problems inherent in the prior art and provides a distinct advance in the state of the art. Specifically, one aspect of the present invention provides improved methods of producing and/or recovering recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein, i) by permitting infection of susceptible cells in culture with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA coding sequences, wherein ORF2



US 9,011,872 B2

3

protein is expressed by the recombinant viral vector, and ii) thereafter recovering the ORF2 in the supernate. It has been unexpectedly discovered that ORF2 is released into the supernate in large quantities if the infection and subsequent incubation of the infected cells is allowed to progress past the typical prior PCV 2 ORF2 recovery process, which extracts the PCV2 ORF2 from within cells. It furthermore has been surprisingly found, that PCV ORF2 protein is robust against prototypical degradation outside of the production cells. Both findings together allow a recovery of high amounts of PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate of cell cultures infected with recombinant viral vectors containing a PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing the PCV2 ORF2 protein. High amounts of PCV2 ORF2 protein means more than about 20 µg/mL supernate, preferably more than about 25 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 30 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 40 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 50 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 60 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 80 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 100 µg/mL, even more preferred more than about 150 µg/mL, most preferred than about 190 µg/mL. Those expression rates can also be achieved for example by the methods as described in Examples 1 to 3.

Preferred cell cultures have a cell count between about  $0.3\text{--}2.0 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, more preferably from about  $0.35\text{--}1.9 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, still more preferably from about  $0.4\text{--}1.8 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, even more preferably from about  $0.45\text{--}1.7 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, and most preferably from about  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. Preferred cells are determinable by those of skill in the art. Preferred cells are those susceptible for infection with an appropriate recombinant viral vector, containing a PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing the PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably the cells are insect cells, and more preferably, they include the insect cells sold under the trademark Sf+ insect cells (Protein Sciences Corporation, Meriden, Conn.).

Appropriate growth media will also be determinable by those of skill in the art with a preferred growth media being serum-free insect cell media such as Excell 420 (JRH Biosciences, Inc., Lenexa, Kans.) and the like. Preferred viral vectors include baculovirus such as BaculoGold (BD Biosciences Pharmingen, San Diego, Calif.), in particular if the production cells are insect cells. Although the baculovirus expression system is preferred, it is understood by those of skill in the art that other expression systems will work for purposes of the present invention, namely the expression of PCV2 ORF2 into the supernatant of a cell culture. Such other expression systems may require the use of a signal sequence in order to cause ORF2 expression into the media. It has been surprisingly discovered that when ORF2 is produced by a baculovirus expression system, it does not require any signal sequence or further modification to cause expression of ORF2 into the media. It is believed that this protein can independently form virus-like particles (Journal of General Virology Vol. 81, pp. 2287 (2000) and be secreted into the culture supernate. The recombinant viral vector containing the PCV2 ORF2 DNA sequences has a preferred multiplicity of infection (MOI) of between about 0.03-1.5, more preferably from about 0.05-1.3, still more preferably from about 0.09-1.1, and most preferably from about 0.1-1.0, when used for the infection of the susceptible cells. Preferably the MOIs mentioned above relates to one mL of cell culture fluid. Preferably, the method described herein comprises the infection of  $0.35\text{--}1.9 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, still more preferably of about  $0.4\text{--}1.8 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, even more preferably of about  $0.45\text{--}1.7 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, and most preferably of about  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL with a recombinant viral vector containing a PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing the PCV2 ORF protein having a MOI

4

(multiplicity of infection) of between about 0.03-1.5, more preferably from about 0.05-1.3, still more preferably from about 0.09-1.1, and most preferably from about 0.1-1.0.

The infected cells are then incubated over a period of up to ten days, more preferably from about two days to about ten days, still more preferably from about four days to about nine days, and most preferably from about five days to about eight days. Preferred incubation conditions include a temperature between about 22-32° C., more preferably from about 24-30° C., still more preferably from about 25-29° C., even more preferably from about 26-28° C., and most preferably about 27° C. Preferably, the Sf+ cells are observed following inoculation for characteristic baculovirus-induced changes. Such observation may include monitoring cell density trends and the decrease in viability during the post-infection period. It was found that peak viral titer is observed 3-5 days after infection and peak ORF2 release from the cells into the supernate is obtained between days 5 and 8, and/or when cell viability decreases to less than 10%.

Thus, one aspect of the present invention provides an improved method of producing and/or recovering recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably in amounts described above, by i) permitting infection of a number of susceptible cells (see above) in culture with a recombinant viral vector with a MOI as defined above, ii) expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein by the recombinant viral vector, and iii) thereafter recovering the PCV2 ORF2 in the supernate of cells obtained between days 5 and 8 after infection and/or cell viability decreases to less than 10%. Preferably, the recombinant viral vector is a recombinant baculovirus containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA coding sequences and the cells are Sf+ cells. Additionally, it is preferred that the culture be periodically examined for macroscopic and microscopic evidence of contamination or for atypical changes in cell morphology during the post-infection period. Any culture exhibiting any contamination should be discarded. Preferably, the expressed ORF2 recombinant protein is secreted by the cells into the surrounding growth media that maintains cell viability. The ORF2 is then recovered in the supernate surrounding the cells rather than from the cells themselves.

The recovery process preferably begins with the separation of cell debris from the expressed ORF2 in media via a separation step. Preferred separation steps include filtration, centrifugation at speeds up to about 20,000×g, continuous flow centrifugation, chromatographic separation using ion exchange or gel filtration, and conventional immunoaffinity methods. Those methods are known to persons skilled in the art for example by (Harris and Angel (eds.), Protein purification methods—a practical approach, IRL press Oxford 1995). The most preferred separation methods include centrifugation at speeds up to about 20,000×g and filtration. Preferred filtration methods include dead-end microfiltration and tangential flow (or cross flow) filtration including hollow fiber filtration dead-end micro filtration. Of these, dead-end microfiltration is preferred. Preferred pore sizes for dead-end microfiltration are between about 0.30-1.35 µm, more preferably between about 0.35-1.25 µm, still more preferably between about 0.40-1.10 µm, and most preferably between about 0.45-1.0 µm. It is believed that any conventional filtration membrane will work for purposes of the present invention and polyethersulfone membranes are preferred. Any low weight nucleic acid species are removed during the filtration step.

Thus, one further aspect of the present invention provides an improved method of producing and/or recovering recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably in amounts described above, by i) permitting infection of a number of susceptible

US 9,011,872 B2

5

cells (see above) in culture with a recombinant viral vector with a MOI as defined above, ii) expressing PCV ORF2 protein by the recombinant viral vector, iii) recovering the PCV2 ORF2 in the supernate of cells obtained between days 5 and 8 after infection and/or cell viability decreases to less than 10%, and, iv) separating cell debris from the expressed PCV2 ORF2 via a separation step. Preferably, the recombinant viral vector is a baculovirus containing ORF2 DNA coding sequences and the cells are Sf+ cells. Preferred separation steps are those described above. Most preferred is a dead-end microfiltration using a membrane having a pore size between about 0.30-1.35  $\mu\text{m}$ , more preferably between about 0.35-1.25  $\mu\text{m}$ , still more preferably between about 0.40-1.10  $\mu\text{m}$ , and most preferably between about 0.45-1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ .

For recovery of PCV2 ORF2 that will be used in an immunogenic or immunological composition such as a vaccine, the inclusion of an inactivation step is preferred in order to inactivate the viral vector. An "immunogenic or immunological composition" refers to a composition of matter that comprises at least one antigen which elicits an immunological response in the host of a cellular and/or antibody-mediated immune response to the composition or vaccine of interest. Usually, an "immunological response" includes but is not limited to one or more of the following effects: the production or activation of antibodies, B cells, helper T cells, suppressor T cells, and/or cytotoxic T cells and/or yd T cells, directed specifically to an antigen or antigens included in the composition or vaccine of interest. Preferably, the host will display either a therapeutic or protective immunological response such that resistance to new infection will be enhanced and/or the clinical severity of the disease reduced. Such protection will be demonstrated by either a reduction or lack of symptoms normally displayed by an infected host, a quicker recovery time and/or a lowered viral titer in the infected host. Thus, the present invention also relates to method of producing and/or recovering recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably in amounts described above, by i) permitting infection of a number of susceptible cells (see above) in culture with a recombinant viral vector with a MOI as defined above, ii) expressing PCV ORF2 protein by the recombinant viral vector, iii) recovering the PCV2 ORF2 in the supernate of cells obtained between days 5 and 8 after infection and/or cell viability decreases to less than 10%, iv) separating cell debris from the expressed PCV2 ORF2 via a separation step, and v) inactivating the recombinant viral vector.

Preferably, this inactivation is done either just before or just after the filtration step, with after the filtration step being the preferred time for inactivation. Any conventional inactivation method can be used for purposes of the present invention. Thus, inactivation can be performed by chemical and/or physical treatments. In preferred forms, the volume of harvest fluids is determined and the temperature is brought to between about 32-42° C., more preferably between about 34-40° C., and most preferably between about 35-39° C. Preferred inactivation methods include the addition cyclized binary ethylenimine (BEI), preferably in a concentration of about 1 to about 20 mM, preferably of about 2 to about 10 mM, still more preferably of about 2 to about 8 mM, still more preferably of about 3 to about 7 mM, most preferably of about 5 mM. For example the inactivation includes the addition of a solution of 2-bromoethylenamine hydrobromide, preferably of about 0.4M, which has been cyclized to 0.2M binary ethylenimine (BEI) in 0.3N NaOH, to the fluids to give a final concentration of about 5 mM BEI. Preferably, the fluids are then stirred continuously for 72-96 hours and the inactivated harvest fluids can be stored frozen at -40° C. or below or between about 1-7° C. After inactivation is completed a

6

sodium thiosulfate solution, preferably at 1.0M is added to neutralize any residual BEI. Preferably, the sodium thiosulfate is added in equivalent amount as compared to the BEI added prior to for inactivation. For example, in the event BEI is added to a final concentration of 5 mM, a 1.0M sodium thiosulfate solution is added to give a final minimum concentration of 5 mM to neutralize any residual BEI.

Thus, one further aspect of the present invention relates to a method of producing recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably in amounts described above, by i) permitting infection of a number of susceptible cells (see above) in culture with a recombinant viral vector with a MOI as defined above, ii) expressing PCV ORF2 protein by the recombinant viral vector, iii) recovering the PCV2 ORF2 in the supernate of cells obtained between days 5 and 8 after infection and/or cell viability decreases to less than 10%, iv) separating cell debris from the expressed PCV2 ORF2 via a separation step, and v) inactivating the recombinant viral vector. Preferably, the recombinant viral vector is a baculovirus containing ORF2 DNA coding sequences and the cells are Sf+ cells. Preferred separation steps are those described above, most preferred is the filtration step. Preferred inactivation steps are those described above. Preferably, inactivation is performed between about 35-39° C. and in the presence of 2 to 8 mM BEI, still more preferred in the presence of about 5 mM BEI. It has been surprisingly found, that higher concentrations of BEI negatively affect the PCV2 ORF2 protein.

According to one further aspect of the present invention, the method described above also includes an neutralization step after step v). This step vi) comprises adding of an equivalent amount of an agent that neutralizes the inactivation agent within the solution. Preferably, if the inactivation agent is BEI, addition of sodium thiosulfate to an equivalent amount is preferred. Thus, according to a further aspect, step vi) comprises adding of a sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 1 to about 20 mM, preferably of about 2 to about 10 mM, still more preferably of about 2 to about 8 mM, still more preferably of about 3 to about 7 mM most preferably of about 5 mM, when the inactivation agent is BEI.

In preferred forms and especially in forms that will use the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein in an immunogenic composition such as a vaccine, each lot of harvested ORF2 will be tested for inactivation by passage in the anchorage dependent, baculovirus susceptible Sf+ cells. In a preferred form of this testing, 150  $\text{cm}^2$  of appropriate cell culture monolayer is inoculated with 1.0 mL of inactivated PCV2 fluids and maintained at 25-29° C. for 14 days with at least two passages. At the end of the maintenance period, the cell monolayers are examined for cytopathogenic effect (CPE) typical of PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus. Preferably, positive virus controls are also used. Such controls can consist of one culture of Sf+ cells inoculated with a non-inactivated reference PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus and one flask of Sf+ cells that remain uninoculated. After incubation and passage, the absence of virus-infected cells in the BEI treated viral fluids would constitute a satisfactory inactivation test. The control cells inoculated with the reference virus should exhibit CPE typical of PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus and the uninoculated flask should not exhibit any evidence of PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus CPE. Alternatively, at the end of the maintenance period, the supernatant samples could be collected and inoculated onto a Sf+96 well plate, which has been loaded with Sf+ cells, and then maintained at 25-29° C. for 5-6 days. The plate is then fixed and stained with anti-PCV2 ORF2 antibody conjugated to FITC. The absence of CPE and ORF2 expression, as detected by IFA microscopy, in the BEI treated viral fluids constitutes a satisfactory inactivation test. The control cells inoculated with the

US 9,011,872 B2

7

reference virus should exhibit CPE and IFA activity and the uninoculated flask should not exhibit any evidence of PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus CPE and contain no IFA activity.

Thus a further aspect of the present invention relates to an inactivation test for determining the effectiveness of the inactivation of the recombination viral vector, comprises the steps: i) contacting at least a portion of the culture fluid containing the recombinant viral vector with an inactivating agent, preferably as described above, ii) adding a neutralization agent to neutralize the inactivation agent, preferably as described above, and iii) determining the residual infectivity by the assays as described above.

After inactivation, the relative amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein in a sample can be determined in a number of ways. Preferred methods of quantitation include SDS-PAGE densitometry, ELISA, and animal vaccination studies that correlate known quantities of vaccine with clinical outcomes (serology, etc.). When SDS-PAGE is utilized for quantitation, the sample material containing an unknown amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein is run on a gel, together with samples that contain different known amounts of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein. A standard curve can then be produced based on the known samples and the amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 in the unknown sample can be determined by comparison with this standard curve. Because ELISAs are generally recognized as the industry standard for antigen quantitation, they are preferred for quantitation.

Thus, according to a further aspect, the present invention also relates to an ELISA for the quantification of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein. A preferred ELISA as provided herewith will generally begin with diluting the capture antibody 1:6000 or an appropriate working dilution in coating buffer. A preferred capture antibody is Swine anti-PCV2 PAb Prot. G purified, and a preferred coating buffer is 0.05M Carbonate buffer, which can be made by combining 2.93 g  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (Sigma Cat. No. S-6014, or equivalent) and 1.59 g  $\text{NaCO}_3$  (Sigma Cat. No. S-6139, or equivalent). The mixture is combined with distilled water, or equivalent, to make one liter at a pH of  $9.6 \pm 0.1$ . Next, the capture antibody is diluted 1:6000, or any other appropriate working dilution, in coating buffer. For example, for four plates, one would need 42 mLs of coating buffer and seven  $\mu\text{L}$  of capture antibody. Using a reverse pipetting method, 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of diluted capture antibody is added to all of the wells. In order to obtain an even coating, the sides of each plate should be gently tapped. The plates are then sealed with plate sealers, prior to stacking the plates and capping the stack with an empty 96-well plate. The plates are incubated overnight (14-24 hours) at  $35-39^\circ\text{C}$ . Each plate is then washed three times with wash buffer using the ultra wash plus micro titer plate washer set at 250  $\mu\text{L}$ /wash with three washes and no soak time. After the last wash, the plates should be tapped onto a paper towel. Again, using the reverse pipetting technique, 250  $\mu\text{L}$  of blocking solution should be added to all of the wells. The test plates should be sealed and incubated for approximately one hour ( $\pm$ five minutes) at  $35-37^\circ\text{C}$ . Preferably, the plates will not be stacked after this step. During the blocking step, all test samples should be pulled out and thawed at room temperature. Next, four separate dilution plates should be prepared by adding 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of diluent solution to all of the remaining wells except for row A and row H, columns 1-3. Next, six test tubes should be labeled as follows, low titer, medium titer, high titer, inactivated/filtered (1:240), inactivated/filtered (1:480), and internal control. In the designated tubes, an appropriate dilution should be prepared for the following test samples. The thawed test samples should be vortexed prior to use. For four plates, the following dilutions will be made: A) the low titer will not be

8

pre-diluted: 3.0 mLs of low titer; B) negative control at a 1:30 dilution (SF+ cells): 3.77 mLs of diluent+130  $\mu\text{L}$  of the negative control; C) medium titer at a 1:30 dilution (8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ): 3.77 mLs of diluent+130  $\mu\text{L}$  of the medium titer; D) high titer at a 1:90 dilution (16  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ ): 2.967 mLs of diluent+33  $\mu\text{L}$  of high titer; E) inactivated/filtered at a 1:240 dilution: 2.39 mLs of diluent+10  $\mu\text{L}$  of inactivated/filtered sample; F) inactivated/filtered at a 1:480 dilution: 1.0 mL of diluent+1.0 mL of inact/filtered (1:240) prepared sample from E above; G) internal control at 1:30 dilution: 3.77 mLs of diluent+130  $\mu\text{L}$  of the internal control. Next, add 300  $\mu\text{L}$  of the prepared samples to corresponding empty wells in the dilution plates for plates 1 through 4. The multichannel pipettor is then set to 100  $\mu\text{L}$ , and the contents in Row A are mixed by pipetting up and down for at least 5 times and then 100  $\mu\text{L}$  is transferred to Row B using the reverse pipetting technique. The tips should be changed and this same procedure is followed down the plate to Row G. Samples in these dilution plates are now ready for transfer to the test plates once the test plates have been washed 3 times with wash buffer using the ultrawash plus microtiter plate washer (settings at 250  $\mu\text{L}$ /wash, 3 washes, no soak time). After the last wash, the plates should be tapped onto a paper towel. Next, the contents of the dilution plate are transferred to the test plate using a simple transfer procedure. More specifically, starting at row H, 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well is transferred from the dilution plate(s) to corresponding wells of the test plate(s) using reverse pipetting technique. After each transfer, the pipette tips should be changed. From Row G, 100  $\mu\text{L}$ /well in the dilution plate(s) is transferred to corresponding wells of the test plate(s) using reverse pipetting technique. The same set of pipette tips can be used for the remaining transfer. To ensure a homogenous solution for the transfer, the solution should be pipetted up and down at least 3 times prior to transfer. Next, the test plate(s) are sealed and incubated for 1.0 hour  $\pm$ 5 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C} \pm 2.0^\circ\text{C}$ . Again, it is preferable not to stack the plates. The plates are then washed 3 times with wash buffer using the ultrawash plus microtiter plate washer (settings at 250  $\mu\text{L}$ /wash, 3 washes, and no soak time). After the last wash, the plates are tapped onto a paper towel. Using reverse pipetting technique, 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of detection antibody diluted 1:300, or appropriate working dilution, in diluent solution is added to all of the wells of the test plate(s). For example, for four plates, one will need 42 mLs of diluent solution with 140  $\mu\text{L}$  of capture antibody. The test plate(s) are then sealed and incubated for 1.0 hour  $\pm$ 5 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C} \pm 2.0^\circ\text{C}$ . Again, the plates are washed 3 times with wash buffer using the ultrawash plus microtiter plate washer (settings at 250  $\mu\text{L}$ /wash, 3 washes, and no soak time). After the last wash, the plates are tapped onto a paper towel. Next, the conjugate diluent is prepared by adding 1% normal rabbit serum to the diluent. For example, for four plates, 420  $\mu\text{L}$  of normal rabbit serum is added to 42 mL of diluent. The conjugate antibody is diluted to 1:10,000, or any other appropriate working dilution, in a freshly prepared conjugate diluent solution to all wells of the test plate(s). Using a reverse pipetting technique, 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of this diluted conjugate antibody is added to all the wells. The test plate(s) are then sealed and incubated for  $45 \pm 5$  minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C} \pm 2.0^\circ\text{C}$ .

Preferably, the plates are not stacked. The plates are then washed 3 times with wash buffer using the ultrawash plus microtiter plate washer (settings at 250  $\mu\text{L}$ /wash, 3 washes, and no soak time). After the last wash, the plates are tapped onto a paper towel. Next, equal volumes of TMB Peroxidase Substrate (Reagent A) with Peroxidase Solution B (Reagent B) are mixed immediately prior to use. The amount mixed will vary depending upon the quantity of plates but each plate will require 10 mL/plate+2 mLs. Therefore, for 4 plates, it



US 9,011,872 B2

9

will be 21 mL of Reagent A+21 mL of Reagent B. Using a reverse pipetting technique, 100  $\mu$ L of substrate is added to all wells of the test plate(s). The plates are then incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes $\pm$ 15 seconds. The reaction is stopped by the addition of 100  $\mu$ L of 1N HCl solution to all wells using a reverse pipetting technique. The ELISA plate reader is then turned on and allowed to proceed through its diagnostics and testing phases in a conventional manner.

A further aspect of the invention relates to a method for constructing a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein in high amounts, when infected into susceptible cells. It has been surprisingly found that the recombinant viral vector as provided herewith expresses high amounts, as defined above, of PCV2 ORF2 after infecting susceptible cells. Therefore, the present invention also relates to an improved method for producing and/or recovering of PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably comprises the step: constructing a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, the viral vector is a recombinant baculovirus. Details of the method for constructing recombinant viral vectors containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herewith, are described to the following: In preferred forms the recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein used to infect the cells is generated by transfecting a transfer vector that has had an ORF2 gene cloned therein into a viral vector. Preferably, only the portion of the transfer vector is transacted into the viral vector, that contains the ORF2 DNA. The term "transacted into a viral vector" means, and is used as a synonym for "introducing" or "cloning" a heterologous DNA into a viral vector, such as for example into a baculovirus vector. The viral vector is preferably but not necessarily a baculovirus.

Thus, according to a further aspect of the present invention, the recombinant viral vector is generated by recombination between a transfer vector containing the heterologous PCV2 ORF2 DNA and a viral vector, preferably a baculovirus, even more preferably a linearized replication-deficient baculovirus (such as Baculo Gold DNA). A "transfer vector" means a DNA molecule, that includes at least one origin of replication, the heterologous gene, in the present case PCV2 ORF2, and DNA sequences which allows the cloning of said heterologous gene into the viral vector. Preferably the sequences which allow cloning of the heterologous gene into the viral vector are flanking the heterologous gene. Even more preferably those flanking sequences are at least homologous in parts with sequences of the viral vector. The sequence homology then allows recombination of both molecules, the viral vector and the transfer vector to generate a recombinant viral vector containing the heterologous gene. One preferred transfer vector is the pVL1392 vector (BD Biosciences Pharmingen), which is designed for co-transfection with the BaculoGold DNA into the preferred Sf+ cell line. Preferably, said transfer vector comprises a PCV2 ORF2 DNA. The construct co-transfected is approximately 10,387 base pairs in length.

In more preferred forms, the methods of the present invention will begin with the isolation of PCV2 ORF2 DNA. Generally, this can be from a known or unknown strain as the ORF2 DNA appears to be highly conserved with at least about 95% sequence identity between different isolates. Any PCV2 ORF2 gene known in the art can be used for purposes of the present invention as each would be expressed into the supernate. The PCV ORF2 DNA is preferably amplified using PCR methods, even more preferred together with the introduction of a 5' flanking Kozak's consensus sequence (CCGCCAUG) (SEQ ID NO 1) and/or a 3' flanking EcoR1 site (GAATTC)

10

(SEQ ID NO 2). Such introduction of a 5' Kozak's consensus preferably removes the naturally occurring start codon AUG of PCV2 ORF2. The 3' EcoR1 site is preferably introduced downstream of the stop codon of the PCV2 ORF2. More preferably it is introduced downstream of a poly A transcription termination sequence, that itself is located downstream of the PCV2 ORF2 stop codon. It has been found, that the use of a Kozak consensus sequence, in particular as described above, increases the expression level of the subsequent PCV2 ORF2 protein. The amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA, with these additional sequences, is cloned into a vector. A preferred vector for this initial cloning step is the pGEM-T-Easy Vector (Promega, Madison, Wis.). The PCV2 ORF2 DNA including some pGEM vector sequences (SEQ ID NO: 7) is preferably excised from the vector at the Not1 restriction site. The resulting DNA is then cloned into the transfer vector.

Thus, in one aspect of the present invention, a method for constructing a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA is provided. This method comprises the steps: i) cloning a recombinant PCV2 ORF2 into a transfer vector; and ii) transfecting the portion of the transfer vector containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 into a viral vector, to generate the recombinant viral vector. Preferably, the transfer vector is that described above or is constructed as described above or as exemplarily shown in FIG. 1. Thus according to a further aspect, the transfer vector, used for the construction of the recombinant viral vector as described herein, contains the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7.

According to a further aspect, this method further comprises prior to step i) the following step: amplifying the PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, wherein the flanking sequences of the PCV2 ORF2 DNA are modified as described above. In vitro methods for amplifying the PCV2 ORF2 DNA and modifying the flanking sequences, cloning in vitro amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector and suitable transfer vectors are described above, exemplarily shown in FIG. 1, or known to a person skilled in the art. Thus according to a further aspect, the present invention relates to a method for constructing a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein comprises the steps of: i) amplifying PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, wherein the flanking sequences of said PCV2 ORF2 DNA are modified, ii) cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector; and iii) transfecting the transfer vector or a portion thereof containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a viral vector to generate the recombinant viral vector. Preferably, the modification of the flanking sequences of the PCV2 ORF2 DNA is performed as described above, e.g. by introducing a 5' Kozak sequence and/or a EcoR 1 site, preferably as described above.

According to a further aspect, a method of producing and/or recovering recombinant protein expressed by open reading frame 2 of PCV2 is provided. The method generally comprises the steps of: i) cloning a recombinant PCV2 ORF2 into a transfer vector; ii) transfecting the portion of the transfer vector containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 into a virus; iii) infecting cells in media with the transfected virus; iv) causing the transfected virus to express the recombinant protein from PCV2 ORF2; v) separating cells from the supernate; and vi) recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate.

Methods of how to clone a recombinant PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector are described above. Preferably, the transfer vector contains the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:7. However, the transfer vector can contain any PCV2 ORF2 DNA, unmodified or modified, as long as the PCV2 ORF2 DNA, when transfected into a recombinant viral vector, is expressed in cell culture. Preferably, the

US 9,011,872 B2

11

recombinant viral vector comprises the sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. Moreover, methods of how to infect cells, preferably how to infect insect cells with a defined number of recombinant baculovirus containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein are described above in detail. Moreover, steps of separating cells from the supernate as well as steps for recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein are also described above in detail. Any of these specific process steps, as described herein, are part of the method of producing and/or recovering recombinant protein expressed by open reading frame 2 of PCV2 as described above. Preferably, the cells are SF+ cells. Still more preferably, cell cultures have a cell count between about  $0.3\text{--}2.0 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, more preferably from about  $0.35\text{--}1.9 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, still more preferably from about  $0.4\text{--}1.8 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, even more preferably from about  $0.45\text{--}1.7 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, and most preferably from about  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. Preferably, the recombinant viral vector containing the PCV2 ORF2 DNA has a preferred multiplicity of infection (MOI) of between about 0.03-1.5, more preferably from about 0.05-1.3, still more preferably from about 0.09-1.1, still more preferably from about 0.1-1.0, and most preferably to about 0.5, when used for the infection of the susceptible cells. Preferably, recovering of the PCV2 ORF2 protein in the supernate of cells obtained between days 5 and 8 after infection and/or cell viability decreases to less than 10%. Preferably, for producing PCV2 ORF2 protein, cells are cultivated at 25 to 29° C. Preferably, the separation step is a centrifugation or a filtration step.

Optionally, this method can include the step of amplifying the PCV2 ORF2 DNA from a strain of PCV2 prior to cloning the PCV2 ORF2 DNA into the transfer vector. In preferred forms, a 5' Kozak's sequence, a 3' EcoR1 site, and combinations thereof can also be added to the amplified sequence, preferably prior to or during amplification. A preferred 5'Kozak's sequence comprises SEQ ID NO: 1. A preferred 3' EcoR1 site comprises SEQ ID NO: 2. Preferred PCV2 ORF2 DNA comprises the nucleotide sequence Genbank Accession No. AF086834 (SEQ ID NO: 3) and SEQ ID NO: 4. Preferred recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5, which is the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 3 (Genbank Accession No. AF086834) and SEQ ID No: 6, which is the protein encoded by SEQ ID NO: 4. A preferred media comprises serum-free insect cell media, still more preferably Excell 420 media. When the optional amplification step is performed, it is preferable to first clone the amplified open reading frame 2 into a first vector, excise the open reading frame 2 from the first vector, and use the excised open reading frame for cloning into the transfer vector. A preferred cell line for cotransfection is the SF+ cell line. A preferred virus for cotransfection is baculovirus. In preferred forms of this method, the transfected portion of the transfer vector comprises SEQ ID NO: 8. Finally, for this method, it is preferred to recover the PCV2 open reading frame 2 (ORF2) protein in the cell culture supernate at least 5 days after infecting the cells with the virus.

Thus, a further aspect of the invention relates to a method for producing and/or recovering the PCV2 open reading frame 2, comprises the steps: i) amplifying the PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, preferably by adding a 5' Kozak sequence and/or by adding a 3' EcoR1 restriction site, ii) cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 into a transfer vector; iii) transfecting the portion of the transfer vector containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 into a virus; iv) infecting cells in media with the transfected virus; v) causing the transfected virus to express the recombinant protein from PCV2 ORF2; vi) separating cells from the supernate; and vii) recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate.

12

A further aspect of the present invention relates to a method for preparing a composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein, and inactivated viral vector. This method comprises the steps: i) cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 into a transfer vector; ii) transfecting the portion of the transfer vector containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 into a virus; iii) infecting cells in media with the transfected viral vector; iv) causing the transfected viral vector to express the recombinant protein from PCV2 ORF2; v) separating cells from the supernate; vi) recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate; and vii) inactivating the recombinant viral vector. Preferably, the recombinant viral vector is a baculovirus containing ORF2 DNA coding sequences and the cells are SF+ cells. Preferred separation steps are those described above, most preferred is the filtration step. Preferred inactivation steps are those described above. Preferably, inactivation is performed between about 35-39° C. and in the presence of 2 to 8 mM BEI, still more preferred in the presence of about 5 mM BEI. It has been surprisingly found, that higher concentrations of BEI negatively affect the PCV2 ORF2 protein, and lower concentrations are not effective to inactivate the viral vector within 24 to 72 hours of inactivation. Preferably, inactivation is performed for at least 24 hours, even more preferred for 24 to 72 hours.

According to a further aspect, the method for preparing a composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein, and inactivated viral vector, as described above, also includes a neutralization step after step vii). This step viii) comprises adding of an equivalent amount of an agent that neutralizes the inactivation agent within the solution. Preferably, if the inactivation agent is BEI, addition of sodium thiosulfate to an equivalent amount is preferred. Thus, according to a further aspect, step viii) comprises adding of a sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 1 to about 20 mM, preferably of about 2 to about 10 mM, still more preferably of about 2 to about 8 mM, still more preferably of about 3 to about 7 mM, most preferably of about 5 mM, when the inactivation agent is BEI.

According to a further aspect, the method for preparing a composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein, and inactivated viral vector, as described above, comprises prior to step i) the following step: amplifying the PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, wherein the flanking sequences of the PCV2 ORF2 DNA are modified as described above. In vitro methods for amplifying the PCV2 ORF2 DNA and modifying the flanking sequences, cloning in vitro amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector and suitable transfer vectors are described above, exemplarily shown in FIG. 1, or known to a person skilled in the art. Thus according to a further aspect, this method comprises the steps: i) amplifying PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, wherein the flanking sequences of said PCV2 ORF2 DNA are modified, ii) cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector; and iii) transfecting the transfer vector or a portion thereof containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a viral vector to generate the recombinant viral vector, iv) infecting cells in media with the transfected virus; v) causing the transfected virus to express the recombinant protein from PCV2 ORF2; vi) separating cells from the supernate; vii) recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate; viii) inactivating the recombinant viral vector, preferably, in the presence of about 1 to about 20 mM BEI, most preferred in the presence of about 5 mM BEI; and ix) adding of an equivalent amount of an agent that neutralizes the inactivation agent within the solution, preferably, adding of a sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 1 to about 20 mM, preferably of about 5 mM, when the inactivation agent is BEI.

US 9,011,872 B2

13

In another aspect of the present invention, a method for preparing a composition, preferably an antigenic composition, such as for example a vaccine, for invoking an immune response against PCV2 is provided. Generally, this method includes the steps of transfecting a construct into a virus, wherein the construct comprises i) recombinant DNA from ORF2 of PCV2, ii) infecting cells in growth media with the transfected virus, iii) causing the virus to express the recombinant protein from PCV2 ORF2, iv) recovering the expressed ORF2 protein from the supernate, v) and preparing the composition by combining the recovered protein with a suitable adjuvant and/or other pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

"Adjuvants" as used herein, can include aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate, saponins e.g., Quil A, QS-21 (Cambridge Biotech Inc., Cambridge Mass.), GPI-0100 (Galenica Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Birmingham, Ala.), water-in-oil emulsion, oil-in-water emulsion, water-in-oil-in-water emulsion. The emulsion can be based in particular on light liquid paraffin oil (European Pharmacopea type); isoprenoid oil such as squalane or squalene; oil resulting from theoligomerization of alkenes, in particular of isobutene or decene; esters of acids or of alcohols containing a linear alkyl group, more particularly plant oils, ethyl oleate, propylene glycol di-(caprylate/caprate), glyceryl tri-(caprylate/caprate) or propylene glycol dioleate; esters of branched fatty acids or alcohols, in particular isostearic acid esters. The oil is used in combination with emulsifiers to form the emulsion. The emulsifiers are preferably nonionic surfactants, in particular esters of sorbitan, of mannide (e.g. anhydromannitol oleate), of glycol, of polyglycerol, of propylene glycol and of oleic, isostearic, ricinoleic or hydroxystearic acid, which are optionally ethoxylated, and polyoxypropylene-polyoxyethylene copolymer blocks, in particular the Pluronic products, especially L121. See Hunter et al., *The Theory and Practical Application of Adjuvants* (Ed. Stewart-Tull, D. E. S.). John Wiley and Sons, NY, pp 51-94 (1995) and Todd et al., *Vaccine* 15:564-570 (1997).

For example, it is possible to use the SPT emulsion described on page 147 of "Vaccine Design, The Subunit and Adjuvant Approach" edited by M. Powell and M. Newman, Plenum Press, 1995, and the emulsion MF59 described on page 183 of this same book.

A further instance of an adjuvant is a compound chosen from the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid and the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative. Advantageous adjuvant compounds are the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid which are cross-linked, especially with polyalkenyl ethers of sugars or polyalcohols. These compounds are known by the term carbomer (Pharmeuropa Vol. 8, No. 2, June 1996). Persons skilled in the art can also refer to U.S. Pat. No. 2,909,462 which describes such acrylic polymers cross-linked with a polyhydroxylated compound having at least 3 hydroxyl groups, preferably not more than 8, the hydrogen atoms of at least three hydroxyls being replaced by unsaturated aliphatic radicals having at least 2 carbon atoms. The preferred radicals are those containing from 2 to 4 carbon atoms, e.g. vinyls, allyls and other ethylenically unsaturated groups. The unsaturated radicals may themselves contain other substituents, such as methyl. The products sold under the name Carbopol; (BF Goodrich, Ohio, USA) are particularly appropriate. They are cross-linked with an allyl sucrose or with allyl pentaerythritol. Among then, there may be mentioned Carbopol 974P, 934P and 971P. Most preferred is the use of Carbopol 971P. Among the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative, the copolymers EMA (Monsanto) which are copolymers of maleic anhydride and

14

ethylene. The dissolution of these polymers in water leads to an acid solution that will be neutralized, preferably to physiological pH, in order to give the adjuvant solution into which the immunogenic, immunological or vaccine composition itself will be incorporated.

Further suitable adjuvants include, but are not limited to, the RIBI adjuvant system (Ribi Inc.), Block co-polymer (CytRx, Atlanta Ga.), SAF-M (Chiron, Emeryville Calif.), monophosphoryl lipid A, Avridine lipid-amine adjuvant, heat-labile enterotoxin from *E. coli* (recombinant or otherwise), cholera toxin, IMS 1314 or muramyl dipeptide among many others.

Preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 100 µg to about 10 mg per dose. Even more preferred the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 100 µg to about 10 mg per dose. Even more preferred the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 500 µg to about 5 mg per dose. Even more preferred the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose. Most preferred the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 1 mg per dose.

Thus, according to a further aspect, the method for preparing an antigenic composition, such as for example a vaccine, for invoking an immune response against PCV2 comprises i) preparing and recovering PCV2 ORF2 protein, and ii) admixing this with a suitable adjuvant. Preferably, the adjuvant is Carbopol 971P. Even more preferred, Carbopol 971P is added in an amount of about 500 µg to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose. Preferably, the process step i) includes the process steps as described for the preparation and recovery of PCV2 ORF2. For example, in preferred forms of this method, the construct comprising PCV2 ORF2 DNA is obtained in a transfer vector. Suitable transfer vectors and methods of preparing them are described above. Optionally, the method may include the step of amplifying the ORF2 from a strain of PCV2 through PCR prior to cloning the ORF2 into the transfer vector. Preferred open reading frame sequences, Kozak's sequences, 3' EcoRI site sequences, recombinant protein sequences, transfected construct sequences, media, cells, and viruses are as described in the previous methods. Another optional step for this method includes cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a first vector, excising the ORF2 DNA from this first vector, and using this excised PCV2 ORF2 DNA for cloning into the transfer vector. As with the other methods, it is preferred to wait for at least 5 days after infection of the cells by the transfected baculovirus prior to recovery of recombinant ORF2 protein from the supernate. Preferably, the recovery step of this method also includes the step of separating the media from the cells and cell debris. This can be done in a variety of ways but for ease and convenience, it is preferred to filter the cells, cell debris, and growth media through a filter having pores ranging in size from about 0.45 µm to about 1.0 µm. Finally, for this method, it is preferred to include a virus inactivation step prior to combining the recovered recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein in a composition. This can be done in a variety of ways, but it is preferred in the practice of the present invention to use BEI.

Thus according to a further aspect, this method comprises the steps: i) amplifying PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, wherein the flanking sequences of said PCV2 ORF2 DNA are modified, ii) cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector; and iii) transfecting the transfer vector or a portion thereof containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a viral vector to generate the recombinant viral vector, iv) infecting cells in media with the transfected virus; v) causing the transfected virus to express the recombinant protein from



US 9,011,872 B2

15

PCV2 ORF2; vi) separating cells from the supernate; vii) recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate; viii) inactivating the recombinant viral vector, preferably, in the presence of about 1 to about 20 mM BEI, most preferred in the presence of about 5 mM BEI; ix) adding of an equivalent amount of an agent that neutralizes the inactivation agent within the solution, preferably, adding of a sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 1 to about 20 mM, preferably of about 5 mM, when the inactivation agent is BEI, and x) adding a suitable amount of an adjuvant, preferably adding Carbopol, more preferably Carbopol 971P, even more preferred in amounts as described above (e.g. of about 500 µg to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose).

Additionally, the composition can include one or more pharmaceutical-acceptable carriers. As used herein, "a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, stabilizing agents, diluents, preservatives, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic agents, adsorption delaying agents, and the like. Most preferred, the composition provided herewith, contains PCV2 ORF2 protein recovered from the supernate of in vitro cultured cells, wherein said cells were infected with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein, and wherein said cell culture were treated with about 2 to about 8 mM BEI, preferably with about 5 mM BEI to inactivate the viral vector, and an equivalent concentration of a neutralization agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 2 to about 8 mM, preferably of about 5 mM, Carbopol, more preferably Carbopol 971P, preferably in amounts of about 500 µg to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose, and physiological saline, preferably in an amount of about 50 to about 90% (v/v), more preferably to about 60 to 80% (v/v), still more preferably of about 70% (v/v).

Thus, a further aspect relates to a method for preparing an antigenic composition, such as for example a vaccine, for invoking an immune response against PCV2 comprising the steps: i) amplifying PCV2 ORF2 DNA in vitro, wherein the flanking sequences of said PCV2 ORF2 DNA are modified, ii) cloning the amplified PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a transfer vector; and iii) transfecting the transfer vector or a portion thereof containing the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 DNA into a viral vector to generate the recombinant viral vector, iv) infecting cells in media with the transfected virus; v) causing the transfected virus to express the recombinant protein from PCV2 ORF2; vi) separating cells from the supernate; vii) recovering the expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein from the supernate; viii) inactivating the recombinant viral vector, preferably, in the presence of about 2 to about 20 mM BEI, most preferred in the presence of about 5 mM BEI; ix) adding of an equivalent amount of an agent that neutralize the inactivation agent within the solution, preferably, adding of a sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 0.5 to about 20 mM, preferably of about 5 mM, when the inactivation agent is BEI, x) adding a suitable amount of an adjuvants, preferably adding Carbopol, more preferably Carbopol 971P, still more preferred in amounts as described above (e.g. of about 500 µg to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose); and xi) adding physiological saline, preferably in an amount of about 50 to about 90% (v/v), more preferably to about 60 to 80% (v/v), still more preferably of about 70% (v/v). Optionally,

16

this method can also include the addition of a protectant. A protectant as used herein, refers to an anti-microbiological active agent, such as for example Gentamycin, Merthiolate, and the like. In particular adding of a protectant is most preferred for the preparation of a multi-dose composition. Those anti-microbiological active agents are added in concentrations effective to prevent the composition of interest for any microbiological contamination or for inhibition of any microbiological growth within the composition of interest.

Moreover, this method can also comprise addition of any stabilizing agent, such as for example saccharides, trehalose, mannitol, saccharose and the like, to increase and/or maintain product shelf-life. However, it has been surprisingly found, that the resulting formulation is immunologically effective over a period of at least 24 months, without adding any further stabilizing agent.

A further aspect of the present invention relates to the products result from the methods as described above. In particular, the present invention relates to a composition of matter comprises recombinantly expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein. Moreover, the present invention also relates to a composition of matter that comprises recombinantly expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein, recovered from the supernate of an insect cell culture. Moreover, the present invention also relates to a composition of matter comprises recombinantly expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein, recovered from the supernate of an insect cell culture. Preferably, this composition of matter also comprises an agent suitable for the inactivation of viral vectors. Preferably, said inactivation agent is BEI. Moreover, the present invention also relates to a composition of matter that comprises recombinantly expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein, recovered from the supernate of an insect cell culture, and comprises an agent, suitable for the inactivation of viral vectors, preferably BEI and a neutralization agent for neutralization of the inactivation agent. Preferably, that neutralization agent is sodium thiosulfate, when BEI is used as an inactivation agent.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, an immunogenic composition that induces an immune response and, more preferably, confers protective immunity against the clinical signs of PCV2 infection, is provided. The composition generally comprises the polypeptide, or a fragment thereof, expressed by Open Reading Frame 2 (ORF2) of PCV2, as the antigenic component of the composition.

PCV2 ORF2 DNA and protein, as used herein for the preparation of the compositions and also as used within the processes provided herein is a highly conserved domain within PCV2 isolates and thereby, any PCV2 ORF2 would be effective as the source of the PCV ORF2 DNA and/or polypeptide as used herein. A preferred PCV2 ORF2 protein is that of SEQ ID NO. 11. A preferred PCV ORF2 polypeptide is provided herein as SEQ ID NO. 5, but it is understood by those of skill in the art that this sequence could vary by as much as 6-10% in sequence homology and still retain the antigenic characteristics that render it useful in immunogenic compositions. The antigenic characteristics of an immunological composition can be, for example, estimated by the challenge experiment as provided by Example 4. Moreover, the antigenic characteristic of an modified antigen is still retained, when the modified antigen confers at least 70%, preferably 80%, more preferably 90% of the protective immunity as compared to the PCV2 ORF 2 protein, encoded by the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4. An "immunogenic composition" as used herein, means a PCV2 ORF2 protein which elicits an "immunological response" in the host of a cellular and/or antibody-mediated immune response to PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, this



US 9,011,872 B2

17

immunogenic composition is capable to confer protective immunity against PCV2 infection and the clinical signs associated therewith. In some forms, immunogenic portions of PCV2 ORF2 protein are used as the antigenic component in the composition. The term “immunogenic portion” as used herein refers to truncated and/or substituted forms, or fragments of PCV2 ORF2 protein and/or polynucleotide, respectively. Preferably, such truncated and/or substituted forms, or fragments will comprise at least 6 contiguous amino acids from the full-length ORF2 polypeptide. More preferably, the truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will have at least 10, more preferably at least 15, and still more preferably at least 19 contiguous amino acids from the full-length ORF2 polypeptide. Two preferred sequences in this respect are provided herein as SEQ ID NOs. 9 and 10. It is further understood that such sequences may be a part of larger fragments or truncated forms. A further preferred PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide provided herein is encoded by the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4. But it is understood by those of skill in the art that this sequence could vary by as much as 6-20% in sequence homology and still retain the antigenic characteristics that render it useful in immunogenic compositions. In some forms, a truncated or substituted form, or fragment of ORF2 is used as the antigenic component in the composition. Preferably, such truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will comprise at least 18 contiguous nucleotides from the full-length ORF2 nucleotide sequence, e.g. of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4. More preferably, the truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will have at least 30, more preferably at least 45, and still more preferably at least 57 contiguous nucleotides the full-length ORF2 nucleotide sequence, e.g. of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

“Sequence Identity” as it is known in the art refers to a relationship between two or more polypeptide sequences or two or more polynucleotide sequences, namely a reference sequence and a given sequence to be compared with the reference sequence. Sequence identity is determined by comparing the given sequence to the reference sequence after the sequences have been optimally aligned to produce the highest degree of sequence similarity, as determined by the match between strings of such sequences. Upon such alignment, sequence identity is ascertained on a position-by-position basis, e.g., the sequences are “identical” at a particular position if at that position, the nucleotides or amino acid residues are identical. The total number of such position identities is then divided by the total number of nucleotides or residues in the reference sequence to give % sequence identity. Sequence identity can be readily calculated by known methods, including but not limited to, those described in Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A. N., ed., Oxford University Press, New York (1988), Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D. W., ed., Academic Press, New York (1993); Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I, Griffin, A. M., and Griffin, H. G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey (1994); Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinze, G., Academic Press (1987); Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M. Stockton Press, New York (1991); and Carillo, H., and Lipman, D., SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073 (1988), the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference. Preferred methods to determine the sequence identity are designed to give the largest match between the sequences tested. Methods to determine sequence identity are codified in publicly available computer programs which determine sequence identity between given sequences. Examples of such programs include, but are not limited to, the GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Research, 12(1):387 (1984)), BLASTP,

18

BLASTN and FASTA (Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol., 215:403-410 (1990)). The BLASTX program is publicly available from NCBI and other sources (BLAST Manual, Altschul, S. et al., NCVI NLM NIH Bethesda, Md. 20894, Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol., 215:403-410 (1990), the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). These programs optimally align sequences using default gap weights in order to produce the highest level of sequence identity between the given and reference sequences. As an illustration, by a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence having at least, for example, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% “sequence identity” to a reference nucleotide sequence, it is intended that the nucleotide sequence of the given polynucleotide is identical to the reference sequence except that the given polynucleotide sequence may include up to 15, preferably up to 10, even more preferably up to 5 point mutations per each 100 nucleotides of the reference nucleotide sequence. In other words, in a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence having at least 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% identity relative to the reference nucleotide sequence, up to 15%, preferably 10%, even more preferably 5% of the nucleotides in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another nucleotide, or a number of nucleotides up to 15%, preferably 10%, even more preferably 5% of the total nucleotides in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These mutations of the reference sequence may occur at the 5' or 3' terminal positions of the reference nucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among nucleotides in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. Analogously, by a polypeptide having a given amino acid sequence having at least, for example, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% sequence identity to a reference amino acid sequence, it is intended that the given amino acid sequence of the polypeptide is identical to the reference sequence except that the given polypeptide sequence may include up to 15, preferably up to 10, even more preferably up to 5 amino acid alterations per each 100 amino acids of the reference amino acid sequence. In other words, to obtain a given polypeptide sequence having at least 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% sequence identity with a reference amino acid sequence, up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another amino acid, or a number of amino acids up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These alterations of the reference sequence may occur at the amino or the carboxy terminal positions of the reference amino acid sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among residues in the reference sequence or in the one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. Preferably, residue positions which are not identical differ by conservative amino acid substitutions. However, conservative substitutions are not included as a match when determining sequence identity.

“Sequence homology”, as used herein, refers to a method of determining the relatedness of two sequences. To determine sequence homology, two or more sequences are optimally aligned, and gaps are introduced if necessary. However, in contrast to “sequence identity”, conservative amino acid substitutions are counted as a match when determining sequence homology. In other words, to obtain a polypeptide or polynucleotide having 95% sequence homology with a

US 9,011,872 B2

19

reference sequence, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% of the amino acid residues or nucleotides in the reference sequence must match or comprise a conservative substitution with another amino acid or nucleotide, or a number of amino acids or nucleotides up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the total amino acid residues or nucleotides, not including conservative substitutions, in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. Preferably the homolog sequence comprises at least a stretch of 50, even more preferred of 100, even more preferred of 250, even more preferred of 500 nucleotides.

A "conservative substitution" refers to the substitution of an amino acid residue or nucleotide with another amino acid residue or nucleotide having similar characteristics or properties including size, hydrophobicity, etc., such that the overall functionality does not change significantly.

Isolated" means altered "by the hand of man" from its natural state, i.e., if it occurs in nature, it has been changed or removed from its original environment, or both. For example, a polynucleotide or polypeptide naturally present in a living organism is not "isolated," but the same polynucleotide or polypeptide separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is "isolated", as the term is employed herein.

Thus, a further aspect of the present invention relates to an immunogenic composition effective for lessening the severity of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, the PCV2 ORF2 protein is anyone of those, described above. Preferably, said PCV2 ORF2 protein is

- i) a polypeptide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 11;
- ii) any polypeptide that is at least 80% homologous to the polypeptide of i),
- iii) any immunogenic portion of the polypeptides of i) and/or ii)
- iv) the immunogenic portion of iii), comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids included in the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 11,
- v) a polypeptide that is encoded by a DNA comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.
- vi) any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 80% homolog to the polynucleotide of v),
- vii) any immunogenic portion of the polypeptides encoded by the polynucleotide of v) and/or vi)
- viii) the immunogenic portion of vii), wherein polynucleotide coding for said immunogenic portion comprises at least 30 contiguous nucleotides included in the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 3, or SEQ ID NO: 4.

Preferably any of those immunogenic portions having the immunogenic characteristics of PCV2 ORF2 protein that is encoded by the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

According to a further aspect, PCV2 ORF2 protein is provided in the immunological composition at an antigen inclusion level effective for inducing the desired immune response, namely reducing the incidence of or lessening the severity of clinical signs resulting from PCV2 infection. Preferably, the PCV2 ORF2 protein inclusion level is at least 0.2 µg antigen/ml of the final immunogenic composition (µg/ml), more preferably from about 0.2 to about 400 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.3 to about 200 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 0.35 to about 100 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.4 to about 50 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.45 to about 30 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.6 to about 15 µg/ml, even more preferably

20

from about 0.75 to about 8 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 1.0 to about 6 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 1.3 to about 3.0 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 2.5 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 1.5 to about 2.0 µg/ml, and most preferably about 1.6 µg/ml.

According to a further aspect, the ORF2 antigen inclusion level is at least 0.2 µg PCV2 ORF2 protein as described above per dose of the final antigenic composition (µg/dose), more preferably from about 0.2 to about 400 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.3 to about 200 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 0.35 to about 100 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.4 to about 50 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.45 to about 30 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.6 to about 15 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 0.75 to about 8 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 1.0 to about 6 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 1.3 to about 3.0 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 2.5 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 1.5 to about 2.0 µg/dose, and most preferably about 1.6 µg/dose.

The PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide used in an immunogenic composition in accordance with the present invention can be derived in any fashion including isolation and purification of PCV2 ORF2, standard protein synthesis, and recombinant methodology. Preferred methods for obtaining PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide are described herein above and are also provided in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/034,797, the teachings and content of which are hereby incorporated by reference. Briefly, susceptible cells are infected with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA coding sequences, PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is expressed by the recombinant virus, and the expressed PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is recovered from the supernate by filtration and inactivated by any conventional method, preferably using binary ethylenimine, which is then neutralized to stop the inactivation process.

Thus, according to a further aspect the immunogenic composition comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, and ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus. Moreover, according to a further aspect, the immunogenic composition comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus, and iii) a portion of the cell culture supernate.

According to one specific embodiment of the production and recovery process for PCV2 ORF2 protein, the cell culture supernate is filtered through a membrane having a pore size, preferably between about 0.45 to 1 µm. Thus, a further aspect relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus, and iii) a portion of the cell culture; wherein about 90% of the components have a size smaller than 1 µm.

According to a further aspect, the present invention relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) and inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1 µm.

US 9,011,872 B2

21

Preferably, BEI is present in concentrations effective to inactivate the baculovirus. Effective concentrations are described above.

According to a further aspect, the present invention relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m. Preferably, if the inactivating agent is BEI, said composition comprises sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI.

The polypeptide is incorporated into a composition that can be administered to an animal susceptible to PCV2 infection. In preferred forms, the composition may also include additional components known to those of skill in the art (see also Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences. (1990). 18th ed. Mack Publ., Easton). Additionally, the composition may include one or more veterinary-acceptable carriers. As used herein, "a veterinary-acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, adjuvants, stabilizing agents, diluents, preservatives, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic agents, adsorption delaying agents, and the like.

In a preferred embodiment, the immunogenic composition comprises PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, preferably in concentrations described above as an antigenic component, which is mixed with an adjuvant, preferably Carbopol, and physiological saline.

Those of skill in the art will understand that the composition herein may incorporate known injectable, physiologically acceptable sterile solutions. For preparing a ready-to-use solution for parenteral injection or infusion, aqueous isotonic solutions, such as e.g. saline or corresponding plasma protein solutions are readily available. In addition, the immunogenic and vaccine compositions of the present invention can include diluents, isotonic agents, stabilizers, or adjuvants. Diluents can include water, saline, dextrose, ethanol, glycerol, and the like. Isotonic agents can include sodium chloride, dextrose, mannitol, sorbitol, and lactose, among others. Stabilizers include albumin and alkali salts of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, among others. Suitable adjuvants, are those described above. Most preferred is the use of Carbopol, in particular the use of Carbopol 971P, preferably in amounts as described above (e.g. of about 500  $\mu$ g to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750  $\mu$ g to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose).

Thus, the present invention also relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; and vi) a suitable adjuvant, preferably Carbopol 971 in amounts described above; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m. According to a further aspect, this immunogenic composition further comprises a pharmaceutical acceptable salt, preferably a phosphate salt in physiologically acceptable concentrations. Preferably, the

22

pH of said immunogenic composition is adjusted to a physiological pH, meaning between about 6.5 and 7.5.

Thus, the present invention also relates to an immunogenic composition comprises per one ml i) at least 1.6  $\mu$ g of PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, ii) at least a portion of baculovirus expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) about 2 to 8 mM BEI, v) sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; and vi) about 1 mg Carbopol 971, and vii) phosphate salt in a physiologically acceptable concentration; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m and the pH of said immunogenic composition is adjusted to about 6.5 to 7.5.

The immunogenic compositions can further include one or more other immunomodulatory agents such as, e.g., interleukins, interferons, or other cytokines. The immunogenic compositions can also include Gentamicin and Merthiolate. While the amounts and concentrations of adjuvants and additives useful in the context of the present invention can readily be determined by the skilled artisan, the present invention contemplates compositions comprising from about 50  $\mu$ g to about 2000  $\mu$ g of adjuvant and preferably about 250  $\mu$ g/ml dose of the vaccine composition. In another preferred embodiment, the present invention contemplates vaccine compositions comprising from about 1  $\mu$ g/ml to about 60  $\mu$ g/ml of antibiotics, and more preferably less than about 30  $\mu$ g/ml of antibiotics.

Thus, the present invention also relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; vi) a suitable adjuvant, preferably Carbopol 971 in amounts described above; vii) a pharmaceutical acceptable concentration of a saline buffer, preferably of a phosphate salt, and viii) an anti-microbiological active agent; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m.

It has been surprisingly found, that the immunogenic composition provided herewith comprises was highly stable over a period of 24 months. It has also been found the immunogenic compositions provided herewith, comprising recombinant, baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith are very effective in reducing the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infections. It has been surprisingly found, that the immunogenic compositions comprising the recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, are more effective than an immunogenic composition comprising the whole PCV2 virus in an inactivated form, or isolated viral PCV2 ORF2 antigen. In particular, it has been surprisingly found, that the recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein is effective is in very low concentrations, which means in concentrations up to 0.25  $\mu$ g/dose. This unexpected high immunogenic potential of the PCV2 ORF2 protein could be further increased by the addition of Carbopol.

A further aspect relates to a container comprises at least one dose of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, wherein one dose comprises at least 2  $\mu$ g PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably 2 to 16  $\mu$ g PCV2 ORF2 protein. Said container can comprises 1 to 250 doses of the immunogenic composition, preferably it contains 1, 10, 25, 50, 100, 150, 200, or 250 doses of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, each of the containers comprising more than one dose of the immuno-



US 9,011,872 B2

23

genic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein further comprises an anti-microbiological active agent. Those agents are for example antibiotics including Gentamicin and Merthiolate and the like. Thus, one aspect of the present invention relates to a container that comprises 1 to 250 doses of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein, wherein one dose comprises at least 2 µg PCV2 ORF2 protein, and Gentamicin and/or Merthiolate, preferably from about 1 µg/ml to about 60 µg/ml of antibiotics, and more preferably less than about 30 µg/ml.

A further aspect relates to a kit, comprising any of the containers, described above, and an instruction manual, including the information for the intramuscular application of at least one dose of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein into piglets to lessening the severity of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Moreover, according to a further aspect, said instruction manual comprises the information of a second or further administration(s) of at least one dose of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2, wherein the second administration or any further administration is at least 14 days beyond the initial or any former administration. Preferably, said instruction manual also includes the information, to administer an immune stimulant. Preferably, said immune stimulant shall be given at least twice. Preferably, at least 3, more preferably at least 5, even more preferably at least 7 days are between the first and the second or any further administration of the immune stimulant. Preferably, the immune stimulant is given at least 10 days, preferably 15, even more preferably 20, even more preferably at least 22 days beyond the initial administration of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein. A preferred immune stimulant is for example is keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), still preferably emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA). However, it is herewith understood, that any other immune stimulant known to a person skilled in the art can also be used "Immune stimulant" as used herein, means any agent or composition that can trigger the immune response, preferably without initiating or increasing a specific immune response, for example the immune response against a specific pathogen. It is further instructed to administer the immune stimulant in a suitable dose. Moreover, the kit may also comprises a container, including at least one dose of the immune stimulant, preferably one dose of KLH, or KLH/ICFA.

Moreover, it has also been surprisingly found that the immunogenic potential of the immunogenic compositions comprising recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably in combination with Carbopol, can be further enhanced by the administration of the IngelVac PRRS MLV vaccine (see Example 5). PCV2 clinical signs and disease manifestations are greatly magnified when PRRS infection is present. However, the immunogenic compositions and vaccination strategies as provided herewith lessened this effect greatly, and more than expected. In other words, an unexpected synergistic effect was observed when animals, preferably pigs are treated with any of the PCV2 ORF2 immunogenic composition, as provided herewith, and the Ingelvac PRRS MLV vaccine (Boehringer Ingelheim).

Thus, a further aspect of the present invention relates to the kit as described above, comprising the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 as provided herewith and the instruction manual, wherein the instruction manual further include the information to administer the PCV2 ORF2 immunogenic composition together with immunogenic composition that comprises PRRS antigen, preferably adjuvanted PRRS antigen. Preferably, the PRRS antigen is adjuvanted with Car-

24

bopol. Preferably, the PRRS antigen is IngelVac® PRRS MLV (Boehringer Ingelheim).

A further aspect of the present invention also relates to a kit comprising i) a container containing at least one dose of an immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 as provided herewith, and ii) a container containing an immunogenic composition comprising PRRS antigen, preferably adjuvanted PRRS antigen. Preferably, the PRRS antigen is adjuvanted with Carbopol. Preferably the PRRS antigen is IngelVac® PRRS MLV (Boehringer Ingelheim). More preferably, the kit further comprises an instruction manual, including the information to administer both pharmaceutical compositions. Preferably, it contains the information that the PCV2 ORF2 containing composition is administered temporally prior to the PRRS containing composition.

A further aspect, relates to the use of any of the compositions provided herewith as a medicament, preferably as a veterinary medicament, even more preferred as a vaccine. Moreover, the present invention also relates to the use of any of the compositions described herein, for the preparation of a medicament for lessening the severity of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Preferably, the medicament is for the prevention of a PCV2 infection, even more preferably in piglets.

A further aspect relates to a method for (i) the prevention of an infection, or re-infection with PCV2 or (ii) the reduction or elimination of clinical symptoms caused by PCV2 in a subject, comprising administering any of the immunogenic compositions provided herewith to a subject in need thereof. Preferably, the subject is a pig. Preferably, the immunogenic composition is administered intramuscular. Preferably, one dose or two doses of the immunogenic composition is/are administered, wherein one dose preferably comprises at least about 2 µg PCV2 ORF2 protein, even more preferably about 2 to about 16 µg, and at least about 0.1 to about 5 mg Carbopol, preferably about 1 mg Carbopol. A further aspect relates to the method of treatment as described above, wherein a second application of the immunogenic composition is administered. Preferably, the second administration is done with the same immunogenic composition, preferably having the same amount of PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably the second administration is also given intramuscular. Preferably, the second administration is done at least 14 days beyond the initial administration, even more preferably at least 4 weeks beyond the initial administration.

According to a further aspect, the method of treatment also comprises the administration of an immune stimulant. Preferably, said immune stimulant is administered at least twice. Preferably, at least 3, more preferably at least 5 days, even more preferably at least 7 days are between the first and the second administration of the immune stimulant. Preferably, the immune stimulant is administered at least 10 days, preferably 15, even more preferably 20, even more preferably at least 22 days beyond the initial administration of the PCV2 ORF2 immunogenic composition. A preferred immune stimulant is for example is keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), still preferably emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA). However, it is herewith understood, that any other immune stimulant known to a person skilled in the art can also be used. It is within the general knowledge of a person skilled in the art to administer the immune stimulant in a suitable dose.

According to a further aspect, the method of treatments described above also comprises the administration of PRRS antigen. Preferably, the PRRS antigen is adjuvanted with Carbopol. Preferably the PRRS antigen is IngelVac® PRRS MLV (Boehringer Ingelheim). Preferably, said PRRS antigen

US 9,011,872 B2

25

is administered temporally beyond the administration of the immunogenic composition of PCV2 ORF2 protein.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic flow diagram of a preferred construction of PCV2 ORF2 recombinant baculovirus; and

FIGS. 2a and 2b are a schematic flow diagram of how to produce a composition in accordance with the present invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The following examples set forth preferred materials and procedures in accordance with the present invention. It is to be understood, however, that these examples are provided by way of illustration only, and nothing therein should be deemed a limitation upon the overall scope of the invention.

#### EXAMPLE 1

This example compares the relative yields of ORF2 using methods of the present invention with methods that are known in the prior art. Four 1000 mL spinner flasks were each seeded with approximately  $1.0 \times 10^6$  Sf+ cells/ml in 300 mL of insect serum free media, Excell 420 (JRH Biosciences, Inc., Lenexa, Kans.). The master cell culture is identified as SF+ (*Spodoptera frugiperda*) Master Cell Stock, passage 19, Lot#N112-095W. The cells used to generate the SF+ Master Cell Stock were obtained from Protein Sciences Corporation, Inc., Meriden, Conn. The SF+ cell line for this example was confined between passages 19 and 59. Other passages will work for purposes of the present invention, but in order to scale the process up for large scale production, at least 19 passages will probably be necessary and passages beyond 59 may have an effect on expression, although this was not investigated. In more detail, the initial SF+ cell cultures from liquid nitrogen storage were grown in Excell 420 media in suspension in sterile spinner flasks with constant agitation. The cultures were grown in 100 mL to 250 mL spinner flasks with 25 to 150 mL of Excell 420 serum-free media. When the cells had multiplied to a cell density of  $1.0\text{--}8.0 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, they were split to new vessels with a planting density of  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. Subsequent expansion cultures were grown in spinner flasks up to 36 liters in size or in stainless steel bioreactors of up to 300 liters for a period of 2-7 days at 25-29° C.

After seeding, the flasks were incubated at 27° C. for four hours. Subsequently, each flask was seeded with a recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene (SEQ ID NO: 4). The recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was generated as follows: the PCV2 ORF2 gene from a North American strain of PCV2 was PCR amplified to contain a 5' Kozak's sequence (SEQ ID NO: 1) and a 3' EcoR1 site (SEQ ID NO: 2), cloned into the pGEM-T-Easy vector (Promega, Madison, Wis.). Then, it was subsequently excised and subcloned into the transfer vector pVL1392 (BD Biosciences Pharmingen, San Diego, Calif.). The subcloned portion is represented herein as SEQ ID NO: 7. The pVL1392 plasmid containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was designated N47-064Y and then co-transfected with BaculoGold® (BD Biosciences Pharmingen) baculovirus DNA into Sf+ insect cells (Protein Sciences, Meriden, Conn.) to generate the recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene. The new construct is provided herein as SEQ ID NO: 8. The recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene

26

was plaque-purified and Master Seed Virus (MSV) was propagated on the SF+ cell line, aliquotted, and stored at -70° C. The MSV was positively identified as PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus by PCR-RFLP using baculovirus specific primers. Insect cells infected with PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus to generate MSV or Working Seed Virus express PCV2 ORF2 antigen as detected by polyclonal serum or monoclonal antibodies in an indirect fluorescent antibody assay. Additionally, the identity of the PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus was confirmed by N-terminal amino acid sequencing. The PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus MSV was also tested for purity in accordance with 9 C.F.R. 113.27 (c), 113.28, and 113.55. Each recombinant baculovirus seeded into the spinner flasks had varying multiplicities of infection (MOIs). Flask 1 was seeded with 7.52 mL of 0.088 MOI seed; flask 2 was seeded with 3.01 mL of 0.36 MOI seed; flask 3 was seeded with 1.5 mL of 0.18 MOI seed; and flask 4 was seeded with 0.75 mL of 0.09 MOI seed. A schematic flow diagram illustrating the basic steps used to construct a PCV2 ORF2 recombinant baculovirus is provided herein as FIG. 1.

After being seeded with the baculovirus, the flasks were then incubated at  $27 \pm 2^\circ$  C. for 7 days and were also agitated at 100 rpm during that time. The flasks used ventilated caps to allow for air flow. Samples from each flask were taken every 24 hours for the next 7 days. After extraction, each sample was centrifuged, and both the pellet and the supernatant were separated and then microfiltered through a 0.45-1.0  $\mu$ m pore size membrane.

The resulting samples then had the amount of ORF2 present within them quantified via an ELISA assay. The ELISA assay was conducted with capture antibody Swine anti-PCV2 Pab IgG Prot. G purified (diluted 1:250 in PBS) diluted to 1:6000 in 0.05M Carbonate buffer (pH 9.6). 100  $\mu$ L of the antibody was then placed in the wells of the microtiter plate, sealed, and incubated overnight at 37° C. The plate was then washed three times with a wash solution which comprised 0.5 mL of Tween 20 (Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.), 100 mL of 10 $\times$ D-PBS (Gibco Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) and 899.5 mL of distilled water. Subsequently, 250  $\mu$ L of a blocking solution (5 g Carnation Non-fat dry milk (Nestle, Glendale, Calif.) in 10 mL of D-PBS QS to 100 mL with distilled water) was added to each of the wells. The next step was to wash the test plate and then add pre-diluted antigen. The pre-diluted antigen was produced by adding 200  $\mu$ L of diluent solution (0.5 mL Tween 20 in 999.5 mL D-PBS) to each of the wells on a dilution plate. The sample was then diluted at a 1:240 ratio and a 1:480 ratio, and 100  $\mu$ L of each of these diluted samples was then added to one of the top wells on the dilution plate (i.e. one top well received 100  $\mu$ L of the 1:240 dilution and the other received 100  $\mu$ L of the 1:480 dilution). Serial dilutions were then done for the remainder of the plate by removing 100  $\mu$ L from each successive well and transferring it to the next well on the plate. Each well was mixed prior to doing the next transfer. The test plate washing included washing the plate three times with the wash buffer. The plate was then sealed and incubated for an hour at 37° C. before being washed three more times with the wash buffer. The detection antibody used was monoclonal antibody to PCV2 ORF2. It was diluted to 1:300 in diluent solution, and 100  $\mu$ L of the diluted detection antibody was then added to the wells. The plate was then sealed and incubated for an hour at 37° C. before being washed three times with the wash buffer. Conjugate diluent was then prepared by adding normal rabbit serum (Jackson Immunoresearch, West Grove, Pa.) to the diluent solution to 1% concentration. Conjugate antibody Goat anti-mouse (H+I)-HRP (Jackson Immunoresearch) was diluted in the conjugate diluent to 1:10,000. 100  $\mu$ L of the diluted conjugate antibody was then added to each of the

US 9,011,872 B2

27

wells. The plate was then sealed and incubated for 45 minutes at 37° C. before being washed three times with the wash buffer. 100 µL of substrate (TMB Peroxidase Substrate, Kirkgard and Perry Laboratories (KPL), Gaithersburg, Md.), mixed with an equal volume of Peroxidase Substrate B (KPL) was added to each of the wells. The plate was incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. 100 µL of 1N HCL solution was then added to all of the wells to stop the reaction. The plate was then run through an ELISA reader. The results of this assay are provided in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1

Day	Flask	ORF2 in pellet (µg)	ORF2 in supernatant (µg)
3	1	47.53	12
3	2	57.46	22
3	3	53.44	14
3	4	58.64	12
4	1	43.01	44
4	2	65.61	62
4	3	70.56	32
4	4	64.97	24
5	1	31.74	100
5	2	34.93	142
5	3	47.84	90
5	4	55.14	86
6	1	14.7	158
6	2	18.13	182
6	3	34.78	140
6	4	36.88	146
7	1	6.54	176
7	2	12.09	190
7	3	15.84	158
7	4	15.19	152

These results indicate that when the incubation time is extended, expression of ORF2 into the supernatant of the centrifuged cells and media is greater than expression in the pellet of the centrifuged cells and media. Accordingly, allowing the ORF2 expression to proceed for at least 5 days and recovering it in the supernate rather than allowing expression to proceed for less than 5 days and recovering ORF2 from the cells, provides a great increase in ORF2 yields, and a significant improvement over prior methods.

## EXAMPLE 2

This example provides data as to the efficacy of the invention claimed herein. A 1000 mL spinner flask was seeded with approximately  $1.0 \times 10^6$  Sf+ cells/ml in 300 mL of Excell 420 media. The flask was then incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 rpm. Subsequently, the flask was seeded with 10 mL of PCV2 ORF2/Bac p+6 (the recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene passaged 6 additional times in the Sf9 insect cells) virus seed with a 0.1 MOI after 24 hours of incubation.

The flask was then incubated at 27° C. for a total of 6 days. After incubation, the flask was then centrifuged and three samples of the resulting supernatant were harvested and inactivated. The supernatant was inactivated by bringing its temperature to  $37 \pm 2^\circ$  C. To the first sample, a 0.4M solution of 2-bromoethylethylamine hydrobromide which had been cyclized to 0.2M binary ethyleneimine (BEI) in 0.3N NaOH is added to the supernatant to give a final concentration of BEI of 5 mM. To the second sample, 10 mM BEI was added to the supernatant. To the third sample, no BEI was added to the supernatant. The samples were then stirred continuously for 48 hrs. A 1.0 M sodium thiosulfate solution to give a final minimum concentration of 5 mM was added to neutralize any residual BEI. The quantity of ORF2 in each sample was then

28

quantified using the same ELISA assay procedure as described in Example 1. The results of this may be seen in Table 2 below:

TABLE 2

Sample	ORF2 in supernatant (µg)
1	78.71
2	68.75
3	83.33

This example demonstrates that neutralization with BEI does not remove or degrade significant amounts of the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein product. This is evidenced by the fact that there is no large loss of ORF2 in the supernatant from the BEI or elevated temperatures. Those of skill in the art will recognize that the recovered ORF2 is a stable protein product.

## EXAMPLE 3

This example demonstrates that the present invention is scalable from small scale production of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 to large scale production of recombinant PCV2 ORF2.  $5.0 \times 10^5$  cells/ml of Sf+ cells/ml in 7000 mL of ExCell 420 media was planted in a 20000 mL Applikon Bioreactor. The media and cells were then incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 RPM for the next 68 hours. At the 68<sup>th</sup> hour, 41.3 mL of PCV2 ORF2 Baculovirus MSV+3 was added to 7000 mL of ExCell 420 medium. The resultant mixture was then added to the bioreactor. For the next seven days, the mixture was incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 RPM. Samples from the bioreactor were extracted every 24 hours beginning at day 4, post-infection, and each sample was centrifuged. The supernatant of the samples were preserved and the amount of ORF2 was then quantified using SDS-PAGE densitometry. The results of this can be seen in Table 3 below:

TABLE 3

Day after infection:	ORF2 in supernatant (µg/mL)
4	29.33
5	41.33
6	31.33
7	60.67

## EXAMPLE 4

This example tests the efficacy of seven PCV2 candidate vaccines and further defines efficacy parameters following exposure to a virulent strain of PCV2. One hundred and eight (108) cesarean derived colostrum deprived (CDSD) piglets, 9-14 days of age, were randomly divided into 9 groups of equal size. Table 4 sets forth the General Study Design for this Example.

TABLE 4

General Study Design						
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICF A on Day 21 and Day 27	Challenged with Virulent PCV2 on Day 24	Necropsy on Day 49
1	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 1—(vORF2 16 µg)	0	+	+	+

US 9,011,872 B2

29

TABLE 4-continued

General Study Design						
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICF A on Day 21 and Day 27	Challenged with Virulent PCV2 on Day 24	Necropsy on Day 49
2	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 2— (vORF2 8 µg)	0	+	+	+
3	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 3— (vORF2 4 µg)	0	+	+	+
4	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 4— (rORF2 16 µg)	0	+	+	+
5	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 5— (rORF2 8 µg)	0	+	+	+
6	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 6— (rORF2 4 µg)	0	+	+	+
7	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 7— (Killed whole cell virus)	0	+	+	+
8	12	None— Challenge Controls	N/A	+	+	+
9	12	None— Strict Negative Control Group	N/A	+	-	+

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

Seven of the groups (Groups 1-7) received doses of PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide, one of the groups acted as a challenge control and received no PCV2 ORF2, and another group acted as the strict negative control group and also received no PCV2 ORF2. On Day 0, Groups 1 through 7 were treated with assigned vaccines. Piglets in Group 7 were given a booster treatment on Day 14. Piglets were observed for adverse events and injection site reactions following vaccination and on Day 19, piglets were moved to the second study site. At the second study site, Groups 1-8 were group housed in one building while Group 9 was housed in a separate building. All pigs received keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH)/incomplete Freund's adjuvant (ICFA) on Days 21 and 27 and on Day 24, Groups 1-8 were challenged with a virulent PCV2.

Pre- and post-challenge, blood samples were collected for PCV2 serology. Post-challenge, body weight data for determination of average daily weight gain (ADWG), and clinical symptoms, as well as nasal swab samples to determine nasal shedding of PCV2, were collected. On Day 49, all surviving pigs were necropsied, lungs were scored for lesions, and selected tissues were preserved in formalin for Immunohistochemistry (IHC) testing at a later date.

#### Materials and Methods

This was a partially blinded vaccination-challenge feasibility study conducted in CDCD pigs, 9 to 14 days of age on Day 0. To be included in the study, PCV2 IFA titers of sows were  $\leq 1:1000$ . Additionally, the serologic status of sows were from a known PRRS-negative herd. Twenty-eight (28) sows were tested for PCV2 serological status. Fourteen (14) sows had a PCV2 titer of  $\leq 1000$  and were transferred to the first study site. One hundred ten (110) piglets were delivered by cesarean section surgeries and were available for this study on

30

Day -4. On Day -3, 108 CDCD pigs at the first study site were weighed, identified with ear tags, blocked by weight and randomly assigned to 1 of 9 groups, as set forth above in table 4. If any test animal meeting the inclusion criteria was enrolled in the study and was later excluded for any reason, the Investigator and Monitor consulted in order to determine the use of data collected from the animal in the final analysis. The date of which enrolled piglets were excluded and the reason for exclusion was documented. Initially, no sows were excluded. A total of 108 of an available 110 pigs were randomly assigned to one of 9 groups on Day -3. The two smallest pigs (No. 17 and 19) were not assigned to a group and were available as extras, if needed. During the course of the study, several animals were removed. Pig 82 (Group 9) on Day -1, Pig No. 56 (Group 6) on Day 3, Pig No. 53 (Group 9) on Day 4, Pig No. 28 (Group 8) on Day 8, Pig No. 69 (Group 8) on Day 7, and Pig No. 93 (Group 4) on Day 9, were each found dead prior to challenge. These six pigs were not included in the final study results. Pig no 17 (one of the extra pigs) was assigned to Group 9. The remaining extra pig, No. 19, was excluded from the study.

The formulations given to each of the groups were as follows: Group 1 was designed to administer 1 ml of viral ORF2 (vORF2) containing 16 µg ORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 10.24 ml of viral ORF2 (256 µg/25 µg/ml=10.24 ml vORF2) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 2.56 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 1. Group 2 was designed to administer 1 ml of vORF2 containing 8 µg vORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 5.12 ml of vORF2 (128 µg/25 µg/ml=5.12 ml vORF2) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 7.68 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 2. Group 3 was designed to administer 1 ml of vORF2 containing 4 µg vORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 2.56 ml of vORF2 (64 µg/25 µg/ml=2.56 ml vORF2) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 10.24 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 3. Group 4 was designed to administer 1 ml of recombinant ORF2 (rORF2) containing 16 µg rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 2.23 ml of rORF2 (512 µg/230 µg/ml=2.23 ml rORF2) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 23.37 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 4. Group 5 was designed to administer 1 ml of rORF2 containing 8 µg rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 1.11 ml of rORF2 (256 µg/230 µg/ml=1.11 ml rORF2) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 24.49 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 5. Group 6 was designed to administer 1 ml of rORF2 containing 8 µg rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 0.56 ml of rORF2 (128 µg/230 µg/ml=0.56 ml rORF2) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 25.04 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 6. Group 7 was designed to administer 2 ml of PCV2 whole killed cell vaccine (PCV2 KV) containing the MAX PCV2 KV. This was done by mixing 56 ml of PCV2 KV with 14 ml of 0.5% Carbopol. This produced 70 ml of formulation for group 7. Finally group 8 was designed to administer KLH at 0.5 µg/ml or 1.0 µg/ml per 2 ml dose. This was done by mixing 40.71 ml KLH (7.0 µg protein/ml at 0.5 µg/ml=570 ml (7.0 µg/ml)(x)=(0.5)(570 ml)), 244.29 ml phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4, and 285 ml Freund's adjuvant. Table 5 describes the time frames for the key activities of this Example.



US 9,011,872 B2

31

TABLE 5

Study Activities	
Study Day	Study Activity
-4, 0 to 49	General observations for overall health and clinical symptoms
-3	Weighed; Randomized to groups; Collected blood samples from all pigs
0	Health examination; Administered IVP Nos. 1-7 to Groups 1-7, respectively
0-7	Observed pigs for injection site reactions
14	Boosted Group 7 with PCV2 Vaccine No. 7; Blood samples from all pigs
14-21	Observed Group 7 for injection site reactions
16-19	Treated all pigs with antibiotics (data missing)
19	Pigs transported from the first test site to a second test site
21	Treated Groups 1-9 with KLH/ICFA
24	Collected blood and nasal swab samples from all pigs; Weighed all pigs; Challenged Groups 1-8 with PCV2 challenge material
25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47	Collected nasal swab samples from all pigs
27	Treated Groups 1-9 with KLH/ICFA
31	Collected blood samples from all pigs
49	Collected blood and nasal swab samples from all pigs; Weighed all pigs; Necropsy all pigs; Gross lesions noted with emphasis placed on icterus and gastric ulcers; Lungs evaluated for lesions; Fresh and formalin fixed tissue samples saved; In-life phase of the study completed

Following completion of the in-life phase of the study, formalin fixed tissues were examined by Immunohistochemistry (MC) for detection of PCV2 antigen by a pathologist, blood samples were evaluated for PCV2 serology, nasal swab samples were evaluated for PCV2 shedding, and average daily weight gain (ADWG) was determined from Day 24 to Day 49.

Animals were housed at the first study site in individual cages in five rooms from birth to approximately 11 days of age (approximately Day 0 of the study). Each room was identical in layout and consisted of stacked individual stainless steel cages with heated and filtered air supplied separately to each isolation unit. Each room had separate heat and ventilation, thereby preventing cross-contamination of air between rooms. Animals were housed in two different buildings at the second study site. Group 9 (The Strict negative control group) was housed separately in a converted finisher building and Groups 1-8 were housed in converted nursery building. Each group was housed in a separate pen (11-12 pigs per pen) and each pen provided approximately 3.0 square feet per pig. Each pen was on an elevated deck with plastic slatted floors. A pit below the pens served as a holding tank for excrement and waste. Each building had its own separate heating and ventilation systems, with little likelihood of cross-contamination of air between buildings.

At the first study site, piglets were fed a specially formulated milk ration from birth to approximately 3 weeks of age. All piglets were consuming solid, special mixed ration by Day 19 (approximately 4½ h weeks of age). At the second study site, all piglets were fed a custom non-medicated commercial mix ration appropriate for their age and weight, ad libitum. Water at both study sites was also available ad libitum.

All test pigs were treated with Vitamin E on Day -2, with iron injections on Day -1 and with NAXCEL® (1.0 mL, 1M, in alternating hams) on Days 16, 17, 18 and 19. In addition, Pig No. 52 (Group 9) was treated with an iron injection on Day 3, Pig 45 (Group 6) was treated with an iron injection on

32

Day 11, Pig No. 69 (Group 8) was treated with NAXCEL® on Day 6, Pig No. 74 (Group 3) was treated with dexamethazone and penicillin on Day 14, and Pig No. 51 (Group 1) was treated with dexamethazone and penicillin on Day 13 and with NAXCEL® on Day 14 for various health reasons.

While at both study sites, pigs were under veterinary care. Animal health examinations were conducted on Day 0 and were recorded on the Health Examination Record Form. All animals were in good health and nutritional status before vaccination as determined by observation on Day 0. All test animals were observed to be in good health and nutritional status prior to challenge. Carcasses and tissues were disposed of by rendering. Final disposition of study animals was records on the Animal Disposition Record.

On Day 0, pigs assigned to Groups 1-6 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccines 1-6, respectively, IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle. Pigs assigned to Group 7 received 2.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle. On Day 14, pigs assigned to Group 7 received 2.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle.

On Day 21 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA IM in the right ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. On Day 27 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA in the left ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle.

On Day 24, pigs assigned to Groups 1-8 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 ISUVDL challenge material (5.11 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>/mL) IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. An additional 1.0 mL of the same material was administered IN to each pig (0.5 mL per nostril) using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and nasal canula.

Test pigs were observed daily for overall health and adverse events on Day -4 and from Day 0 to Day 19. Observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record. All test pigs were observed from Day 0 to Day 7, and Group 7 was further observed from Day 14 to 21, for injection site reactions. Average daily weight gain was determined by weighing each pig on a calibrated scale on Days -3, 24 and 49, or on the day that a pig was found dead after challenge. Body weights were recorded on the Body Weight Form. Day -3 body weights were utilized to block pigs prior to randomization. Day 24 and Day 49 weight data was utilized to determine the average daily weight gain (ADWG) for each pig during these time points. For pigs that died after challenge and before Day 49, the ADWG was adjusted to represent the ADWG from Day 24 to the day of death.

In order to determine PCV2 serology, venous whole blood was collected from each piglet from the orbital venous sinus on Days -3 and 14. For each piglet, blood was collected from the orbital venous sinus by inserting a sterile capillary tube into the medial canthus of one of the eyes and draining approximately 3.0 mL of whole blood into a 4.0 mL Serum Separator Tube (SST). On Days 24, 31, and 49, venous whole blood from each pig was collected from the anterior vena cava using a sterile 18 g×1½" Vacutainer needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.), a Vacutainer needle holder and a 13 mL SST. Blood collections at each time point were recorded on the Sample Collection Record. Blood in each SST was allowed to clot, each SST was then spun down and the serum harvested. Harvested serum was transferred to a sterile snap tube and stored at -70±10° C. until tested at a later date. Serum samples were tested for the presence of PCV2 antibodies by BIVI-R&D personnel.

US 9,011,872 B2

33

Pigs were observed once daily from Day 20 to Day 49 for clinical symptoms and clinical observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record.

To test for PCV2 nasal shedding, on Days 24, 25, and then every other odd numbered study day up to and including Day 49, a sterile dacron swab was inserted intra nasally into either the left or right nostril of each pig (one swab per pig) as aseptically as possible, swished around for a few seconds and then removed. Each swab was then placed into a single sterile snap-cap tube containing 1.0 mL of EMEM media with 2% IFBS, 500 units/mL of Penicillin, 500 µg/mL of Streptomycin and 2.5 µg/mL of Fungizone. The swab was broken off in the tube, and the snap tube was sealed and appropriately labeled with animal number, study number, date of collection, study day and "nasal swab." Sealed snap tubes were stored at  $-40\pm 10^{\circ}$  C. until transported overnight on ice to BIVI-St. Joseph. Nasal swab collections were recorded on the Nasal Swab Sample Collection Form. BIVI-R&D conducted quantitative virus isolation (VI) testing for PCV2 on nasal swab samples. The results were expressed in  $\log_{10}$  values. A value of 1.3 logs or less was considered negative and any value greater than 1.3 logs was considered positive.

Pigs that died (Nos. 28, 52, 56, 69, 82, and 93) at the first study site were necropsied to the level necessary to determine a diagnosis. Gross lesions were recorded and no tissues were retained from these pigs. At the second study site, pigs that died prior to Day 49 (Nos. 45, 23, 58, 35), pigs found dead on Day 49 prior to euthanasia (Nos. 2, 43) and pigs euthanized on Day 49 were necropsied. Any gross lesions were noted and the percentages of lung lobes with lesions were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form.

From each of the 103 pigs necropsied at the second study site, a tissue sample of tonsil, lung, heart, liver, mesenteric lymph node, kidney and inguinal lymph node was placed into a single container with buffered 10% formalin; while another tissue sample from the same aforementioned organs was placed into a Whirl-pak (M-Tech Diagnostics Ltd., Thelwall, UK) and each Whirl-pak was placed on ice. Each container was properly labeled. Sample collections were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form. Afterwards, formalin-fixed tissue samples and a Diagnostic Request Form were submitted for IHC testing. IHC testing was conducted in accordance with standard ISU laboratory procedures for receiving samples, sample and slide preparation, and staining techniques. Fresh tissues in Whirl-paks were shipped with ice packs to the Study Monitor for storage ( $-70^{\circ}\pm 10^{\circ}$  C.) and possible future use. Formalin-fixed tissues were examined by a pathologist for detection of PCV2 by IHC and scored using the following scoring system: 0=None; 1=Scant positive staining, few sites; 2=Moderate positive staining, multiple sites; and 3=Abundant positive staining, diffuse throughout the tissue. Due to the fact that the pathologist could not positively differentiate inguinal LN from mesenteric LN, results for these tissues were simply labeled as Lymph Node and the score given the highest score for each of the two tissues per animal.

#### Results

Results for this example are given below. It is noted that one pig from Group 9 died before Day 0, and 5 more pigs died post-vaccination (1 pig from Group 4; 1 pig from Group 6; 2 pigs from Group 8; and 1 pig from Group 9). Post-mortem examination indicated all six died due to underlying infections that were not associated with vaccination or PMWS. Additionally, no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted with any groups.

Average daily weight gain (ADWG) results are presented below in Table 6. Group 9, the strict negative control group, had the highest ADWG ( $1.06\pm 0.17$  lbs/day), followed by

34

Group 5 ( $0.94\pm 0.22$  lbs/day), which received one dose of 8 µg of rORF2. Group 3, which received one dose of 4 µg of vORF2, had the lowest ADWG ( $0.49\pm 0.21$  lbs/day), followed by Group 7 ( $0.50\pm 0.15$  lbs/day), which received 2 doses of killed vaccine.

TABLE 6

Summary of Group Average Daily Weight Gain (ADWG)			
Group	Treatment	N	ADWG - lbs/day (Day 24 to Day 49) or adjusted for pigs dead before Day 29
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	$0.87 \pm 0.29$ lbs/day
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	$0.70 \pm 0.32$ lbs/day
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	$0.49 \pm 0.21$ lbs/day
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	$0.84 \pm 0.30$ lbs/day
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	$0.94 \pm 0.22$ lbs/day
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	$0.72 \pm 0.25$ lbs/day
7	KV (2 doses)	12	$0.50 \pm 0.15$ lbs/day
8	Challenge Controls	10	$0.76 \pm 0.19$ lbs/day
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	$1.06 \pm 0.17$ lbs/day

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 serology results are presented below in Table 7. All nine groups were seronegative for PCV2 on Day -3. On Day 14, Groups receiving vORF2 vaccines had the highest titers, which ranged from 187.5 to 529.2. Pigs receiving killed viral vaccine had the next highest titers, followed by the groups receiving rORF2 vaccines. Groups 8 and 9 remained seronegative at this time. On Day 24 and Day 31, pigs receiving vORF2 vaccines continued to demonstrate a strong serological response, followed closely by the group that received two doses of a killed viral vaccine. Pigs receiving rORF2 vaccines were slower to respond serologically and Groups 8 and 9 continued to remain seronegative. On Day 49, pigs receiving vORF2 vaccine, 2 doses of the killed viral vaccine and the lowest dose of rORF2 demonstrated the strongest serological responses. Pigs receiving 16 µg and 8 µg of rORF2 vaccines had slightly higher IFA titers than challenge controls. Group 9 on Day 49 demonstrated a strong serological response.

TABLE 7

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers AVERAGE IFA TITER						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14	Day 24	Day 31**	Day 49***
1	vORF2— 16 µg (1 dose)	50.0	529.2	4400.0	7866.7	11054.5
2	vORF2— 8 µg (1 dose)	50.0	500.0	3466.7	6800.0	10181.8
3	vORF2— 4 µg (1 dose)	50.0	187.5	1133.3	5733.3	9333.3
4	rORF2— 16 µg (1 dose)	50.0	95.5	1550.0	3090.9	8000.0
5	rORF2— 8 µg (1 dose)	50.0	75.0	887.5	2266.7	7416.7
6	rORF2— 4 µg (1 dose)	50.0	50.0	550.0	3118.2	10570.0
7	KV (2 doses)	50.0	204.2	3087.5	4620.8	8680.0

US 9,011,872 B2

35

TABLE 7-continued

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers AVERAGE IFA TITER						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14	Day 24	Day 31**	Day 49***
8	Challenge Controls	50.0	55.0	50.0	50.0	5433.3
9	Strict Negative Controls	50.0	59.1	59.1	54.5	6136.4

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

\*For calculation purposes, a  $\leq 100$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "50"; a  $\geq 6400$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "12,800".

\*\*Day of Challenge

\*\*\*Day of Necropsy

The results from the post-challenge clinical observations are presented below in Table 8. This summary of results includes observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough and Diarrhea. Table 9 includes the results from the Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms and Table 10 includes results from the Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge. The most common clinical symptom noted in this study was abnormal behavior, which was scored as mild to severe lethargy. Pigs receiving the 2 lower doses of vORF2, pigs receiving 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and pigs receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine had incidence rates of  $\geq 27.3\%$ . Pigs receiving 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and the strict negative control group had no abnormal behavior. None of the pigs in this study demonstrated any abnormal respiration. Coughing was noted frequently in all groups (0 to 25%), as was diarrhea (0-20%). None of the clinical symptoms noted were pathognomic for PMWS.

The overall incidence of clinical symptoms varied between groups. Groups receiving any of the vORF2 vaccines, the group receiving 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2, the group receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine and the challenge control group had the highest incidence of overall clinical symptoms ( $\geq 36.4\%$ ). The strict negative control group, the group receiving 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and the group receiving 4  $\mu$ g of rORF2 had overall incidence rates of clinical symptoms of 0%, 8.3% and 9.1%, respectively.

Overall mortality rates between groups varied as well. The group receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine had the highest mortality rate (16.7%); while groups that received 4  $\mu$ g of vORF2, 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2, or 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and the strict negative control group all had 0% mortality rates.

TABLE 8

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough, and Diarrhea						
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	Diarrhea <sup>4</sup>
1	vORF2— 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$\frac{2}{12}$ (16.7%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{3}{12}$ (25%)	$\frac{2}{12}$ (16.7%)
2	vORF2— 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$\frac{4}{12}$ (33.3%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)
3	vORF2— 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$\frac{8}{12}$ (66.7%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{2}{12}$ (16.7%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)
4	rORF2— 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	$\frac{3}{11}$ (27.3%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{2}{11}$ (18.2%)
5	rORF2— 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)
6	rORF2— 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	$\frac{1}{11}$ (9.1%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)
7	KV (2 doses)	12	$\frac{7}{12}$ (58.3)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)

36

TABLE 8-continued

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough, and Diarrhea						
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	Diarrhea <sup>4</sup>
8	Challenge Controls	10	$\frac{1}{10}$ (10%)	$\frac{0}{10}$ (0%)	$\frac{2}{10}$ (20%)	$\frac{2}{10}$ (20%)
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal behavior for at least one day

<sup>2</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal respiration for at least one day

<sup>3</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated a cough for at least one day

<sup>4</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated diarrhea for at least one day

TABLE 9

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms				
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	5	41.7%
2	vORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	5	41.7%
3	vORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	8	66.7%
4	rORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	4	36.4%
5	rORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
6	rORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	7	58.3%
8	Challenge Controls	10	4	40%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0	0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any clinical symptom for at least one day

TABLE 10

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post- challenge	Mortality Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
2	vORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
3	vORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	0	0%
4	rORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	0	0%
5	rORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	0	0%
6	rORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	2	16.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	1	10%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0	0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 nasal shedding results are presented below in Table 11. Following challenge on Day 24, 1 pig in Group 7 began shedding PCV2 on Day 27. None of the other groups experienced shedding until Day 33. The bulk of nasal shedding was noted from Day 35 to Day 45. Groups receiving any of the three vORF2 vaccines and groups receiving either 4 or 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 had the lowest incidence of nasal shedding of PCV2 ( $\leq 9.1\%$ ). The challenge control group (Group 8) had the highest shedding rate (80%), followed by the strict negative control group (Group 9), which had an incidence rate of 63.6%.

US 9,011,872 B2

37

TABLE 11

Summary of Group Incidence of Nasal Shedding of PCV2				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	2	18.2%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	5	41.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	8	80%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	7	63.6%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions are shown below in Table 12. Six pigs died at the first test site during the post-vaccination phase of the study (Group 4, N=1; Group 6, N=1; Group 8, N=2; Group 9, N=2). Four out of six pigs had fibrinous lesions in one or more body cavities, one pig (Group 6) had lesions consistent with clostridial disease, and one pig (Group 9) had no gross lesions. None of the pigs that died during the post-vaccination phase of the study had lesions consistent with PMWS.

Pigs that died post-challenge and pigs euthanized on Day 49 were necropsied. At necropsy, icterus and gastric ulcers were not present in any group. With regard to mean % lung lesions, Group 9 had lowest mean % lung lesions (0%), followed by Group 1 with 0.40±0.50% and Group 5 with 0.68±1.15%. Groups 2, 3, 7 and 8 had the highest mean % lung lesions (≥7.27%). Each of these four groups contained one pig with % lung lesions ≥71.5%, which skewed the results higher for these four groups. With the exception of Group 9 with 0% lung lesions noted, the remaining 8 groups had ≤36% lung lesions. Almost all lung lesions noted were described as red/purple and consolidated.

TABLE 12

Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean % Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted					
Group	Treatment	Icterus	Gastric Ulcers	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	0.40 ± 0.50%	10/12 (83%)
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	7.41 ± 20.2%	10/12 (83%)
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	9.20 ± 20.9%	10/12 (83%)
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	1.5 ± 4.74%	4/11 (36%)
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	0.68 ± 1.15%	9/12 (75%)
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	2.95 ± 5.12%	7/11 (64%)
7	KV (2 doses)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	7.27 ± 22.9%	9/12 (75%)

38

TABLE 12-continued

Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean % Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted					
Group	Treatment	Icterus	Gastric Ulcers	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted
8	Challenge Controls	0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)	9.88 ± 29.2%	8/10 (80%)
9	Strict Negative Controls	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Results are shown in Table 13. Group 1 (vORF2-16 µg) and Group 5 (rORF2-8 µg) had the lowest rate of IHC positive results (16.7%). Group 8 (Challenge Controls) and Group 9 (Strict Negative Controls) had the highest rate of IHC positive results, 90% and 90.9%, respectively.

TABLE 13

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that had at least one tissue positive for PCV2	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	2	16.7%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	3	25.0%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	8	66.7%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	4	36.3%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	2	16.7%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	4	36.4%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	5	41.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	9	90.0%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	10	90.9%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

Post-challenge, Group 5, which received one dose of 8 µg of rORF2 antigen, outperformed the other 6 vaccine groups. Group 5 had the highest ADWG (0.94±0.22 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the second lowest incidence of cough (8.3%), the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms (8.3%), the lowest mortality rate (0%), the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%), the second lowest rate for mean lung lesions (0.68±1.15%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive tissues (16.7%). Groups receiving various levels of rORF2 antigen overall outperformed groups receiving various levels of vORF2 and the group receiving 2 doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine performed the worst. Tables 14 and 15 contain summaries of group post-challenge data.

TABLE 14

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data—Part 1					
Group	N	Treatment	ADWG (lbs/day)	Abnormal Behavior	Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms
1	12	vORF2—16 µg (1 dose)	0.87 ± 0.29	2/12 (16.7%)	3/12 (25%)



US 9,011,872 B2

39

TABLE 14-continued

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data—Part 1					
Group	N	Treatment	ADWG (lbs/day)	Abnormal Behavior	Cough
2	12	vORF2—8 µg (1 dose)	0.70 ± 0.32	$\frac{4}{12}$ (33.3%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)
3	12	vORF2—4 µg (1 dose)	0.49 ± 0.21	$\frac{8}{12}$ (66.7%)	$\frac{2}{12}$ (16.7%)
4	11	rORF2—16 µg (1 dose)	0.84 ± 0.30	$\frac{3}{11}$ (27.3%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)
5	12	rORF2—8 µg (1 dose)	0.94 ± 0.22	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)	$\frac{1}{12}$ (8.3%)
6	11	rORF2—4 µg (1 dose)	0.72 ± 0.25	$\frac{1}{11}$ (9.1%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)
7	12	KV (2 doses)	0.50 ± 0.15	$\frac{7}{12}$ (58.3%)	$\frac{0}{12}$ (0%)
8	10	Challenge Controls	0.76 ± 0.19	$\frac{1}{10}$ (10%)	$\frac{2}{10}$ (20%)
9	11	Strict Negative Controls	1.06 ± 0.17	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)	$\frac{0}{11}$ (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

TABLE 15

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data—Part 2					
Group	N	Treatment	Mor- tality Rate	Nasal Shed- ding	Incidence Rate of Mean % at least one tissue Lesions IHC positive for PCV2
1	12	vORF2—16 µg (1 dose)	8.3%	8.3%	0.40 ± 0.50%
2	12	vORF2—8 µg (1 dose)	8.3%	8.3%	7.41 ± 20.2%
3	12	vORF2—4 µg (1 dose)	0%	8.3%	9.20 ± 20.9%
4	11	rORF2—16 µg (1 dose)	0%	18.2%	1.50 ± 4.74%
5	12	rORF2—8 µg (1 dose)	0%	8.3%	0.68 ± 1.15%
6	11	rORF2—4 µg (1 dose)	9.1%	9.1%	2.95 ± 5.12%
7	12	KV (2 doses)	16.7%	41.7%	7.27 ± 22.9%
8	10	Challenge Controls	10%	80%	9.88 ± 29.2%
9	11	Strict Negative Controls	0%	63.6%	0/11 (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

Results of this study indicate that all further vaccine efforts should focus on a rORF2 vaccine. Overall, nasal shedding of PCV2 was detected post-challenge and vaccination with a PCV2 vaccine resulted in a reduction of shedding. Immunohistochemistry of selected lymphoid tissues also served as a good parameter for vaccine efficacy, whereas large differences in ADWG, clinical symptoms, and gross lesions were not detected between groups. This study was complicated by the fact that extraneous PCV2 was introduced at some point during the study, as evidenced by nasal shedding of PCV2, PCV2 seroconversion and positive IHC tissues in Group 9, the strict negative control group.

#### Discussion

Seven PCV2 vaccines were evaluated in this study, which included three different dose levels of vORF2 antigen administered once on Day 0, three different dose levels of rORF2 antigen administered once on Day 0 and one dose level of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine administered on Day 0 and

40

Day 14. Overall, Group 5, which received 1 dose of vaccine containing 8 µg of rORF2 antigen, had the best results. Group 5 had the highest ADWG, the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior, the lowest incidence of abnormal respiration, the second lowest incidence of cough, the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms, the lowest mortality rate, the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2, the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues.

Interestingly, Group 4, which received a higher dose of rORF2 antigen than Group 5, did not perform as well or better than Group 5. Group 4 had a slightly lower ADWG, a higher incidence of abnormal behavior, a higher incidence of overall clinical symptoms, a higher rate of nasal shedding of PCV2, a higher mean % lung lesions, and a higher rate for positive IHC tissues than Group 5. Statistical analysis, which may have indicated that the differences between these two groups were not statistically significant, was not conducted on these data, but there was an observed trend that Group 4 did not perform as well as Group 5.

Post-vaccination, 6 pigs died at the first study site. Four of the six pigs were from Group 8 or Group 9, which received no vaccine. None of the six pigs demonstrated lesions consistent with PMWS, no adverse events were reported and overall, all seven vaccines appeared to be safe when administered to pigs approximately 11 days of age. During the post-vaccination phase of the study, pigs receiving either of three dose levels of vORF2 vaccine or killed whole cell vaccine had the highest IFAT levels, while Group 5 had the lowest IFAT levels just prior to challenge, of the vaccine groups.

Although not formally proven, the predominant route of transmission of PCV2 to young swine shortly after weaning is believed to be by oronasal direct contact and an efficacious vaccine that reduces nasal shedding of PCV2 in a production setting would help control the spread of infection. Groups receiving one of three vORF2 antigen levels and the group receiving 8 µg of rORF2 had the lowest incidence rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%). Expectedly, the challenge control group had the highest incidence rate of nasal shedding (80%).

Gross lesions in pigs with PMWS secondary to PCV2 infection typically consist of generalized lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers and (5) nephritis. At necropsy, icterus, hepatitis, nephritis, and gastric ulcers were not noted in any groups and lymphadenopathy was not specifically examined for. The mean % lung lesion scores varied between groups. The group receiving 16 µg of vORF2 antigen had the lowest mean % lung lesion score (0.40±0.50%), followed by the group that received 8 µg of rORF2 (0.68±1.15%). As expected, the challenge control group had the highest mean % lung lesion score (9.88±29.2%). In all four groups, the mean % lung lesion scores were elevated due to one pig in each of these groups that had very high lung lesion scores. Most of the lung lesions were described as red/purple and consolidated. Typically, lung lesions associated with PMWS are described as tan and non-collapsible with interlobular edema. The lung lesions noted in this study were either not associated with PCV2 infection or a second pulmonary infectious agent may have been present. Within the context of this study, the % lung lesion scores probably do not reflect a true measure of the amount of lung infection due to PCV2.

Other researchers have demonstrated a direct correlation between the presence of PCV2 antigen by IHC and histopathology. Histopathology on select tissues was not conducted with this study. Group 1 (16 µg of vORF2) and Group 5 (8 µg

US 9,011,872 B2

41

of rORF2) had the lowest incidence rate of pigs positive for PCV2 antigen (8.3%), while Group 9 (the strict negative control group—90.9%) and Group 8 (the challenge control group—90.0%) had the highest incidence rates for pigs positive for PCV2 antigen. Due to the non-subjective nature of this test, IHC results are probably one of the best parameters to judge vaccine efficacy on.

Thus, in one aspect of the present invention, the Minimum Protective Dosage (MPD) of a 1 ml/1 dose recombinant product with extracted PCV2 ORF2 (rORF2) antigen in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the three groups that received varying levels of rORF2 antigen, Group 5 (8 µg of rORF2 antigen) clearly had the highest level of protection. Group 5 either had the best results or was tied for the most favorable results with regard to all of the parameters examined. When Group 5 was compared with the other six vaccine groups post-challenge, Group 5 had the highest ADWG (0.94±0.22 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the second lowest incidence of cough (8.3%), the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms (8.3%), the lowest mortality rate (0%), the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions (0.68±1.15%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues (16.7%).

In another aspect of the present invention, the MPD of a 1 ml/1 dose conventional product that is partially purified PCV2 ORF2 (vORF2) antigen in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the three groups that received varying levels of vORF2 antigen, Group 1 (16 µg of vORF2) had the highest level of protection. Group 1 outperformed Groups 2 and 3 with respect to ADWG, mean % lung lesions, and IHC. Groups 1 and 2 (8 µg of vORF2 antigen) performed equally with respect to overall incidence of clinical symptoms, Group 3 (4 µg of vORF2 antigen) had the lowest mortality rate, and all three groups performed equally with respect to nasal shedding. Overall, vORF vaccines did not perform as well as rORF vaccines.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, the efficacy of a maximum dose of a 2 ml/2 dose Conventional Killed PCV2 vaccine in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2

42

challenge was determined. Of the seven vaccines evaluated in this study, the killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine performed the worst. Piglets receiving two doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine had the lowest ADWG, the second highest rate of abnormal behavior (58.3%), the second highest overall incidence of clinical symptoms (58.3%), the highest mortality rate (16.7%), the second highest incidence of nasal shedding (41.7%), highest mean % lung lesions (9.88±29.2%), a high incidence of lung lesions noted (75%) and a moderate IHC incidence rate in tissues (41.7%). However, it was still effective at invoking an immune response.

In still another aspect of the present invention, nasal shedding of PCV2 was assessed as an efficacy parameter and the previous PCV2 efficacy parameters from previous studies were reconfirmed. Results from this study indicate that nasal shedding of PCV2 occurs following intra nasal challenge and that PCV2 vaccines reduce nasal shedding of PCV2 post-challenge. Furthermore, results from this study and reports in the literature indicate that IHC should continue to be evaluated in future PCV2 vaccine trials as well.

Some additional conclusions arising from this study are that lymphadenopathy is one of the hallmarks of PMWS. Another one of the hallmarks of PMWS is lymphoid depletion and multinucleated/giant histiocytes. Additionally, no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted for any of the 7 PCV2 vaccines and all 7 PCV2 vaccines appeared to be safe when administered to young pigs.

## EXAMPLE 5

This example tests the efficacy of eight PCV2 candidate vaccines and reconfirms PCV2 challenge parameters from earlier challenge studies following exposure to a virulent strain of PCV2. One hundred and fifty (150) cesarean derived colostrum deprived (CDCD) piglets, 6-16 days of age, were blocked by weight and randomly divided into 10 groups of equal size. Table 16 sets forth the General Study Design for this Example.

TABLE 16

General Study Design

Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICFA on Day 22 and Day 28	Challenge with Virulent PCV2 on Day 25	PRRSV MLV on Day 46	Necropsy on Day 50
1	15	PVC2 Vaccine 1 16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
2	15	PVC2 Vaccine 2 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
3	15	PCV2 Vaccine 3 16 µg rORF2—Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
4	15	PCV2 Vaccine 2 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol	0	+	+	+	+
5	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 4 µg rORF2—Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
6	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 1 µg rORF2—Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
7	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+

US 9,011,872 B2

43

44

TABLE 16-continued

General Study Design							
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICFA on Day 22 and Day 28	Challenge with Virulent PCV2 on Day 25	PRRSV MLV on Day 46	Necropsy on Day 50
8	15	PVC2 Vaccine 4 >8.0 log KV—Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
9	15	Challenge Controls	N/A	+	+	+	+
10	15	None—Strict Negative Control Group	N/A	+	—	+	+

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The vaccine formulation given to each group were as follows. PCV2 Vaccine No. 1, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 1, was a high dose (16 ug/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 (16 ug rORF2-IMS 1314). PCV2 Vaccine No. 2, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 2, was a high dose (16 ug/2 ml dose) of a partially purified VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16 ug vORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 3, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 3, was a high dose (16 ug/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16 ug rORF2—Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 4, administered at 1×1 ml dose to Group 4, was a high dose (16 ug/1 ml dose) of a partially purified VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16 ug vORF2-Carbopol). Vaccine No. 5, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 5, was a 4 ug/2 ml dose of an inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (4 ug rORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 6, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 6, was a 1 ug/2 ml dose of an inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (1 ug rORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 7, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 7, was a low dose (0.25 ug/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 8, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 8, was a high dose (pre-inactivation titer >8.0 log/2 ml dose) Inactivated Conventional Killed VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 Struve antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (>8.0 log KV-Carbopol). On Day 0, Groups 1-8 were treated with their assigned vaccines. Groups 1-3 and 5-8 received boosters of their respective vaccines again on Day 14. The effectiveness of a single dose of 16 µg of vORF2-Carbopol was tested on Group 4 which did not receive a booster on Day 14. Piglets were observed for adverse events and injection site reactions following both vaccinations. On Day 21 the piglets were moved to a second study site where Groups 1-9 were group housed in one building and Group 10 was housed in a separate building. All pigs received keyhole limpet hemocyanin emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA) on Days 22 and

28. On Day 25, Groups 1-9 were challenged with approximately 4 logs of virulent PCV2 virus. By Day 46, very few deaths had occurred in the challenge control group. In an attempt to immunostimulate the pigs and increase the virulence of the PCV2 challenge material, all Groups were treated with INGELVAC® PRRSV MLV (Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Vaccine, Modified Live Virus) on Day 46.

Pre- and post-challenge blood samples were collected for PCV2 serology. Post-challenge, body weight data for determination of average daily weight gain (ADWG) and observations of clinical signs were collected. On Day 50, all surviving pigs were necropsied, gross lesions were recorded, lungs were scored for pathology, and selected tissues were preserved in formalin for examination by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen at a later date.

#### Materials and Methods

This was a partially-blind vaccination-challenge feasibility study conducted in CDCD pigs, 6 to 16 days of age on Day 0. To be included in the study, PCV2 IFA titers of sows were ≤1:1000. Additionally, the serologic status of sows were from a known PRRS-negative herd. Sixteen (16) sows were tested for PCV2 serological status and all sixteen (16) had a PCV2 titer of ≤1000 and were transferred to the first study site. One hundred fifty (150) piglets were delivered by cesarean section surgeries and were available for this study on Day -3. On Day -3, 150 CDCD pigs at the first study site were weighed, identified with ear tags, blocked by weight and randomly assigned to 1 of 10 groups, as set forth above in table 16. Blood samples were collected from all pigs. If any test animal meeting the inclusion criteria was enrolled in the study and was later excluded for any reason, the Investigator and Monitor consulted in order to determine the use of data collected from the animal in the final analysis. The date of which enrolled piglets were excluded and the reason for exclusion was documented. No sows meeting the inclusion criteria, selected for the study and transported to the first study site were excluded. No piglets were excluded from the study, and no test animals were removed from the study prior to termination. Table 17 describes the time frames for the key activities of this Example.

TABLE 17

Study Activities		
Study Day	Actual Dates	Study Activity
-3	Apr. 04, 2003	Weighed pigs; health exam; randomized to groups; collected blood samples



US 9,011,872 B2

45

46

TABLE 17-continued

Study Activities		
Study Day	Actual Dates	Study Activity
-3, 0-21	Apr. 04, 2003 Apr. 07, 2003 to May 27, 2003	Observed for overall health and for adverse events post-vaccination
0	Apr. 07, 2003	Administered respective IVPs to Groups 1-8
0-7	Apr. 07, 2003 to Apr. 14, 2003	Observed pigs for injection site reactions
14	Apr. 21, 2003	Boostered Groups 1-3, 5-8 with respective IVPs; blood sampled all pigs
14-21	Apr. 21, 2003 to Apr. 28, 2003	Observed pigs for injection reactions
19-21	Apr. 26, 2003 to Apr. 28, 2003	Treated all pigs with antibiotics
21	Apr. 28, 2003	Pigs transported from Struve Labs, Inc. to Veterinary Resources, Inc.(VRI)
22-50	Apr. 28, 2003 to May 27, 2003	Observed pigs for clinical signs post-challenge
22	Apr. 29, 2003	Treated Groups 1-10 with KLH/ICFA
25	May 02, 2003	Collected blood samples from all pigs; weighed all pigs; challenged Groups 1-9 with PCV2 challenge material
28	May 05, 2003	Treated Groups 1-10 with KLH/ICFA
32	May 09, 2003	Collected blood samples from all pigs
46	May 23, 2003	Administered INGELVAC® PRRS MLV to all groups
50	May 27, 2003	Collected blood samples, weighed and necropsied all pigs; gross lesions were recorded; lungs were evaluated for lesions; fresh and formalin fixed tissue samples were saved; In-life phase of the study was completed

Following completion of the in-life phase of the study, formalin fixed tissues were examined by Immunohistochemistry (MC) for detection of PCV2 antigen by a pathologist, blood samples were evaluated for PCV2 serology, and average daily weight gain (ADWG) was determined from Day 25 to Day 50.

Animals were housed at the first study site in individual cages in seven rooms from birth to approximately 11 days of age (approximately Day 0 of the study). Each room was identical in layout and consisted of stacked individual stainless steel cages with heated and filtered air supplied separately to each isolation unit. Each room had separate heat and ventilation, thereby preventing cross-contamination of air between rooms. Animals were housed in two different buildings at the second study site. Group 10 (The Strict negative control group) was housed separately in a converted nursery building and Groups 1-9 were housed in a converted farrowing building. Each group was housed in a separate pen (14-15 pigs per pen) and each pen provided approximately 2.3 square feet per pig. Groups 2, 4 and 8 were penned in three adjacent pens on one side of the alleyway and Groups 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, and 9 were penned in six adjacent pens on the other side of the alleyway. The Group separation was due to concern by the Study Monitor that vaccines administered to Groups 2, 4, and 8 had not been fully inactivated. Each pen was on an elevated deck with plastic slatted floors. A pit below the pens served as a holding tank for excrement and waste. Each building had its own separate heating and ventilation systems, with little likelihood of cross-contamination of air between buildings.

At the first study site, piglets were fed a specially formulated milk ration from birth to approximately 3 weeks of age. All piglets were consuming solid, special mixed ration by Day 21 (approximately 4½ h weeks of age). At the second study site, all piglets were fed a custom non-medicated commercial mix ration appropriate for their age and weight, ad libitum. Water at both study sites was also available ad libitum.

All test pigs were treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL®, IM, in alternating hams on Days 19, 20, and 21. In addition, Pig No. 11 (Group 1) was treated with 0.5 mL of NAXCEL® IM on Day 10, Pig No. 13 (Group 10) was treated with 1 mL of Penicillin and 1 mL of PREDEF® 2x on Day 10, Pig No. 4 (Group 9) was treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL® IM on Day 11, and Pigs 1 (Group 1), 4 and 11 were each treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL® on Day 14 for various health reasons.

While at both study sites, pigs were under veterinary care. Animal health examinations were conducted on Day -3 and were recorded on the Health Examination Record Form. All animals were in good health and nutritional status before vaccination as determined by observation on Day 0. All test animals were observed to be in good health and nutritional status prior to challenge. Carcasses and tissues were disposed of by rendering. Final disposition of study animals was recorded on the Animal Disposition Record.

On Days 0 and 14, pigs assigned to Groups 1-3 and 5-8 received 2.0 mL of assigned PCV2 Vaccines 1-4, respectively, IM in the right and left neck region, respectively, using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle. Pigs assigned to Group 4 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 2, IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle on Day 0 only.

On Day 22 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. On Day 28 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA in the right ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle.

On Day 25, pigs assigned to Groups 1-9 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 ISUVDL challenge material (3.98 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>/mL) IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. An additional 1.0 mL of the same material was administered IN to each pig (0.5 mL per nostril) using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and nasal canula.

On Day 46, all test pigs received 2.0 mL INGELVAC® PRRS MLV, IM, in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL

US 9,011,872 B2

47

Luer0lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. The PRRSV MLV was administered in an attempt to increase virulence of the PCV2 challenge material.

Test pigs were observed daily for overall health and adverse events on Day -3 and from Day 0 to Day 21. Each of the pigs were scored for normal or abnormal behavior, respiration or cough. Observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record. All test pigs were observed from Day 0 to Day 7, and Group 7 was further observed from Day 14 to 21, for injection site reactions. Average daily weight gain was determined by weighing each pig on a calibrated scale on Days -3, 25 and 50, or on the day that a pig was found dead after challenge. Body weights were recorded on the Body Weight Form. Day -3 body weights were utilized to block pigs prior to randomization. Day 25 and Day 50 weight data was utilized to determine the average daily weight gain (ADWG) for each pig during these time points. For pigs that died after challenge and before Day 50, the ADWG was adjusted to represent the ADWG from Day 25 to the day of death.

In order to determine PCV2 serology, venous whole blood was collected from each piglet from the orbital venous sinus on Days -3 and 14. For each piglet, blood was collected from the orbital venous sinus by inserting a sterile capillary tube into the medial canthus of one of the eyes and draining approximately 3.0 mL of whole blood into a 4.0 mL Serum Separator Tube (SST). On Days 25, 32, and 50, venous whole blood from each pig was collected from the anterior vena cava using a sterile 20 g×1½" Vacutainer® needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.), a Vacutainer® needle holder and a 13 mL SST. Blood collections at each time point were recorded on the Sample Collection Record. Blood in each SST was allowed to clot, each SST was then spun down and the serum harvested. Harvested serum was transferred to a sterile snap tube and stored at -70±10° C. until tested at a later date. Serum samples were tested for the presence of PCV2 antibodies by BIVI-R&D personnel.

Pigs were observed once daily from Day 22 to Day 50 for clinical symptoms and scored for normal or abnormal behavior, respiration or cough. Clinical observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record.

Pigs Nos. 46 (Group 1) and 98 (Groups 9) died at the first study site. Both of these deaths were categorized as bleeding deaths and necropsies were not conducted on these two pigs. At the second study site, pigs that died after challenge and prior to Day 50, and pigs euthanized on Day 50, were necropsied. Any gross lesions were noted and the percentages of lung lobes with lesions were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form.

From each of the pigs necropsied at the second study site, a tissue sample of tonsil, lung, heart, and mesenteric lymph node was placed into a single container with buffered 10% formalin; while another tissue sample from the same aforementioned organs was placed into a Whirl-pak® (M-Tech Diagnostics Ltd., Thelwall, UK) and each Whirl-pak® was placed on ice. Each container was properly labeled. Sample collections were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form. Afterwards, formalin-fixed tissue samples and a Diagnostic Request Form were submitted for IHC testing. IHC testing was conducted in accordance with standard laboratory procedures for receiving samples, sample and slide preparation, and staining techniques. Fresh tissues in Whirl-paks® were shipped with ice packs to the Study Monitor for storage (-70°±10° C.) and possible future use.

Formalin-fixed tissues were examined by a pathologist for detection of PCV2 by IHC and scored using the following scoring system: 0=None; 1=Scant positive staining, few sites; 2=Moderate positive staining, multiple sites; and 3=Abun-

48

dant positive staining, diffuse throughout the tissue. For analytical purposes, a score of 0 was considered "negative," and a score of greater than 0 was considered "positive."

#### Results

Results for this example are given below. It is noted that Pigs No. 46 and 98 died on days 14 and 25 respectively. These deaths were categorized as bleeding deaths. Pig No. 11 (Group 1) was panting with rapid respiration on Day 15. Otherwise, all pigs were normal for behavior, respiration and cough during this observation period and no systemic adverse events were noted with any groups. No injection site reactions were noted following vaccination on Day 0. Following vaccination on Day 14, seven (7) out of fourteen (14) Group 1 pigs (50.0%) had swelling with a score of "2" on Day 15. Four (4) out of fourteen (14) Group 1 (28.6%) still had a swelling of "2" on Day 16. None of the other groups experienced injection site reactions following either vaccination.

Average daily weight gain (ADWG) results are presented below in Table 18. Pigs No. 46 and 98 that died from bleeding were excluded from group results. Group 4, which received one dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, had the highest ADWG (1.16±0.26 lbs/day), followed by Groups 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 which had ADWGs that ranged from 1.07±0.23 lbs/day to 1.11±0.26 lbs/day. Group 9 had the lowest ADWG (0.88±0.29 lbs/day), followed by Groups 8 and 7, which had ADWGs of 0.93±0.33 lbs/day and 0.99±0.44 lbs/day, respectively.

TABLE 18

Summary of Group Average Daily Weight Gains (ADWG)

Group	Treatment	N	ADWG - lbs/day (Day 25 to Day 50) or adjusted for pigs dead before Day 50
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	1.08 ± 0.30 lbs/day
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1.11 ± 0.16 lbs/day
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1.07 ± 0.21 lbs/day
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1.16 ± 0.26 lbs/day
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1.07 ± 0.26 lbs/day
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1.11 ± 0.26 lbs/day
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0.99 ± 0.44 lbs/day
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0.93 ± 0.33 lbs/day
9	Challenge Controls	14	0.88 ± 0.29 lbs/day
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	1.07 ± 0.23 lbs/day

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 serology results are presented below in Table 19. All ten (10) groups were seronegative for PCV2 on Day -3. On Day 14, PCV2 titers remained low for all ten (10) groups (range of 50-113). On Day 25, Group 8, which received the whole cell killed virus vaccine, had the highest PCV2 titer (4617), followed by Group 2, which received 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, Group 4, which received as single dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, and Group 3, which received 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol, which had titers of 2507, 1920 and 1503 respectively. On Day 32 (one week post challenge), titers for Groups 1-6 and Group 8 ranged from 2360 to 7619; while Groups 7 (0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol), 9 (Challenge Control), and 10 (Strict negative control) had titers of 382, 129 and 78 respectively. On Day 50 (day of necropsy), all ten (10) groups demonstrated high PCV2 titers (≥1257).

On Days 25, 32, and 50, Group 3, which received two doses of 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol had higher antibody titers than Group 1, which received two doses of 16 ug rORF2-IMS 1314. On Days 25, 32 and 50, Group 2, which received two doses of 16 ug vORF2 had higher titers than Group 4, which received only one dose of the same vaccine. Groups 3, 5, 6, 7, which received decreasing levels of rORF2-Carbopol, of 16, 4, 1, and 0.25 ug respectively, demonstrated correspondingly decreasing antibody titers on Days 25 and 32.

US 9,011,872 B2

49

TABLE 19

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14**	Day 25***	Day 32	Day 50****
1	rORF2—16 µg— IMS 1314 2 doses	50	64	646	3326	4314
2	vORF2—16 µg— Carbopol 2 doses	50	110	2507	5627	4005
3	rORF2—16 µg— Carbopol 2 doses	50	80	1503	5120	6720
4	vORF2—16 µg— Carbopol 1 dose	50	113	1920	3720	1257
5	rORF2—4 µg— Carbopol 1 dose	50	61	1867	3933	4533
6	rORF2—1 µg— Carbopol 2 doses	50	70	490	2360	5740
7	rORF2—0.25 µg— Carbopol 2 doses	50	73	63	382	5819
8	KV > 8.0 log—Carbopol 2 doses	50	97	4617	7619	10817
9	Challenge Controls	50	53	50	129	4288
10	Strict Negative Controls	50	50	50	78	11205

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2; rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2; KV or killed whole cell virus  
= PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

\*For calculation purposes, a  $\leq 100$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "50"; a  $\geq 6400$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "12,800".

\*\*Day of Challenge

\*\*\*Day of Necropsy

The results from the post-challenge clinical observations are presented below. Table 20 includes observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough and Diarrhea. Table 21 includes the results from the Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms and Table 22 includes results from the Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge. The incidence of abnormal behavior, respiration and cough post-challenge were low in pigs receiving 16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314 (Group 1), 16 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 3), 1 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 6), 0.25 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 7), and in pigs in the Challenge Control Group (Group 9). The incidence of abnormal behavior respiration and cough post-challenge was zero in pigs receiving 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol (Group 2), a single dose of 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol (Group 4), 4 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 5), >8 log KV-Carbopol (Group 8), and in pigs in the strict negative control group (Group 10).

The overall incidence of clinical symptoms varied between groups. Pigs receiving 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol (Group 2), a single dose of 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol (Group 4), and pigs in the Strict negative control group (Group 10) had incidence rates of 0%; pigs receiving 16 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 3), and 1 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 6) had incidence rates of 6.7%; pigs receiving 16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314 (Group 1) had an overall incidence rate of 7.1%; pigs receiving 4 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 5), 0.25 µg rORF2-Carbopol (Group 7), and >8 log KV vaccine had incidence rates of 13.3%; and pigs in the Challenge Control Group (Group 9) had an incidence rate of 14.3%.

Overall mortality rates between groups varied as well. Group 8, which received 2 doses of KV vaccine had the highest mortality rate of 20.0%; followed by Group 9, the challenge control group, and Group 7, which received 0.25 µg rORF2-Carbopol and had mortality rates of 14.3% and 13.3% respectively. Group 4, which received one dose of 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol had a 6.7% mortality rate. All of the other Groups, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 had a 0% mortality rate.

50

TABLE 20

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, and Cough Post-Challenge					
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Respiration <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	0/14 (0%)	0/14 (0%)	1/14 (7.1%)
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	0/15 (0%)
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	0/15 (0%)
9	Challenge Controls	14	1/14 (7.1%)	1/14 (7.1%)	2/14 (14.3%)
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal behavior for at least one day

<sup>2</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal respiration for at least one day

<sup>3</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated a cough for at least one day

TABLE 21

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	1	7.1%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%

US 9,011,872 B2

51

TABLE 21-continued

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0	0.0%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
9	Challenge Controls	14	2	14.3%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0	0.0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any clinical symptom for at least one day

TABLE 22

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	0	0.0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1	6.7%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0	0.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
9	Challenge Controls	14	2	14.3%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0	0.0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group Mean Percentage Lung Lesions and Tentative Diagnosis is given below in Table 23. Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest percentage lung lesions with a mean of 10.81±23.27%, followed by Group 7, which received 0.25 µg rORF2-Carbopol and had a mean of 6.57±24.74%, Group 5, which received 4 µg rORF2-Carbopol and had a mean of 2.88±8.88%, and Group 8, which received the KV vaccine and had a mean of 2.01±4.98%. The remaining six (6) groups had lower mean percentage lung lesions that ranged from 0.11±0.38% to 0.90±0.15%.

Tentative diagnosis of pneumonia varied among the groups. Group 3, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2-Carbopol, had the lowest tentative diagnosis of pneumonia, with 13.3%. Group 9, the challenge control group, had 50% of the group tentatively diagnosed with pneumonia, followed by Group 10, the strict negative control group and Group 2,

52

which received two doses of 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol, with 46.7% of 40% respectively, tentatively diagnosed with pneumonia.

Groups 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, and 10 had 0% of the group tentatively diagnosed as PCV2 infected; while Group 8, which received two doses of KV vaccine, had the highest group rate of tentative diagnosis of PCV2 infection, which 20%. Group 7, which received two doses of 0.25 µg rORF2-Carbopol, and Group 4, which received one dose of 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol had tentative group diagnoses of PCV2 infection in 13.3% and 6.7% of each group, respectively.

Gastric ulcers were only diagnosed in one pig in Group 7 (6.7%); while the other 9 groups remained free of gastric ulcers.

TABLE 23

Summary of Group Mean % Lung Lesion and Tentative Diagnosis				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	15	0	0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	3	20.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	6	40.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	7	46.7%
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	12	80%
9	Challenge Controls	14	14	100.0%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	14	93.3%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Results are shown below in Table 24. Group 1 (16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314) had the lowest group rate of IHC positive results with 0% of the pigs positive for PCV2, followed by Group 2 (16 µg vORF2-Carbopol) and Group 4 (single dose 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol), which had group IHC rates of 6.7% and 13.3% respectively. Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest IHC positive incidence rate with 100% of the pigs positive for PCV2, followed by Group 10, the strict negative control group, and Group 8 (KV vaccine), with 93.3% and 80% of the pigs positive for PCV2, respectively.

TABLE 24

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	15	0	0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%



US 9,011,872 B2

53

TABLE 24-continued

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	3	20.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	6	40.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	7	46.7%
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	12	80%
9	Challenge Controls	14	14	100.0%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	14	93.3%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

### Discussion

Seven PCV2 vaccines were evaluated in this example, which included a high dose (16 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 administered twice, a high dose (16 µg) of vORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered once to one group of pigs and twice to a second group of pigs, a high dose (16 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a 4 µg dose of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a 1 µg dose of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a low dose (0.25 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, and a high dose (>8 log) of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol. Overall, Group 1, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314, performed slightly better than Groups 2 through 7, which received vaccines containing various levels of either vORF2 or rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol and much better than Group 8, which received two doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine. Group 1 had the third highest ADWG (1.80±0.30 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the lowest incidence of abnormal respiration (0%), a low incidence of cough (7.1%), a low incidence of overall clinical symptoms (7.1%), was tied with three other groups for the lowest mortality rate (0%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions (0.15±0.34%), the second lowest rate for pneumonia (21.4%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues (0%). Group 1 was, however, the only group in which injection site reactions were noted, which included 50% of the vaccinates 1 day after the second vaccination. The other vaccines administered to Groups through 7 performed better than the killed vaccine and nearly as well as the vaccine administered to Group 1.

Group 8, which received two doses of killed PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol, had the worst set of results for any vaccine group. Group 8 had the lowest ADWG (0.93±0.33 lbs/day), the second highest rate of abnormal behavior (6.7%), the highest rate of abnormal respiration (6.7%), was tied with three other groups for the highest overall incidence rate of clinical symptoms (13.3%), had the highest mortality rate of all groups (20%), and had the highest positive IHC rate (80%) of any vaccine group. There was concern that the killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine may not have been fully inactivated prior to administration to Group 8, which may explain this group's poor results. Unfortunately, definitive data was not available to confirm this concern. Overall, in the context of

54

this example, a Conventional Killed PCV2 vaccine did not aid in the reduction of PCV2 associated disease.

As previously mentioned, no adverse events were associated with the test vaccines with exception of the vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314. Injection site reactions were noted in 50.0% of the pigs 1 day after the second vaccination with the vaccine formulated with IMS 1314 and in 28.6% of the pigs 2 days after the second vaccination. No reactions were noted in any pigs receiving Carbopol adjuvanted vaccines. Any further studies that include pigs vaccinated with IMS 1314 adjuvanted vaccines should continue to closely monitor pigs for injection site reactions.

All pigs were sero-negative for PCV2 on Day -3 and only Group 2 had a titer above 100 on Day 14. On Day 25 (day of challenge), Group 8 had the highest PCV2 antibody titer (4619), followed by Group 2 (2507). With the exception of Groups 7, 9 and 10, all groups demonstrated a strong antibody response by Day 32. By Day 50, all groups including Groups 7, 9 and 10 demonstrated a strong antibody response.

One of the hallmarks of late stage PCV2 infection and subsequent PMWS development is growth retardation in weaned pigs, and in severe cases, weight loss is noted. Average daily weight gain of groups is a quantitative method of demonstrating growth retardation or weight loss. In this example, there was not a large difference in ADWG between groups. Group 8 had the lowest ADWG of 0.88±0.29 lbs/day, while Group 4 had the highest ADWG of 1.16±0.26 lb/day. Within the context of this study there was not a sufficient difference between groups to base future vaccine efficacy on ADWG.

In addition to weight loss—dyspnea, lethargy, pallor of the skin and sometimes icterus are clinical symptoms associated with PMWS. In this example, abnormal behavior and abnormal respiration and cough were noted infrequently for each group. As evidenced in this study, this challenge model and challenge strain do not result in overwhelming clinical symptoms and this is not a strong parameter on which to base vaccine efficacy.

Overall, mortality rates were not high in this example and the lack of a high mortality rate in the challenge control group limits this parameter on which to base vaccine efficacy. Prior to Day 46, Groups 4 and 7 each had one out of fifteen pigs die, Group 9 had two out of fourteen pigs die and Group 8 had three out of fifteen pigs die. Due to the fact that Group 9, the challenge control group was not demonstrating PCV2 clinical symptoms and only two deaths had occurred in this group by Day 46, Porcine Respiratory and Reproductive Syndrome Virus (PRRSV) MLV vaccine was administered to all pigs on Day 46. Earlier studies had utilized INGELVAC® PRRS MLV as an immunostimulant to exasperate PCV2-associated PMWS disease and mortality rates were higher in these earlier studies. Two deaths occurred shortly after administering the PRRS vaccine on Day 46—Group 4 had one death on Day 46 and Group 7 had one death on Day 47—which were probably not associated with the administration of the PRRS vaccine. By Day 50, Group 8, which received two doses of killed vaccine, had the highest mortality rate (20%), followed by Group 9 (challenge control) and Group 7 (0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol), with mortality rates of 14.3% and 13.3% respectively. Overall, administration of the PRRS vaccine to the challenge model late in the post-challenge observation phase of this example did not significantly increase mortality rates.

Gross lesions in pigs with PMWS secondary to PCV2 infection typically consist of generalized lymphadenopathy in combination with one or more of the following: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers and

US 9,011,872 B2

55

(5) nephritis. At necropsy (Day 50), icterus, hepatitis, and nephritis were not noted in any groups. A gastric ulcer was noted in one Group 7 pig, but lymphadenopathy was not specifically examined for. Based on the presence of lesions that were consistent with PCV2 infection, three groups had at least one pig tentatively diagnosed with PCV2 (PMWS). Group 8, which received two doses of killed vaccine, had 20% tentatively diagnosed with PCV2, while Group 7 and Group 4 had 13.3% and 6.7%, respectively, tentatively diagnosed with PCV2. The mean % lung lesion scores varied between groups at necropsy. Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 10 had low % lung lesion scores that ranged from  $0.11 \pm 0.38\%$  to  $0.90 \pm 0.15\%$ . As expected, Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest mean % lung lesion score ( $10.81 \pm 23.27\%$ ). In four groups, the mean % lung lesion scores were elevated due to one to three pigs in each of these groups having very high lung lesion scores. The lung lesions were red/purple and consolidated. Typically, lung lesions associated with PMWS are described as tan, non-collapsible with interlobular edema. The lung lesions noted in this study were either not associated with PCV2 infection or a second pulmonary infectious agent may have been present. Within the context of this study, the % lung lesion scores probably do not reflect a true measure of the amount of lung infection due to PCV2. Likewise, tentative diagnosis of pneumonia may have been over-utilized as well. Any pigs with lung lesions, some as small as 0.10% were listed with a tentative diagnosis of pneumonia. In this example, there was no sufficient difference between groups with respect to gross lesions and % lung lesions on which to base vaccine efficacy.

IHC results showed the largest differences between groups. Group 1 (16  $\mu$ g rORF2-IMS 1314) had the lowest positive IHC results for PCV2 antigen (0%); while Groups 9 and 10 had the highest positive IHC results with incidence rates of 100% and 93.3% respectively. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7, which received 16, 4, 1 or 0.25  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, respectively, adjuvanted with Carbopol, had IHC positive rates of 20%, 20%, 40% and 46.7%, respectively. Group 2, which received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g vORF2 adjuvanted with Carbopol had an IHC positive rate of 6.7%, while Group 4 which received only one dose of the same vaccine, had an IHC positive rate of 13.3%. Due to the objective nature of this test and the fact that IHC results correlated with expected results, IHC testing is probably one of the best parameters on which to base vaccine efficacy.

Thus in one aspect of the present invention, the Minimum Protective Dosage (MPD) of PCV2 rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge is determined. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 each received two doses of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol, but the level of rORF2 antigen varied for each group. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 each received 16, 4, 1 or 0.25  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen respectively. In general, decreasing the level

56

of rORF2 antigen decreased PCV2 antibody titers, and increased the mortality rate, mean % lung lesions and the incidence of IHC positive tissues. Of the four groups receiving varying levels of rORF2-Carbopol, Groups 3 and 5, which received two doses of 16 or 4  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, respectively, each had an IHC positive rate of only 20%, and each had similar antibody titers. Overall, based on IHC positive results, the minimum protective dosage of rORF2 antigen administered twice is approximately 4  $\mu$ g.

In another aspect of the present invention, the antigenicity of recombinant (rORF2) and VIDO R-1 (vORF2) PCV2 antigens were assessed. Group 2 received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g vORF2 and Group 3 received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g rORF2. Both vaccines were adjuvanted with Carbopol. Both vaccines were found to be safe and both had 0% mortality rate. Group 2 had a PCV2 antibody titer of 2507 on Day 25, while Group 3 had a PCV2 antibody titer of 1503. Group 3 had a lower mean % lung lesion score than Group 2 ( $0.11 \pm 0.38\%$  vs.  $0.90 \pm 0.15\%$ ), but Group 2 had a lower IHC positive incidence rate than Group 3 (6.7% vs. 20%). Overall, both vaccines had similar antigenicity, but vORF2 was associated with slightly better MC results.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, the suitability of two different adjuvants (Carbopol and IMS 1314) was determined. Groups 1 and 3 both received two doses of vaccine containing 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, but Group 1 received the antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 while Group 3 received the antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol. Both groups had essentially the same ADWG, essentially the same incidence of clinical signs post-challenge, the same mortality rate, and essentially the same mean % lung lesions; but Group 1 had an IHC positive rate of 0% while Group 3 had an IHC positive rate of 20%. However, Group 3, which received the vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol had higher IFAT PCV2 titers on Days 25, 32 and 50 than Group 1, which received the vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314. Overall, although the PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314 did provide better IHC results, it did not provide overwhelmingly better protection from PCV2 infection and did induce injection site reaction. Whereas the PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol performed nearly as well as the IMS 1314 adjuvanted vaccine, but was not associated with any adverse events.

In still another aspect of the present invention, the feasibility of PCV2 ORF2 as a 1 ml, 1 dose product was determined. Groups 2 and 4 both received 16  $\mu$ g of vORF2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol on Day 0, but Group 2 received a second dose on Day 14. Group 4 had a slightly higher ADWG and a lower mean % lung lesions than Group 2, but Group 2 had higher IFAT PCV2 titers on Day 25, 32 and 50, and a slightly lower incidence rate of IHC positive tissues. All other results for these two groups were similar. Overall, one dose of vORF2 adjuvanted with Carbopol performed similar to two doses of the same vaccine.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

```

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 11

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 8
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is a modified Kozak's sequence

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

```

US 9,011,872 B2

57

58

-continued

---

ccgccatg 8

<210> SEQ ID NO 2  
 <211> LENGTH: 6  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is a recombinant Eco R1 sequence

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

gaattc 6

<210> SEQ ID NO 3  
 <211> LENGTH: 713  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

cagctatgac gtatccaagg aggcgttacc gcagaagaag acaccgcccc cgcagccatc 60  
 ttggccagat cctccgcgcg cgcctctggc tcgtccaccc ccgccaccgc taccgttgga 120  
 gaaggaaaaa tggcatcttc aacaccgcc tctccgcac cttcggatat actgtggaga 180  
 aggaaaaatg gcattctcaa caccgcctc tcccgccct tcggatatac tgtgacgact 240  
 ttgttcccc gggagggggg accaacaaaa tctctatacc ctttgaatac tacagaataa 300  
 gaaagggttaa ggttgaattc tggccctgct ccccatcac ccagggtgat aggggagtgg 360  
 gctccactgc tgttattcta gatgataact ttgtaacaaa ggccacagcc ctaacctatg 420  
 acccatatgt aaactactcc tcccgccata caatccccc acccttctcc taccactccc 480  
 gttacttcac acccaaacct gttcttgact ccaactattga ttacttccaa ccaaataaca 540  
 aaaggaatca gctttggctg aggcctacaaa cctctagaaa tgtggaccac gtaggcctcg 600  
 gcactgcgtt cgaaaacagt aaatacgacc aggactacaa tatccgtgta accatgtatg 660  
 tacaattcag agaatttaat cttaaagacc cccacttaa accctaaatg aat 713

<210> SEQ ID NO 4  
 <211> LENGTH: 713  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

ccgccatgac gtatccaagg aggcgttacc gcagaagaag acaccgcccc cgcagccatc 60  
 ttggccagat cctccgcgcg cgcctctggc tcgtccaccc ccgccaccgc taccgttgga 120  
 gaaggaaaaa tggcatcttc aacaccgcc tctccgcac cttcggatat actgtcaagg 180  
 ctaccacagt cacaacgccc tcctgggcgg tggacatgat gagatttaat attgacgact 240  
 ttgttcccc gggagggggg accaacaaaa tctctatacc ctttgaatac tacagaataa 300  
 gaaagggttaa ggttgaattc tggccctgct ccccatcac ccagggtgat aggggagtgg 360  
 gctccactgc tgttattcta gatgataact ttgtaacaaa ggccacagcc ctaacctatg 420  
 acccatatgt aaactactcc tcccgccata caatccccc acccttctcc taccactccc 480  
 gttacttcac acccaaacct gttcttgact ccaactattga ttacttccaa ccaaataaca 540  
 aaaggaatca gctttggctg aggcctacaaa cctctagaaa tgtggaccac gtaggcctcg 600  
 gcactgcgtt cgaaaacagt aaatacgacc aggactacaa tatccgtgta accatgtatg 660  
 tacaattcag agaatttaat cttaaagacc cccacttga accctaagaa ttc 713



US 9,011,872 B2

59

60

-continued

---

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 5
Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1          5          10          15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
          20          25          30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
          35          40          45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Thr Thr
          50          55          60
Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65          70          75          80
Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
          85          90          95
Arg Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr
          100          105          110
Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn
          115          120          125
Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr
          130          135          140
Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr
145          150          155          160
Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro
          165          170          175
Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn
          180          185          190
Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Lys Tyr Asp
          195          200          205
Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe
210          215          220
Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Lys Pro
225          230

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 6
Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1          5          10          15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
          20          25          30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
          35          40          45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Thr Thr
          50          55          60
Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65          70          75          80
Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
          85          90          95
Arg Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr

```

US 9,011,872 B2

61

62

-continued

100					105					110					
Gln	Gly	Asp	Arg	Gly	Val	Gly	Ser	Thr	Ala	Val	Ile	Leu	Asp	Asp	Asn
	115						120					125			
Phe	Val	Thr	Lys	Ala	Thr	Ala	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Asp	Pro	Tyr	Val	Asn	Tyr
	130					135					140				
Ser	Ser	Arg	His	Thr	Ile	Pro	Gln	Pro	Phe	Ser	Tyr	His	Ser	Arg	Tyr
	145					150					155				160
Phe	Thr	Pro	Lys	Pro	Val	Leu	Asp	Ser	Thr	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Gln	Pro
			165						170					175	
Asn	Asn	Lys	Arg	Asn	Gln	Leu	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Gln	Thr	Ser	Arg	Asn
			180					185						190	
Val	Asp	His	Val	Gly	Leu	Gly	Thr	Ala	Phe	Glu	Asn	Ser	Lys	Tyr	Asp
		195					200					205			
Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Ile	Arg	Val	Thr	Met	Tyr	Val	Gln	Phe	Arg	Glu	Phe
	210					215					220				
Asn	Leu	Lys	Asp	Pro	Pro	Leu	Glu	Pro							
	225					230									

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 7

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 756

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: DNA

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt; FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This sequence is from porcine circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2, together with a portion from the pGEM T-easy vector.

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 7

```

gcggccgcgg gaattcgatc cgccatgacg tatccaagga ggcgttaccg cagaagaaga      60
caccgcccc gcagccatct tgccagatc ctccgcgcgc gccctgggt cgtccacccc      120
cgccaccgct accgttgag aaggaaaaat ggcattctca acaccgcct ctcccgcacc      180
ttcgatata ctgtcaaggc taccacagtc acaacgcct cctgggcggg ggacatgatg      240
agatttaata ttgacgactt tgttcccccg ggagggggga ccaacaaaat ctctataccc      300
tttgaatact acagaataag aaaggttaag gttgaattct ggccctgctc ccccatcacc      360
cagggtgata ggggagtggt ctccactgct gttattctag atgataactt tgtaacaaag      420
gccacagccc taacctatga cccatatgta aactactcct cccgccatac aatcccccaa      480
cccttctcct accactcccc ttacttcaca ccaaacctg ttcttgactc cactattgat      540
tacttccaac caaataacaa aaggaatcag ctttggtgta ggctacaaac ctctagaaat      600
gtggaccacg taggcctcgg cactgcgttc gaaaacagta aatacgacca ggactacaat      660
atccgtgtaa ccatgtatgt acaattcaga gaatttaatc ttaaagacc cccacttgaa      720
ccctaagaat tctatcacta gtgaattcgc ggccgc                                756

```

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 8

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 10387

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: DNA

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt; FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is the porcine circovirus type 2, ORF2 construct, which includes baculovirus and pGEM T-easy coding sequences.

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 8

```

aagctttact cgtaaagcga gttgaaggat catatttagt tgcgtttatg agataagatt      60
gaaagcacgt gtaaaatggt tcccgcgctg tggcacaact attacaatg cggccaaagt      120

```

US 9,011,872 B2

63

64

-continued

---

ataaaagatt ctaatctgat atgtttttaa acacctttgc ggcccgagtt gtttgcgtac	180
gtgactagcg aagaagatgt gtggaccgca gaacagatag taaaacaaaa ccctagtatt	240
ggagcaataa tcgatttaac caacacgtct aaatattatg atggtgtgca ttttttgcgg	300
gcgggcctgt tatacaaaaa aattcaagta cctggccaga ctttgcgcgc tgaaagcata	360
gttcaagaat ttattgacac ggtaaaagaa ttacagaaa agtgtcccg catgttggtg	420
ggcgtgcact gcacacacgg tattaatcgc accggttaca tgggtgtgcag atatttaatg	480
cacaccctgg gtattgcgcc gcaggaagcc atagatagat tcgaaaaagc cagaggtcac	540
aaaattgaaa gacaaaatta cgttcaagat ttattaattt aattaatatt atttgcattc	600
tttaacaaat actttatcct attttcaaat tgttgcgctt cttccagcga accaaaacta	660
tgcttcgctt gctccgttta gctttagacc gatcagtggc gttgttccaa tcgacggtag	720
gattaggcgc gatattctcc accacaatgt tggcaacggt gatgttacgt ttatgctttt	780
ggttttccac gtacgtcttt tggccggtaa tagccgtaaa cgtagtgccg tcgcgcgtca	840
cgcacaacac cggatgtttg cgttgcgccg cggggtattg aaccgcgcga tccgacaaat	900
ccaccacttt ggcaactaaa tcggtgacct gcgcgtcttt tttctgcatt atttcgtctt	960
tcttttgcac ggtttcctgg aagccgggtg acatgcggtt tagatcagtc atgacgcgcg	1020
tgacctgcaa atctttggcc tcgatctgct tgctcttgat ggcaacgatg cgttcaataa	1080
actcttgctt ttaacaagt tcctcgggtt tttgcgccac caccgcttgc agcgcgtttg	1140
tgtgctcggt gaatgtgcga atcagcttag tcaccaactg tttgctctcc tcctcccgtt	1200
gtttgatcgc gggatcgtac ttgccggtgc agagcacttg aggaattact tcttctaaaa	1260
gccattcttg taattctatg gcgtaaggca atttggactt cataatcagc tgaatcacgc	1320
cggatttagt aatgagcact gtatgcggct gcaaatacag cgggtcgccc cttttcacga	1380
cgtgtttaga ggtagggccc ccattttgga tggctctgct aaataacgat ttgtatttat	1440
tgtctacatg aacacgtata gctttatcac aaactgtata ttttaaaactg ttagcgacgt	1500
ccttggccac gaaccggacc tgttggtcgc gctctagcac gtaccgcagg ttgaacgtat	1560
cttctccaaa tttaaattct ccaattttaa cgcgagccat tttgatacac gtgtgtcgat	1620
tttgcaacaa ctattgtttt ttaacgcaaa ctaaaactat tgtggttaagc aataattaaa	1680
tatgggggaa catgcgcgcg tacaacactc gtcgttatga acgcagacgg cgcgcgtctc	1740
ggcgcaagcg gctaaaaagt gttgcgcgtt caacgcggca aacatcgcaa aagccaatag	1800
tacagttttg atttgcatat taacggcgat tttttaaatt atcttattta ataaatagtt	1860
atgacgccta caactccccg ccgcggttga ctgcgtgcac ctgcagcagt tcgttgacgc	1920
cttcctccgt gtggccgaac acgtcgagcg ggtggtcgat gaccagcggc gtgccgcacg	1980
cgacgcacaa gtatctgtac accgaatgat cgtcgggcga aggcacgtcg gcctccaagt	2040
ggcaatatgt gcaaatcga aaatatatac agttgggttg tttgcgcata tctatcgtgg	2100
cgttgggcat gtacgtcga acgttgattt gcatgcaagc cgaaattaaa tcattgcgat	2160
tagtgcgatt aaaacgttgt acatcctcgc ttttaatcat gccgtcgatt aaatcgcgca	2220
atcgagtcaa gtgatcaaag tgtggaataa tgttttcttt gtattcccga gtcaagcgca	2280
gcgcgtattt taacaaaacta gccatcttgt aagttagttt catttaatgc aactttatcc	2340
aataatatat tatgtatcgc acgtcaagaa ttaacaatgc gcccgttgtc gcatctcaac	2400
acgactatga tagagatcaa ataaagcgcg aattaaatag cttgcgcgcg aacgtgcacg	2460

US 9,011,872 B2

65

66

-continued

---

atctgtgcac gcggtccggc acgagctttg attgtaataa gtttttacga agcgaatgaca	2520
tgacccccgt agtgacaacg atcacgcca aaagaactgc cgactacaaa attaccgagt	2580
atgtcggtga cgttaaaact attaaagccat ccaatcgacc gttagtcgaa tcaggaccgc	2640
tggtgcgaga agccgcgaag tatggcgaat gcacgtata acgtgtggag tccgctcatt	2700
agagcgtcat gtttagacaa gaaagctaca tatttaattg atcccgatga ttttattgat	2760
aaattgacct taactccata caccgtatcc tacaatggcg gggttttggt caaaatttcc	2820
ggactgcgat tgtacatgct gttacggct ccgcccacta ttaatgaaat taaaaattcc	2880
aattttaaaa aacgcagcaa gagaaacatt tgtatgaaag aatgcgtaga aggaaagaaa	2940
aatgtcgtcg acatgctgaa caacaagatt aatatgcctc cgtgtataaa aaaaatttg	3000
aacgatttga aagaaaacaa tgtaccgcgc gccggtatgt acaggaagag gtttatacta	3060
aactgttaca ttgcaaacgt ggtttcgtgt gccaaagtgtg aaaaccgatg tttaatcaag	3120
gctctgacgc atttctacaa ccacgactcc aagtgtgtgg gtgaagtcac gcacttttta	3180
atcaaatccc aagatgtgta taaaccacca aactgccaaa aaatgaaaac tgcgacaag	3240
ctctgtccgt ttgctggcaa ctgcaagggt ctcaatccta tttgtaatta ttgaataata	3300
aaacaattat aaatgctaaa tttgtttttt attaacgata caaaccaaac gcaacaagaa	3360
cattttagt attatctata attgaaaacg cgtagtata atcgtgagg taatatttaa	3420
aatcatttcc aaatgattca cagttaattt gcgacaatat aattttattt tcacataaac	3480
tagacgcctt gtcgtcttct tcttcgtatt ccttctcttt ttcatttttc tctcataaa	3540
aattaacata gttattatcg tatccatata tgtatctatc gtatagagta aattttttgt	3600
tgtcataaat atatatgtct tttttaatgg ggtgtatagt accgctgcgc atagtttttc	3660
tgtaatttac aacagtgcta ttttctggta gttcttcgga gtgtgttgc ttaattatta	3720
aatttatata atcaatgaat ttgggatcgt cggttttgta caatatgttg ccggcatagt	3780
acgcagcttc ttctagtcca attacaccat tttttagcag caccggatta acataacttt	3840
ccaaaatggt gtacgaacg ttaaacaata acagttcacc tcccttttct atactattgt	3900
ctgcgagcag ttgtttgttg taaaaataa cagccattgt aatgagacgc acaactaat	3960
atcacaaact ggaaatgtct atcaatatat agttgctgat atcatggaga taattaaaat	4020
gataaccatc tcgcaataa ataagtattt tactgttttc gtaacagttt tgtaataaaa	4080
aaacctataa atattccgga ttattcatac cgtcccacca tcgggcgcgg atcagatctg	4140
cagcggccgc ggggaattcg tccgcatga cgtatccaag gaggcgttac cgcagaagaa	4200
gacacgcgcc ccgcagccat cttggccaga tcttcgcgcg ccgcccctgg ctctccacc	4260
cccgccacgc ctaccgttg agaaggaaaa atggcatctt caacaccgc ctctccgca	4320
ccttcggata tactgtcaag gctaccacag tcacaacgcc ctctgggcg gtggacatga	4380
tgagatttaa tattgacgac tttgttcccc cgggaggggg gaccaacaaa atctctatac	4440
cctttgaata ctacagaata agaaagggtta aggttgaatt ctggccctgc tccccatca	4500
cccagggtga taggggagtg ggtccactg ctgttattct agatgataac tttgtaacaa	4560
aggccacagc cctaacctat gacctatg taaactactc ctccgccat acaatcccc	4620
aaccttctc ctaccactcc cgttacttca caccctaac tgttcttgac tccactattg	4680
attacttcca accaaataac aaaaggaatc agctttggct gaggtacaaa acctctagaa	4740
atgtggacca cgtaggcctc ggcaactgct tcgaaaacag taaatacgac caggactaca	4800
atatccgtgt aaccatgtat gtacaattca gagaatttaa tcttaaagac cccccactg	4860

US 9,011,872 B2

67

68

-continued

---

```

aacctaaga attctatcac tagtgaattc gcggccgcgc gccgctccag aattctagaa 4920
ggtaaccggg atcctttcct gggaccgggc aagaacccaa aactcactct cttcaaggaa 4980
atccgtaatg ttaaacccga caccgatgaag cttgtcgttg gatggaaagg aaaagagttc 5040
tacagggaat cttggaccgc cttcatggaa gacagcttcc ccattgttaa cgaccaagaa 5100
gtgatggatg ttttccttgt tgtcaacatg cgtcccaacta gacccaaccg ttgttacaaa 5160
ttcctggccc aacacgctct gcgttgcgac cccgactatg tacctcatga cgtgattagg 5220
atcgtcgagc cttcatgggt gggcagcaac aacgagtacc gcacagcct ggctaagaag 5280
ggcggcggtc gcccaataat gaaccttcac tctgagtaca ccaactcgtt cgaacagttc 5340
atcgatcgtg tcactcggga gaacttctac aagcccatcg ttacatcgg taccgactct 5400
gctgaagagg aggaattct cctgaagt tccctgggtg tcaaagtaa ggagtttgca 5460
ccagacgcac ctctgttcac tggtcggcg tattaaaaca cgatacattg ttattagtag 5520
atttattaag cgctagattc tgtgcgttgt tgatttacag acaattgttg tacgtatttt 5580
aataattcat taaatttata atctttaggg tggtagtta gagcgaaaat caaatgattt 5640
tcagcgtctt tatactcgaa tttaaatatt aaatcctcaa tagatttgta aaataggttt 5700
cgattagttt caaacaaggg ttgtttttcc gaaccgatgg ctggactatc taatggattt 5760
tcgctcaacg ccacaaaact tgccaaatct tgtagcagca atctagcttt gtcgatattc 5820
gtttgtgttt tgttttgtaa taaaggttcg acgtcgttca aaatattatg cgcttttgta 5880
tttctttcat cactgtcgtt agtgtagaat tgactcgacg taaacacgtt aaataaagct 5940
tggacatatt taacatcggg cgtgttagct ttattaggcc gattatcgtc gtcgtcccaa 6000
ccctcgtcgt tagaagtgc ttccgaagac gattttgcca tagccacacg acgctatta 6060
attgtgtcgg ctaacacgtc cgcgatcaaa ttgttagttg agctttttgg aattatttct 6120
gattgcgggc gtttttgggc gggtttcaat ctaactgtgc ccgattttaa ttcagacaac 6180
acgttagaaa gcgatggtgc aggcggtggt aacatttcag acggcaaatc tactaatggc 6240
ggcgtggtg gagctgatg taaatctacc atcgttgagc gcgcaggcgg ggctggcggc 6300
ggaggcggag gcggaggtg tggcgggtgat gcagacggcg gtttaggctc aaatgtctct 6360
ttaggcaaca cagtcggcac ctcaactatt gtactggttt cggcgccgt ttttggttg 6420
accggtctga gacgagtgcg atttttttcg tttctaatag cttccaacaa ttgtgtctg 6480
tcgtctaaag gtgcagcggg ttgaggttcc gtcggcattg gtggagcggg cggcaattca 6540
gacatcgatg gtggtggtg tgggtggagc gctggaatgt taggcacggg agaaggtggt 6600
ggcggcggg ccgccggtat aattttgtct ggttttagtt gttcgcgcac gattgtgggc 6660
accggcgcag gcgcgcgtg ctgcacaacg gaaggtcgtc tgcttcgagg cagcgtttgg 6720
ggtggtggca attcaatatt ataattggaa tacaatcgt aaaaatctgc tataagcatt 6780
gtaatttcgc tatcgtttac cgtgccgata tttaacaacc gctcaatgta agcaattgta 6840
ttgtaagag attgtctcaa gtcgcgcgca cgcgataac aagccttttc atttttacta 6900
cagcattgta gtggcgagac acttcgctgt cgtcgacgta catgtatgct ttgttgtcaa 6960
aaacgtcgtt ggcaagcttt aaaatattta aaagaacatc tctgttcagc accactgtgt 7020
tgtcgtaaat gttgtttttg ataatttgcg cttccgcagt atcgacacgt tcaaaaaatt 7080
gatgcgcac aattttgttg ttctattat tgaataaata agattgtaca gattcatatc 7140
tacgattcgt catggccacc acaaatgcta cgctgcaaac gctggtacaa ttttacgaaa 7200

```



US 9,011,872 B2

69

70

-continued

---

actgcaaaaa	cgtcaaaact	cggatataaaa	taatcaacgg	gcgctttggc	aaaatatcta	7260
ttttatcgca	caagcccact	agcaaattgt	atttgcagaa	aacaatttcg	gcgcacaatt	7320
ttaacgctga	cgaataaaaa	gttcaccagt	taatgagcga	ccacccaaat	tttataaaaa	7380
tctattttta	tcacgggttc	atcaacaacc	aagtgatcgt	gatggactac	attgactgtc	7440
cggattttatt	tgaaacacta	caaattaaag	gcgagctttc	gtaccaactt	gttagcaata	7500
ttattagaca	gctgtgtgaa	gcgctcaacg	atttgcacaa	gcacaatttc	atacacaacg	7560
acataaaaact	cgaaaatgtc	ttatatctcg	aagcacttga	tcgcgtgtat	gtttgcgatt	7620
acggattgtg	caaacacgaa	aactcactta	gcgtgcacga	cggcacgttg	gagtatttta	7680
gtccggaaaa	aattcgacac	acaactatgc	acgtttcgtt	tgactggtag	gcggcggtgt	7740
aacatacaag	ttgctaacgt	aatcatggtc	atagctgttt	cctgtgtgaa	attgttatcc	7800
gtccacaatt	ccacacaaca	tacgagccgg	aagcataaag	tgtaaagcct	gggggtgcct	7860
atgagtgagc	taactcacat	taattgcgtt	gcgctcactg	cccgccttcc	agtcgggaaa	7920
cctgtcgtgc	cagctgcatt	aatgaatcgg	ccaacgcgcg	gggagaggcg	gtttgcgtat	7980
tgggcgctct	tccgcttcc	cgctcactga	ctcgtcgcgc	tcggtcgttc	ggctgcggcg	8040
agcggtatca	gctcactcaa	aggcggtaat	acggttatcc	acagaatcag	gggataacgc	8100
aggaaagaac	atgtgagcaa	aaggccagca	aaaggccagg	aaccgtaaaa	aggccgcgtt	8160
gctggcgctt	ttccataggc	tccgcccccc	tgacgagcat	cacaaaaatc	gacgctcaag	8220
tcagagggtg	cgaaccocga	caggactata	aagataaccg	gcgtttcccc	ctggaagctc	8280
cctcgtgcgc	tctcctgttc	cgaccctgcc	gcttaaccga	tacctgtccg	cctttctccc	8340
ttcgggaagc	gtggcgcttt	ctcatagctc	acgctgtagg	tatctcagtt	cggtgttaggt	8400
cgttcgctcc	aagctgggct	gtgtgcacga	acccccggt	cagcccgacc	gctgcgcctt	8460
atccggtaac	tatcgtcttg	agtccaaccc	ggtaagacac	gacttatcgc	cactggcagc	8520
agccactggt	aacaggatta	gcagagcgag	gtatgtaggc	gggtctacag	agttcttgaa	8580
gtggtggcct	aactacggct	acactagaag	gacagtattt	ggatatcgcg	ctctgctgaa	8640
gccagttacc	ttcggaaaaa	gagttggtag	ctcttgatcc	ggcaaaaaa	ccaccgctgg	8700
tagcgggtgt	ttttttgttt	gcaagcagca	gattacgcgc	agaaaaaaag	gatctcaaga	8760
agatcctttg	atctttttcta	cgggggtctga	cgctcagtgg	aacgaaaact	cacgttaagg	8820
gattttggtc	atgagattat	caaaaaggat	cttcacctag	atccttttaa	attaaaaatg	8880
aagttttaaa	tcaatctaaa	gtatatatga	gtaaacttgg	tctgacagtt	accaatgctt	8940
aatcagtgag	gcacctatct	cagcgatctg	tctatttcgt	tcatecatag	ttgectgact	9000
ccccgtcgtg	tagataacta	cgatacggga	gggcttacca	tctggcccca	gtgctgcaat	9060
gataccgcga	gaccacgct	caccggctcc	agatttatca	gcaataaacc	agccagccgg	9120
aagggccgag	cgcagaagtg	gtcctgcaac	tttatccgcc	tccatccagt	ctattaattg	9180
ttgcgggaa	gctagagtaa	gtagttcgcc	agttaatagt	ttgcgcaacg	ttgttgccat	9240
tgctacaggc	atcgtgggtg	cacgctcgtc	gtttggtagt	gcttcattca	gctccgggtc	9300
ccaacgatca	aggcgagtta	catgatcccc	catgttgtgc	aaaaaagcgg	ttagctcctt	9360
cggctcctcg	atcgttgtca	gaagtaagtt	ggccgcagtg	ttatcactca	tggttatggc	9420
agcactgcat	aattctctta	ctgtcatgcc	atccgtaaga	tgtttttctg	tgactggtga	9480
gtactcaacc	aagtcattct	gagaatagtg	tatgcggcga	ccgagttgct	cttgcccggc	9540
gtcaatacgg	gataataccg	cgccacatag	cagaacttta	aaagtgtctca	tcattggaaa	9600

US 9,011,872 B2

71

72

-continued

---

```

acgttctctcg gggcgaaaac tctcaaggat cttaccgctg ttgagatcca gttcgatgta 9660
accactctgt gcacccaact gatcttcagc atcttttact ttcaccagcg tttctgggtg 9720
agcaaaaaca ggaaggcaaa atgccgcaaa aaagggaata agggcgacac ggaatgttg 9780
aatactcata ctcttctctt ttcaatatta ttgaagcatt tatcagggtt attgtctcat 9840
gagcggatag atatttgaat gtatttagaa aaataaaca ataggggttc cgcgcacatt 9900
tccccgaaaa gtgccacctg acgtctaaga aaccattatt atcatgacat taacctataa 9960
aaataggcgt atcacgaggc ccttctgtct cgcgcggttc ggtgatgacg gtgaaaacct 10020
ctgacacatg cagctcccg agacgggtcac agcttgtctg taagcggatg ccgggagcag 10080
acaagcccgt cagggcgctg cagcgggtgt tggcgggtgt cggggctggc ttaactatgc 10140
ggcatcagag cagattgtac tgagagtga ccatatgcgg tgtgaaatac cgacagatg 10200
cgtaaggaga aaataccgca tcaggcgcca ttcgccattc aggtgcgca actgttggga 10260
agggcgatcg gtgcgggcct cttcgctatt acgccagctg gcgaaagggg gatgtgctgc 10320
aaggcgatta agttgggtaa cgccagggtt ttcccagtc cgacgttgta aaacgacggc 10380
cagtgcc 10387

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 9
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

```

```

Ser Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His His Pro Pro Ser
1           5           10           15
His Leu Gly Gln
20

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 19
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

```

```

Pro Arg His His Tyr Arg Pro Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr
1           5           10           15
Thr Leu Ser

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 11
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is an amino acid sequence for porcine
circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2.

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

```

```

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1           5           10           15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
20           25           30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
35           40           45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Arg Thr
50           55           60

```

US 9,011,872 B2

73

74

-continued

---

Pro	Ser	Trp	Ala	Val	Asp	Met	Met	Arg	Phe	Asn	Ile	Asp	Asp	Phe	Val
65					70					75					80
Pro	Pro	Gly	Gly	Gly	Thr	Asn	Lys	Ile	Ser	Ile	Pro	Phe	Glu	Tyr	Tyr
				85					90					95	
Arg	Ile	Lys	Lys	Val	Lys	Val	Glu	Phe	Trp	Pro	Cys	Ser	Pro	Ile	Thr
			100					105					110		
Gln	Gly	Asp	Arg	Gly	Val	Gly	Ser	Thr	Ala	Val	Ile	Leu	Asp	Asp	Asn
		115					120					125			
Phe	Val	Thr	Lys	Ala	Thr	Ala	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Asp	Pro	Tyr	Val	Asn	Tyr
	130					135					140				
Ser	Ser	Arg	His	Thr	Ile	Pro	Gln	Pro	Phe	Ser	Tyr	His	Ser	Arg	Tyr
145				150						155					160
Phe	Thr	Pro	Lys	Pro	Val	Leu	Asp	Ser	Thr	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Gln	Pro
			165					170						175	
Asn	Asn	Lys	Arg	Asn	Gln	Leu	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Gln	Thr	Ser	Arg	Asn
		180						185					190		
Val	Asp	His	Val	Gly	Leu	Gly	Thr	Ala	Phe	Glu	Asn	Ser	Ile	Tyr	Asp
		195					200					205			
Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asn	Ile	Arg	Val	Thr	Met	Tyr	Val	Gln	Phe	Arg	Glu	Phe
	210					215					220				
Asn	Leu	Lys	Asp	Pro	Pro	Leu	Lys	Pro							
225					230										

---

What is claimed:

1. An immunogenic composition comprising an effective amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein, and an additional component selected from the group consisting of viral inactivators, inactivated viral vector, viral inactivator neutralizers, and combinations thereof, wherein said immunogenic composition provides a protective effect against clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection after administration of a single dose thereof.

2. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is selected from the group consisting of:

- i) a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- ii) any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of i);
- iii) a polypeptide that is encoded by a DNA comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; and
- iv) any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of iii).

3. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises an inactivated viral vector.

4. The immunogenic composition of claim 3, wherein said inactivated viral vector is a recombinant baculovirus coding for the PCV2 ORF2 protein.

5. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises a component selected from the group consisting of cell culture supernatant, sodium thiosulfate, binary ethylenimine, carriers, adjuvants, media, diluents, isotonic agents, immunomodulatory agents, antibiotics, and combinations thereof.

6. The immunogenic composition of claim 5, wherein said adjuvant is selected from the group consisting of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, and any polymer thereof.

7. The immunogenic composition of claim 6, wherein said adjuvant is a polymer of an acrylic or methacrylic acid and wherein said polymer is cross-linked with polyalkenyl ethers of sugars or polyalcohols.

30

8. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises a carbomer.

9. The immunogenic composition of claim 8, wherein said carbomer is present in an amount of about 500 µg to about 5 mg carbomer per dose.

10. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises a pharmaceutical acceptable salt.

11. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said immunogenic composition comprises 4-400 µg of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein.

12. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said immunogenic composition is a vaccine.

13. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein the clinical symptoms are selected from the group consisting of lung lesions, nasal shedding, cough, diarrhea, and combinations thereof.

14. The immunogenic composition of claim 1, wherein said 1 dose of said immunogenic composition is formulated to have a volume of at least 1 ml.

15. A method of providing a protective effect against clinical symptoms of PCV2 infection in a pig after administration of a single dose of an immunogenic composition comprising the step of:

administering said immunogenic composition to said pig, wherein said immunogenic composition comprises an effective amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein selected from the group consisting of:

- i) a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- ii) any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of i);
- iii) a polypeptide that is encoded by a DNA comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; and
- iv) any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of iii).

75

16. The method of claim 15, wherein said clinical symptoms are selected from the group consisting of lung lesions, nasal shedding, cough, diarrhea, and combinations thereof.
17. The method of claim 15, wherein said administration occurs when said pig is about 3 weeks of age.
18. The method of claim 15, wherein said immunogenic composition is administered intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intranasally, orally, or any combination thereof.
19. The method of claim 15, wherein said effective amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 is at least 4 µg.
20. An immunogenic composition comprising at least 2 µg of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein and an additional component selected from the group consisting of viral inactivators, inactivated viral vector, viral inactivator neutralizers, and combinations thereof, wherein said immunogenic composition provides a protective effect against clinical symptoms associated with a PCV2 infection after administration of a single dose thereof.
21. An immunogenic composition comprising:  
an effective amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein and a carrier, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is selected from the group consisting of:  
i) a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;

76

- ii) any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of i);
- iii) a polypeptide that is encoded by a DNA comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; and
- iv) any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of iii; wherein said immunogenic composition provides a protective effect against clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection after administration of a single dose thereof.
22. The immunogenic composition of claim 21, wherein said composition further comprises  
an additional component selected from the group consisting of viral inactivators, inactivated viral vector, viral inactivator neutralizers, and combinations thereof.
23. The immunogenic composition of claim 21, wherein said effective amount of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein is between 4-400 µg.
24. The immunogenic composition of claim 21, wherein the clinical symptoms are selected from the group consisting of lung lesions, nasal shedding, cough, diarrhea, and combinations thereof.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **EXHIBIT B**



US009610345B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Roof et al.**(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,610,345 B2**(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Apr. 4, 2017**(54) **USE OF A PCV2 IMMUNOGENIC  
COMPOSITION FOR LESSENING CLINICAL  
SYMPTOMS IN PIGS**(71) Applicant: **Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica,  
Inc.**, St. Joseph, MO (US)(72) Inventors: **Michael B Roof**, Ames, IA (US);  
**Phillip Wayne Hayes**, Maurice, IA  
(US); **Marc Allan Eichmeyer**,  
Bondurant, IA (US); **Gregory Paul  
Nitzel**, Mattawan, MI (US); **Merrill  
Lynn Schaeffer**, St. Joseph, MO (US)(73) Assignee: **Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica,  
Inc.**, St. Joseph, MO (US)(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this  
patent is extended or adjusted under 35  
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.This patent is subject to a terminal dis-  
claimer.

5,202,430	A	4/1993	Brian et al.
5,322,774	A	6/1994	Peakman et al.
5,436,001	A	7/1995	Kramer
5,565,205	A	10/1996	Petersen et al.
5,580,557	A	12/1996	Kramer
5,733,555	A	3/1998	Chu
5,885,823	A	3/1999	Knittel et al.
5,925,359	A	7/1999	Van Woensel et al.
5,968,525	A	10/1999	Fitzgerald et al.
6,217,883	B1	4/2001	Allan et al.
6,287,856	B1	9/2001	Poet et al.
6,294,176	B1	9/2001	Cochran et al.
6,368,601	B1	4/2002	Allan et al.
6,391,314	B1	5/2002	Allan et al.
6,497,883	B1	12/2002	Bublot et al.
6,517,843	B1	2/2003	Ellis et al.
6,660,272	B2	12/2003	Allan et al.
6,703,023	B1	3/2004	Jestin et al.
6,794,163	B2	9/2004	Liu et al.
6,808,900	B2	10/2004	Simonsen
6,841,364	B2	1/2005	Yuan et al.
6,846,477	B2	1/2005	Keich et al.
6,943,152	B1	9/2005	Audonnet et al.

(Continued)

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2264953	A1	2/1998
CA	2305623	A1	4/1999
CN	1579553	A	7/1920
CN	1409765	A	4/2003
CN	1458167	A	11/2003

(Continued)

(21) Appl. No.: **15/249,158**(22) Filed: **Aug. 26, 2016**(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2017/0049875 A1 Feb. 23, 2017

**Related U.S. Application Data**(60) Continuation of application No. 15/076,381, filed on  
Mar. 21, 2016, which is a continuation of application  
No. 14/661,969, filed on Mar. 18, 2015, which is a  
continuation of application No. 13/106,606, filed on  
May 12, 2011, now Pat. No. 9,011,868, which is a  
continuation of application No. 12/136,923, filed on  
Jun. 11, 2008, now Pat. No. 7,968,285, which is a  
division of application No. 11/617,435, filed on Dec.  
28, 2006, now abandoned.(60) Provisional application No. 60/829,809, filed on Oct.  
17, 2006, provisional application No. 60/755,016,  
filed on Dec. 29, 2005.(51) **Int. Cl.****A61K 39/12** (2006.01)**C12N 7/00** (2006.01)**A61K 39/00** (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.**CPC ..... **A61K 39/12** (2013.01); **C12N 7/00**  
(2013.01); **A61K 2039/552** (2013.01); **A61K**  
**2039/55555** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10034**  
(2013.01); **C12N 2750/10071** (2013.01)(58) **Field of Classification Search**

None

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,026,543	A	6/1991	Rijke
5,155,037	A	10/1992	Summers

**30 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets**Oh et al., "Evaluation of Two Different Vaccine Program Against *M. Hyopneumoniae* on an 1100 Sow Farm in Korea". Asian Pig Veteri-  
nary Society Congress, Sep. 2013, 1 page.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Shanon A Foley(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Michael P. Morris;  
Wendy M. Gombert(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition that comprises a porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) antigen for treatment of several clinical manifestations (diseases). Preferably, the clinical manifestations are associated with a PCV2 infection. Preferably, they include lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes. Moreover, the clinical symptoms include lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. Furthermore the clinical symptoms include Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections.

CN	103122352	A	5/2013
EP	1050584	A1	11/2000
EP	1281760	A1	2/2003
EP	1386617	A1	2/2004
JP	2002247979	A	9/2002
JP	2005511075	A	4/2005
KR	100478845	B1	3/2005
WO	8906972	A1	8/1989
WO	9007935	A1	7/1990
WO	9118627	A1	12/1991
WO	9203157	A1	3/1992
WO	9316726	A2	9/1993
WO	9636356	A1	11/1996
WO	9918214	A1	4/1999
WO	9929717	A3	6/1999
WO	9929871	A3	6/1999
WO	0001409	A2	1/2000
WO	0047756	A1	8/2000
WO	0077188	A2	12/2000
WO	0077216	A2	12/2000
WO	0116330	A2	3/2001
WO	0117556	A1	3/2001
WO	0134191	A1	5/2001

## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 3

(56)

## References Cited

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	0145735	A2	6/2001
WO	0196377	A2	12/2001
WO	0249666	A2	6/2002
WO	02077210	A2	10/2002
WO	03003941	A2	1/2003
WO	03049703	A2	6/2003
WO	2004026336	A1	4/2004
WO	2004058142	A2	7/2004
WO	2004069184	A2	8/2004
WO	2005009462	A2	2/2005
WO	2005092069	A2	10/2005
WO	2005112995	A1	12/2005
WO	2006068663	A2	6/2006
WO	2006072065	A2	7/2006
WO	2006113372	A2	10/2006
WO	2006113373	A2	10/2006
WO	2007028823	A1	3/2007
WO	2007076520	A2	7/2007
WO	2007094893	A2	8/2007
WO	2008073464	A2	6/2008
WO	2008076915	A2	6/2008
WO	2008081015	A1	7/2008
WO	2008098909	A1	8/2008
WO	2009030684	A2	3/2009
WO	2009103037	A1	8/2009
WO	2009126356	A2	10/2009
WO	2011116094	A2	9/2011
WO	2014134561	A2	9/2014
WO	2014179200	A1	11/2014
WO	2015026912	A1	2/2015
WO	2015051099	A1	4/2015
WO	2015169732	A1	11/2015

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Ohnesorge et al., "Efficacy Studies—Efficacy evaluation of a mixed *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* bacterin and a porcine circovirus type 2 vaccine". 2007, 1 page. [Accessed at <http://www.ingelvacflex.co.uk/mycoflex/research/efficacy.php> on Jul. 31, 2012].

Okada et al., "Evaluation of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* Inactivated Vaccine in Pigs under Field Conditions." *Journal of Veterinary Medical Sciences*, vol. 61, No. 10, 1999, pp. 1131-1135.

Okuda, et al., "Experimental Reproduction of Post-Weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Cesarean-Derived, Colostrum-Deprived Piglets Inoculated with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2): Investigation of Quantitative PCV2 Distribution and Antibody Responses", *J. Vet. Diagn. Invest.*, 2003, 15, pp. 107-114.

Olvera et al., "Comparison of porcine circovirus type 2 load in serum quantified by a real time PCR in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome and porcine dermatitis and nephropathy syndrome naturally affected pigs". 2004, *Journal of Virological Methods*, vol. 117, pp. 75-80.

Opriessing et al., "A commercial vaccine based on PCV2 and an experimental vaccine based on a variant mPCV2b are both effective in protecting pigs against challenge with a 2013 U.S. variant mPCV2b strain". *Vaccine*, vol. 32, No. 2, 2014, pp. 230-237.

Opriessing et al., "A PCV2 vaccine based on genotype 2b is more effective than a 2a-based vaccine to protect against PCV2b or combined PCV2a/2b viremia in pigs with concurrent PCV2, PRRSV and PPV infection". *Vaccines*, vol. 31, 2013, pp. 487-494.

Opriessing et al., "Comparison of Molecular and Biological Characteristics of a Modified Live Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus (PRRSV) Vaccine (Ingelvac PRRS MLV), the Parent Strain of the Vaccine (ATCC VR2332), ATCC VR2385, and Two Recent Field Isolates of PRRSV". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 76, No. 23, Dec. 2002, pp. 11837-11844.

Opriessing et al., "Comparison of the effectiveness of passive (dam) versus active (piglet) immunization against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) and impact of passively derived PCV2 vaccine-induced immunity on vaccination". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 142, 2010, pp. 177-183.

Opriessing et al., "Derivation of porcine circovirus type 2-negative pigs from positive breeding herds". *Journal of Swine Health and Production*, vol. 12, No. 4, Jul. and Aug. 2004, pp. 186-191.

Opriessing et al., "Difference in virulence among porcine circovirus type 2 isolates are unrelated to cluster type 2a or 2b and prior infection provides heterologous protection". *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 89, No. 10, 2008, pp. 2482-2491.

Opriessing et al., "Effect of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination on porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV) and PCV2 coinfection". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 131, 2008, pp. 103-114.

Opriessing et al., "Effect of porcine parvovirus vaccination on the development of PMWS in segregated early weaned pigs coinfecting with type 2 porcine circovirus and porcine parvovirus". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 209-220.

Opriessing et al., "Effect of Vaccination with Selective Bacterins on Conventional Pigs Infected with Type 2 Porcine Circovirus". *Veterinary Pathology*, vol. 40, 2003, pp. 521-529.

Opriessing et al., "Effects of the timing of the administration of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* bacterin on the development of lesions associated with porcine circovirus type 2". *Veterinary Record*, vol. 158, No. 5, Feb. 2006, pp. 149-154.

Opriessing et al., "Experimental Co-Infection with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 and *Salmonella* Typhimurium or *Lawsonia Intracellularis*". *Pig Progress*, Jun. 2008, 1 page. [Accessed at: <http://www.pigprogress.net/public/file/IPVS-oral%20presentations/Viral%20diseases/Experimental%20co-infection%20with%20PCV2%20and%20salmonella%20Typhimurium%20or%20lawsonia%20intracellularis.pdf> on Mar. 17, 2010].

Opriessing et al., "Experimental Reproduction of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs by Dual Infection with *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* and Porcine Circovirus Type 2". *Veterinary Pathology*, vol. 41, No. 6, Nov. 2004, pp. 624-640.

Opriessing et al., "Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection Decreases the Efficacy of a Modified Live Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus Vaccine", *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology*, Aug. 2006, vol. 13, No. 8, pp. 923-929.

Ostanello et al., "Experimental infection of 3-week-old conventional colostrum-fed pigs with porcine circovirus type 2 and porcine parvovirus". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 108, No. 3-4, Jul. 2008, pp. 179-186.

Paterson, J.E., "Health and antimicrobial resistance". *Manipulating Pig Production X*, Chapter 2, Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference of the Australasian Pig Science Association (Inc.) (APSA) held in Christchurch, New Zealand on Nov. 27th to 30th, 2005, Werribee, Victoria, Australia: Australasian Pig Association (Inc.), pp. 21-74.

Patterson et al., "Baculovirus and Insect Cell Gene Expression: Review of Baculovirus Biotechnology", *Environmental Health Perspectives*, vol. 103, Nos. 7-8, Jul.-Aug. 1995, pp. 756-759.

Patterson et al., "Interlaboratory Comparison of Porcine Circovirus-2 Indirect Immunofluorescent Antibody Test and Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay Results on Experimentally Infected Pigs". *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*, vol. 23, 2011, pp. 206-212.

Pejsak et al., "Efficacy of different protocols of vaccination against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) in a farm affected by postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS)". *Comparative Immunology, Microbiology, and Infectious Disease*, vol. 33, 2010, pp. e1-e5.

Pejsak et al., "Influence of long-term vaccination of a breeding herd of pigs against PCV2 on reproductive parameters". *Polish Journal of Veterinary Sciences*, vol. 15, No. 1, 2012, pp. 37-42.

Poljak et al., "Spread of porcine circovirus associated disease (PCVAD) in Ontario (Canada) swine herds: Part I. Exploratory spatial analysis". *BMC Veterinary Research*, vol. 6, No. 59, 2010, pp. 1-15.

Poppe et al., "*Salmonella typhimurium* DT104: A virulent and drug-resistant pathogen". *Canadian Veterinary Journal*, vol. 39, 1998, pp. 559-565.

## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Pyle et al., "Secretion of biologically active human proapolipoprotein A-I in a baculovirus-insect cell system: protection from degradation by protease inhibitors". *Journal of Lipid Research*, vol. 36, 1995, pp. 2355-2361.
- Quintana et al., "Clinical and pathological observations on pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". 2001, *The Veterinary Record*, vol. 149, pp. 357-361.
- Ragona et al., "The Transcriptional Factor Egr-1 Is Synthesized by Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells in an Active, DNA-Binding Form". *DNA and Cell Biology*, vol. 10, No. 1, 1991, pp. 61-66.
- Riggs et al., "Efficacy of Monoclonal Antibodies against Defined Antigens for Passive Immunotherapy of Chronic Gastrointestinal Cryptosporidiosis". *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, vol. 46, No. 2, pp. 275-282.
- Riggs et al., "Protective Monoclonal Antibody Defines a Circumsporozoite-Like Glycoprotein Exoantigen of *Cryptosporidium parvum* Sporozoites and Merozoites". *The Journal of Immunology*, vol. 158, 1997, pp. 1787-1795.
- Rodríguez-Arrijoja et al., "Dynamics of porcine circovirus type 2 infection in a herd of pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". *American Journal of Veterinary Research*, vol. 63, No. 3, Mar. 2002, pp. 354-357.
- Roesler et al., "Oral vaccination of pigs with an invasive gyrA-cpxA-rpoB *Salmonella typhimurium* mutant". *Vaccine*, vol. 23, No. 5, Dec. 2004, pp. 595-603.
- Rotto, Hans "Diagnosis, Vaccination and Field Experiences with PCV-AD". *Iowa Pork Progress*, 2007, pp. 1-10.
- Rovira et al., "Experimental Inoculation of Conventional Pigs with Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome virus and Porcine Circovirus 2". *J. Virol.*, Apr. 2002, vol. 76, No. 7, pp. 3232-3239.
- Royer et al., "Susceptibility of porcine circovirus type 2 to commercial and laboratory disinfectants". *Journal of Swine Health and Production*, vol. 9, No. 6, 2001, pp. 281-284.
- Rueda et al., "Effect of Different Baculovirus Inactivation Procedures on the Integrity and Immunogenicity of Porcine Parvovirus-Like Particles". *Vaccine*, 2001, 19, pp. 726-734.
- Schaefer et al., "Characterization and Formulation of Multiple Epitope-Specific Neutralizing Monoclonal Antibodies for Passive Immunization against Cryptosporidiosis". *Infection and Immunity*, vol. 68, No. 5, May 2000, pp. 2608-2616.
- Schinckel et al., "Analysis of Pig Growth from Birth to Sixty Days of Age". 2003 Swine Research Report, Purdue University, 2003, pp. 57, 61.
- Sedlik et al., "Recombinant parvovirus-like particles as an antigen carrier: A novel nonreplicative exogenous antigen to elicit protective antiviral cytotoxic T cells". *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, vol. 94, Jul. 1997, pp. 7503-7508.
- Segales et al., "Changes in Peripheral Blood Leukocyte Populations in Pigs with Natural Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS)". *Vet. Immunology & Immunopathology*, 2001, 81, pp. 37-44.
- Segales et al., "Epidemiology of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection: What do we Know?". *Pig News & Information*, 2003, vol. 24, No. 4, pp. 103N-110N.
- Segales et al., "Granulomatous Enteritis and Lymphadenitis in Iberian Pigs Naturally Infected with *Lawsonia intracellularis*". *Veterinary Pathology*, vol. 38, No. 3, 2001, pp. 343-346.
- Segales et al., "Pathological findings associated with naturally acquired porcine circovirus type 2 associated disease". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 137-139.
- Segales et al., "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in Pigs, A Review". *Vet. Quarterly*, 2002, 24(3), pp. 109-124.
- Segalés et al., "Immunosuppression in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome affected pigs". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 151-158.
- Segalés et al., "Porcine Circovirus Diseases". *Diseases of Swine*, 9th Edition, Chapter 14, Blackwell Publishing, Ames, Iowa, 2006, pp. 299-307.
- Segalés et al., "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome and Porcine Circovirus Type 2: The European Perspective". *Trends in Emerging Viral Infections of Swine*, Ch. 9.3, PMWS and PCV2: European Perspective, 2002, pp. 297-303.
- SEQ ID No. 11, Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. O91862\_PCV2 submitted Nov. 1998 by Meehan et al. (*Journal of General Virology*, 1998; 79: 2171-2179).
- SEQ ID No. 1 Sequence Alignment with GenEmbl Database Accession No. GQ845027 submitted Mar. 31, 2010 in Li et al., "Genetic analysis of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) strains isolated between 2001 and 2009: genotype PCV2b predominate in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome occurrences in eastern China". *Virus Genes*, vol. 40, No. 2, 2010, pp. 244-251, 5 pages.
- Xia et al., "Preparation of and Immunity Tests with Canine Coronavirus BEI Inactivated Vaccine". *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine*, vol. 37, No. 3, 2001, pp. 37-38.
- Yamada et al., "Evaluation of the Efficacy of Inactivated Vaccine against *Salmonella enteritidis* Infection in Chicken". *Journal of the Japanese Society on Poultry Disease*, vol. 35, No. 1, 1999, pp. 13-21. (English Summary at p. 21).
- Yang, "A Survey on Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection and Phylogenetic Analysis of its ORF2 Gene in Hangzhou, Zhejiang Province, CN," *J. Zhejiang Univ. Science B*, vol. 9(2), 2008, pp. 148-153.
- Yuan et al., "Immunology of the porcine respiratory disease complex". *Animal Science Abroad in Pigs and Poultry*, No. 5, 2002, pp. 36-38.
- Zhang et al., "Cytokine and chemokine mRNA expression profiles in tracheobronchial lymph nodes from pigs singularly infected or coinfecting with porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) and *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*(MHYO)". *Veterinary Immunology and Immunopathology*, vol. 140, 2011, pp. 152-158.
- "Calendar, Mar. 2007". 3rd Annual Pig Veterinary Society Congress, vol. 37, No. 2, 2007, p. 33. [Accessed at <http://www.piginternational-digital.com/piginternational/2007013/Print...> on Aug. 3, 2012].
- "General Methods 6xHis and GST Purification Direct Cloning". *Baculovirus Expression Vector System Manual*, 6th Edition, May 1999, pp. 1-108.
- "H-V11-Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome-Lymph node- Pig". Read-Only Case Details Reviews: Mar. 2009, pp. 1-4. [Accessed at [http://www.askjpc.org/vspo/show\\_page.php?id=800](http://www.askjpc.org/vspo/show_page.php?id=800) on Dec. 14, 2013].
- "PRRS Plus—PRRS Virus Infection in Combination with Other Agents PG Halbur". 2003 PRRS Compendium Producer Edition, 2003, pp. 18-24. [Accessed at <http://old.pork.org/filelibrary/prrs/2003compendium/prrschapter3.pdf> on Jun. 2, 2015].
- "Reproduction in the Sow". *The Reproduction in Pig*, Aug. 28, 2012, pp. 1-8 ([www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip\\_pig/rip\\_13\\_pig.htm](http://www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip_pig/rip_13_pig.htm)). [Accessed at [https://web.archive.org/web/20120828155058/http://www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip\\_pig/rip\\_pig.htm](https://web.archive.org/web/20120828155058/http://www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip_pig/rip_pig.htm) on Feb. 25, 2014].
- 9 C.F.R. § 113.35 (2010).
- Abstract in English of CN1458167, dated Nov. 26, 2003.
- Albina et al., "An Experimental Model for Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in Growing Piglets". 2001, *Journal of Comparative Pathology*, vol. 123, pp. 292-303.
- Allan et al., "Experimental infection of colostrum deprived piglets with porcine circovirus 2 (PCV2) and porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV) potentiates PCV2 replication". 2000, *Archives of Virology*, vol. 145, pp. 2421-2429.
- Allan et al., "Letters, Immunostimulations, PCV-2 and PMWS", *The Vet. Records*, Aug. 5, 2000, pp. 170-171.
- Allan et al., "Passive Transfer of Maternal Antibodies to PCV2 Protects Against Development of Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS): Experimental Infections and a Field Study". 2002, *The Pig Journal*, vol. 50, pp. 59-67.
- Allan et al., "PCV2; ticking time bomb?" *Pig Progress*, vol. 18, No. 5, 2002, pp. 14-15.
- Allan et al., "PMWS/PCVD: Diagnosis, Disease, and Control: What do we know?" 2006, *Proceedings of the 19th IPVS Congress*, Copenhagen, Denmark, vol. 1, pp. 1-9.
- Allan et al., "Porcine Circoviruses; A Review", *J. Vet., Diagn. Invest.* 2000, 12, pp. 3-14.



## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 5

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Allan et al., "Reproduction of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in pigs experimentally inoculated with a Swedish porcine circovirus 2 isolate". 2003, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 15, pp. 553-560.
- Allan et al., Guest Editorial, "PCV-2 Infection in Swine; More Than Just Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome", The Vet Journ., 2003, 166, pp. 222-223.
- Bachmann et al., "The influence of virus structure on antibody responses and virus serotype formation". Immunology Today, vol. 17, No. 12, Dec. 1996, pp. 553-558.
- Bahnemann, Hans G., "Inactivation of Viruses in Serum with Binary Ethyleneimine". Journal of Clinical Microbiology, vol. 3, No. 2, Feb. 1976, pp. 209-210.
- Banhölzer, E. "A Follow-Up: PCV2, PRRS, *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*, Improvac". IPVS Congress, Jul. 16-19, 2006, pp. 1-20.
- Bassaganya-Riera et al., "Conjugated Linoleic Acid Ameliorates Viral Infectivity in a Pig Model of Virally Induced Immunosuppression". 2003, American Society for Nutritional Sciences, pp. 3204-3214.
- Beach et al., "Efficacy and future prospects of commercially available and experimental vaccines against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2)". Virus Research, vol. 164, 2012, pp. 33-42.
- Beach et al., "Novel chimeric porcine circovirus (PCV) with the capsid gene of the emerging PCV2b subtype cloned in the genomic backbone of the non-pathogenic PCV1 is attenuated in vivo and induces protective and cross-protective immunity against PCV2b and PCV2a subtypes in pigs". Vaccine, vol. 29, 2011, pp. 221-232.
- Begue et al., "Future Combined Vaccines". Journal of Infectious Diseases, vol. 173, Supp 3, 1996, pp. S295-S297.
- Belikov, V.G., "Connection between the molecular structure of substances and their action on organisms". Pharmaceutical Chemistry, vol. 1, Section 2.2, 1993, p. 43.
- Beseme et al., "Vaccination strategies for the control of circoviral diseases in pigs: PMWS and PCV2-associated PRDC". Proceedings of the Japanese Pig Veterinary Society, vol. 49, 2006, pp. 15-38.
- Blanchard et al., "An ORF2 protein-based ELISA for porcine circovirus type 2 antibodies in post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 94, 2003, pp. 183-194.
- Blanchard et al., "Protection of swine against post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS) by porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) proteins". Vaccine, vol. 21, 2003, pp. 4565-4575.
- Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., "Data from studies consistent with maintaining safety and efficacy of Ingelvac CircoFLEX<sup>®</sup> and Ingelvac MycoFLEX<sup>®</sup> vaccines when mixed together and administered concurrently to pigs". Feb. 2008, Technical Bulletin, [www.bi-vetmedica.com/swine-research/MycoFLEX-Mycoplasma-immunity\\_TB2.pdf](http://www.bi-vetmedica.com/swine-research/MycoFLEX-Mycoplasma-immunity_TB2.pdf); 14 pages.
- Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., Ingelvac<sup>®</sup> CircoFLEX—MycoFLEX<sup>®</sup> Material Safety Data Sheet, Online, Jun. 2008, pp. 1-10. [Accessed at: [http://www.bi-vetmedica.com/content/dam/internet/ah/vetmedica/com\\_EN/MSDS/Ingelvac%20CircoFlex-Mycoflex\\_msds.pdf](http://www.bi-vetmedica.com/content/dam/internet/ah/vetmedica/com_EN/MSDS/Ingelvac%20CircoFlex-Mycoflex_msds.pdf) on Feb. 12, 2016].
- Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., Ingelvac<sup>®</sup> Circoflex<sup>®</sup> Material Safety Data Sheet, Online Oct. 2006, pp. 1-10, URL:<http://bi-vetmedica.com/sites/default/files/ingelvac-circoflex-msds.pdf>.
- Boga et al., "A single dose immunization with rabbit haemorrhagic disease virus major capsid protein produced in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* induces protection". Journal of General Virology, vol. 78, 1997, pp. 2315-2318.
- Boisgerault et al., "Virus-like particles: a new family of delivery systems". Expert Review of Vaccines, vol. 1, No. 1, Jun. 2002, pp. 101-109.
- Boissonet et al., "Molecular characterization of Porcine circovirus type 2 isolates from post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome-affected and non-affected pigs". 2004, Journal of General Virology, vol. 85, pp. 293-304.
- Bolin et al., "Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome induced after experimental inoculation of cesarean-derived, colostrum-derived piglets with type 2 porcine circovirus". 2001, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 13, pp. 185-194.
- Bowie, et al., "Deciphering the Message in Protein Sequences: Tolerance to Amino Acid Substitutions," Science, vol. 247, 1990, pp. 1306-1310.
- Brogden, Kim A., "Polymicrobial Diseases of Animals and Humans". Polymicrobial Diseases, Chapter 1, 2002, 19 pages. [Accessed at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK2477/?report=printable> on Jul. 8, 2014].
- Caprioli et al., "PCR detection of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) DNA in blood, tonsillar and faecal swabs from experimentally infected pigs". Research in Veterinary Sciences, vol. 81, No. 2, Oct. 2006, pp. 287-292.
- Chae, C. "A review of porcine circovirus 2-associated syndromes and diseases". The Veterinary Journal, vol. 169, No. 3, 2005, pp. 326-336.
- Chae, C., "Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome: a review of aetiology, diagnosis and pathology". 2004, The Veterinary Journal, vol. 168, pp. 41-49.
- Charbonneau, G., "Canadian Experiences with Porcine Circovirus Associated Disease". 2007, Iowa Pork Congress; 30 pages.
- Chen et al., "Serological survey of serum antibodies against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) in swine, chicken, duck, goat and cattle from Zhejiang province, China". Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire, vol. 158, Nos. 8-9, 2007, pp. 458-462.
- Cheung et al., "Kinetics of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Replication". Archives of Virology, vol. 147, 2002, pp. 43-58.
- Chevez et al., "Long-term analysis of PCV2 prevalence in a Mexican herd using Ingelvac CircoFLEX<sup>®</sup>". 22nd International Pig Veterinary Society Congress, Virology and Viral Diseases-PCV2, 2012, p. 908.
- Chiou, et al., "The Effect of Porcine Circovirus Infection on the Immune Response of Pigs After Vaccination Against Classical Swine Fever and Pseudorabies". 2006, Proceedings of the 19th IPVS Congress, Copenhagen, Denmark, p. 79.
- Chung et al., "Real-time PCR for quantitation of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus and porcine circovirus type 2 in naturally-infected and challenged pigs". Journal of Virological Methods, vol. 124, 2005, pp. 11-19.
- Czermak et al., "Membrane Filtration in Animal Cell Culture". 2007, Methods in Biotechnology, vol. 24, pp. 397-420, Humana Press, New Jersey, USA.
- Darwich et al., "Cytokine profiles of peripheral blood mononuclear cells from pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in response to mitogen, superantigen or recall viral antigens". 2003, Journal of General Virology, vol. 84, pp. 3453-3457.
- Dawson et al., "Studies of the field efficacy and safety of a single-dose *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* vaccine for pigs". Veterinary Record, vol. 151, 2002, pp. 535-538.
- Desmettre et al., "Research and Development". Veterinary Vaccinology, Second Impression, Chapter 9, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1999, pp. 175, 177, and 178.
- Duarte et al., "Concomitant Zearalenone Ingestion and Porcine Circovirus-2 Infection". Acta Scientiae Veterinariae, vol. 41, Suppl. 1, Publication 37, 2013, pp. 1-6.
- Jiang et al., "Synthesis of rotavirus-Like Particles in Insect Cells: Comparative and Quantitative Analysis". Biotechnology and Bio-engineering, vol. 60, No. 3, 1998, pp. 369-374.
- Ju et al., "Immunogenicity of a recombinant pseudorabies virus expressing ORF1-ORF2 fusion protein of porcine circovirus type 2". 2005, Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 109, pp. 179-190.
- Kamstrup, et al., "Immunisation against PCV2 structural protein by DNA vaccination of mice". 2004, Vaccine, vol. 22, pp. 1358-1361.
- Kapust et al., "*Escherichia coli* maltose-binding protein is uncommonly effective at promoting the solubility of polypeptides to which it is fused". Protein Science, vol. 8, 1999, pp. 1668-1674.
- Kartashov et al., "Immunohistochemistry of Lymph Nodes in Porcine Circoviral Disease". Veterinarnay Patologiya, No. 4, Fundamental Researches in Veterinary, 2008, pp. 26-31.



## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 6

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Kekarainen et al., "Immune responses and vaccine-induced immunity against Porcine circovirus type 2". *Veterinary Immunology and Immunopathology*, vol. 136, 2010, pp. 185-193.
- Kennedy et al., "Reproduction of Lesions of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome by Infection of Conventional Pigs with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Alone or in a Combination with Porcine Parvovirus". *Journal of Comparative Pathology*, vol. 122, 2000, pp. 9-24.
- Kim et al., "A comparison of the Lymphocyte Subpopulations of Pigs Experimentally Infected with Porcine Circovirus 2 and/or Parvovirus". 2003, *The Veterinary Journal*, vol. 165, pp. 325-329.
- Kim et al., "Association of Porcine Circovirus 2 with Porcine Respiratory Disease Complex", *The Vet. Jour.*, 2003, 166, pp. 251-256.
- Kim et al., "Characterization of the Recombinant Proteins of Porcine Circovirus Type2 Field Isolate Expressed in the Baculovirus System". 2002, *Journal of Veterinary Science*, vol. 3, No. 1, pp. 19-23.
- Kim et al., "Efficacy of different disinfectants in vitro against porcine circovirus type 2". *The Veterinary Record*, vol. 164, May 2009, pp. 599-600.
- Kim et al., "Enteritis associated with porcine circovirus 2 in pigs". 2004, *The Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research*, vol. 68, pp. 218-221.
- Kiupel, M. "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in pigs". *Production diseases in Farm Animals*, 12th International Conference, Section D, Wageningen Academic Publishers, The Netherlands, 2006, pp. 74-89.
- Kixmoller et al., "Reduction of PMWS-associated clinical signs and co-infections by vaccination against PCV2". 2008, *Vaccine*, vol. 26, pp. 3443-3451.
- Kost, et al., "Recombinant baculoviruses as mammalian cell gene-delivery vectors". Apr. 2002, *Trends in Biotechnology*, vol. 20, No. 4, pp. 173-180.
- Kovacs et al., "The live attenuated bovine viral diarrhea virus components of a multi-valent vaccine confer protection against fetal infection". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 96, 2003, pp. 117-131.
- Krakowka et al., "Features of porcine circovirus-2 disease: correlations between lesions, amount and distribution of virus, and clinical outcome". *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*, vol. 17, No. 3, May 2005, pp. 213-222.
- Kyriakis et al., "The Effects of Immuno-modulation of the Clinical and Pathological Expression of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome". 2002, *Journal of Comparative Pathology*, vol. 126, pp. 38-46.
- Kyriazakis et al., "The Maintenance of Health". *Whittemore's Science and Practice of Pig Production*, Third Edition, Chapter 7, Blackwell Publishing Ltd., Oxford, UK, 2006, pp. 263-316.
- Ladekjaer-Mikkelsen et al., "Reproduction of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS) in immunostimulated and non-immunostimulated 3-week-old piglets experimentally infected with porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2)". 2002, *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 89, pp. 97-114.
- Lekcharoensuk et al., "Epitope Mapping of the Major Capsid Protein of Type 2 Porcine Circovirus (PCV2) by Using Chimeric PCV1 and PCV2". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 78, No. 15, Aug. 2004, pp. 8135-8145.
- Li et al., "Expression and Self-Assembly of Empty Virus-Like Particle of Hepatitis E Virus". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 71, No. 10, Oct. 1997, pp. 7207-7213.
- Liljeqvist et al., "Production of recombinant subunit vaccines: protein immunogens, live delivery systems and nucleic acid vaccines". *Journal of Biotechnology*, vol. 73, 1999, pp. 1-33.
- Lin et al., "Mycoplasma hyorhinis in Taiwan: Diagnosis and isolation of swine pneumonia pathogen". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 115, 2006, pp. 111-116.
- Liu et al., "Bacterial Expression of an Immunologically Reactive PCV2 ORF2 Fusion Protein". 2001, *Protein Expression and Purification*, vol. 21, pp. 115-120.
- Liu et al., "Characterization of a Previously Unidentified Viral Protein in Porcine Circovirus Type 2-Infected Cells and Its Role in Virus-Induced Apoptosis". Jul. 2005, *Journal of Virology*, vol. 79, No. 13, pp. 8262-8274.
- Liu et al., "Development of an ELISA Based on the Baculovirus-Expressed Capsid Protein of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 as Antigen". *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*, vol. 66, No. 3, 2004, pp. 237-242.
- Liu et al., "Efficient production of type 2 porcine circovirus-like particles by a recombinant baculovirus". *Archives of Virology*, vol. 153, 2008, pp. 2291-2295.
- Mackinnon, J.D., "Vaccination Ramification? An Objective Look at How Vaccination Might Affect Post-Weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) and Porcine Dermatitis and Nephropathy Syndrome (PDNS)". 2003, *The Pig Journal*, vol. 51, pp. 36-63.
- Maes et al., "Effect of vaccination against *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* in pig herds with an all-in/all-out production system". *Vaccine*, vol. 17, 1999, pp. 1024-1034.
- Mahe et al., "Differential recognition of ORF2 protein from type 1 and type 2 porcine circoviruses and identification of immunorelevant epitopes". 2000, *Journal of General virology*, vol. 81, pp. 1815-1824.
- Maranga et al., "Virus-Like Particle Production at Low Multiplicities of Infection With the Baculovirus Insect Cell System". Aug. 2003, *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, vol. 84, No. 2, pp. 246-253.
- Martelli et al., "One dose of a porcine circovirus 2 subunit vaccine induces humoral and cell-mediated immunity and protects against porcine circovirus-associated disease under field conditions". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 149, 2011, pp. 339-351.
- Mashkovski, M.D., "Interaction of Drugs". *Medicaments, A Doctor's Manual*, 14th Edition, vol. 1, Section 9, Moscow, 2001, p. 11.
- Mateu et al., "A Single Amino Acid substitution Affects Multiple Overlapping Epitopes in the Major Antigenic Site of Foot-and-Mouth Disease Virus of Serotype C," *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 71, 1990, pp. 629-637.
- McKeown et al., "Effects of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2) Maternal Antibodies on Experimental Infection of Piglets with PCV2". *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, vol. 12, No. 11, Nov. 2005, pp. 1347-1351.
- McNeilly et al., "Evaluation of a Porcine Circovirus Type 2-Specific Antigen-Capture Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for the Diagnosis of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs: Comparison with Virus Isolation, Immunohistochemistry, and the Polymerase Chain Reaction", *J. Vet Diagn. Invest*, 2002, 14, pp. 106-112.
- Meehan et al., "Characterization of novel circovirus DNAs associated with wasting syndromes in pigs". *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 79, 1998, pp. 2171-2179.
- Minion et al., "Then Genome Sequence of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* Strain 232, the Agent of Swine Mycoplasmosis". Nov. 2004, *Journal of Bacteriology*, vol. 186, No. 21, pp. 7123-7133.
- Morales et al., "Serendipitous Discovery and X-Ray Structure of a Human Phosphate Binding Apolipoprotein". Mar. 2006, *Structure*, vol. 14, pp. 601-609.
- Morris et al., "Characterization of Productive and Non-Productive ACMPNV Infection in Selected Insect Cell Lines", *Viro*, 1993, pp. 339-348.
- Morris et al., "Promoter Influence on Baculovirus-Mediated Gene Expression in Permissive and Nonpermissive Insect Cell Lines", *J. Virol.*, Dec. 1992, vol. 66, No. 12, pp. 7397-7405.
- Mortola et al., "Efficient assembly and release of SARS coronavirus-like particles by a heterologous expression system". *FEBS Letters*, vol. 576, 2004, pp. 174-178.
- Muirhead, Mike, "Sources of information on PMWS/PDNS". *The Veterinary Record*, vol. 150, No. 14, Apr. 6, 2002, p. 456.
- Murakami et al., "Occurrence of Swine Salmonellosis in Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) Affected Pigs Concurrently Infected with Porcine Reproduction and Respiratory Syndrome Virus (PRRSV)". *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*, vol. 68, 2006, pp. 387-391.

## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 7

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Nawagitgul et al., "Open reading frame 2 of porcine circovirus type 2 encodes a major capsid protein". 2000, Journal of General Virology, vol. 81, pp. 2281-2287.
- Nawagitgul et al., Modified Indirect Porcine Circovirus (PCV) Type 2-based and Recombinant Capsid Protein (ORF-2) Based Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assays for Detection of Antibodies to PCV, Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology, Ja. 2002, vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 33-40.
- Neutra et al., "Optimization of protein-production by the baculovirus expression vector system in shake flasks". Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology Journal, vol. 37, No. 1, 1992, pp. 74-78.
- Noad et al., "Virus-like particles as immunogens" Trends in Microbiology, vol. 11, No. 9, Sep. 2003, pp. 438-444.
- O'Dea et al., "Porcine circovirus-associated disease in weaner pigs in Western Australia". Australian Veterinary Journal, vol. 89, No. 4, Apr. 2011, pp. 122-130.
- Dugdale et al., "Immune Response". Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia, Updated May 30, 2012, pp. 1-4. [Accessed at <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/000821.htm> on Mar. 19, 2014].
- Eichmeyer et al., "Efficacy evaluation of a *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* bacterin in a mixture with a porcine circovirus type 2 vaccine". Allen D. Leman Swine Conference-Recent Research Reports, 2008, pp. 28.
- Ellis et al., "Lack of antibodies to porcine circovirus type 2 virus in beef and dairy cattle and horses in western Canada". Canadian Veterinary Journal, vol. 42, pp. 461-464.
- Ellis et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 and concurrent infections in the field". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, No. 2, Feb. 2004, pp. 159-163.
- Ellis, John A., "Porcine circovirus: An old virus in a new guise causes an emerging disease through a novel pathogenesis". Large Animal Veterinary Rounds, vol. 3, No. 4, Apr. 2003, pp. 1-6.
- EMBL Accession No. ACA49861, Wang et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 capsid protein"., Mar. 5, 2008, 1 page.
- EMBL Accession No. ACA49867, Wang et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 capsid protein"., Mar. 5, 2008, 1 page.
- EMBL Accession No. ACV53224, Cortey et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 partial capsid protein"., Sep. 13, 2009, 1 page.
- European Medical Agency, "Annex I: Summary of Product Characteristics: Ingelvac CircoFLEX suspensions for injections in pigs". EPAR Product Information, Feb. 13, 2008, pp. 1-5. [Accessed at: [http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en\\_GB/document\\_library/EPAR\\_-\\_Product\\_Information/veterinary/000126/WC500062388.pdf](http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/EPAR_-_Product_Information/veterinary/000126/WC500062388.pdf) on Jun. 3, 2015].
- Fablet et al., "A Case Study of Neonatal Diarrhoea in a Farrow-to-Finish Pig Farm". International Society for Animal Hygiene, Saint Malo, 2004, p. 151.
- Fachinger et al., "The effect of vaccination against porcine circovirus type 2 in pigs suffering from porcine respiratory disease complex". 2008, Vaccine, vol. 26, pp. 1488-1499.
- Fan et al., "Baculovirus-Insect Expression and Immunological Studies of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2) Capsid Protein". Proceedings of the 2nd Asian Pig Veterinary Society Congress, Sep. 19-21, 2005, Philippines, pp. 186-188.
- Fan et al., "Immunogenicity of Empty Capsids of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Produced in Insect Cells". 2007, Veterinary Research Communications, vol. 31, pp. 487-496.
- Fan et al., "Preclinical study of influenza virus A M2 peptide conjugate vaccines in mice, ferrets, and rhesus monkeys". Vaccine, vol. 22, 2004, pp. 2993-3003.
- Fan et al., "The Expression of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 ORF2 Gene in Insect Cells and its Character". Chinese Journal of Biotechnology, vol. 21, No. 6, Nov. 2005, pp. 975-978.
- Fenaux et al., "A Chimeric Porcine Circovirus (PCV) with the Immunogenic Capsid Gene of the Pathogenic PCV Type 2 (PCV2) Clones into the Genomic Backbone of the Nonpathogenic PCV1 Induces Protective Immunity Against PCV2 Infection in Pigs", J. Virol, Jun. 2004, vol. 78, No. 12, pp. 6297-6303.
- Fenaux et al., "Genetic Characterization of Type 2 Porcine Circovirus (PCV-2) from Pigs with Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Different Geographical Regions of North America and Development of a Differential PCR-Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism Assay to Detect and Differentiate between Infections with PCV-1 and PCV-2". Journal of Clinical Microbiology, vol. 38, No. 7, Jul. 2000, pp. 2494-2503.
- Fenaux et al., "Immunogenicity and Pathogenicity of Chimeric Infectious DNA Clones of Pathogenic Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2) and Nonpathogenic PCV1 in Weanling Pigs". Journal of Virology, vol. 77, No. 20, Oct. 2003, pp. 11232-11243.
- Fort et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination of conventional pigs prevents viremia against PCV2 isolates of different genotypes and geographic origins". Vaccine, vol. 26, No. 8, 2008, pp. 1063-1071.
- Fraile et al., "Effect of sow and piglet porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination on piglet mortality, viraemia, antibody titre and production parameters". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 161, 2012, pp. 229-234.
- Gagrin et al., "Complex of Swine Respiratory Diseases-Strategy of control in light of latest knowledge". Veterinarski Glasnik, vol. 58, No. 7-8, 2004, pp. 409-418. [English Abstract at p. 417].
- Genbank Accession No. AAC61738, Version AAC61738.1 GI:3661517, Sep. 29, 1998.
- GenBank Accession No. AF201311, Direct Submission, submitted Feb. 23, 2000 in Mankertz et al., "Characterization of PCV-2 isolates from Spain, Germany and France", Virus Research, vol. 66, No. 1, 2000, pp. 65-77, 2 pages.
- Genbank Accession# AAC35299, ORF2 [Porcine circovirus], Sep. 13, 1998.
- Genbank Accession# AAF87231.1, PCV2 ORF2 Protein, 2000.
- Gizurarson, Sveinbjörn, "Clinically Relevant Vaccine-Vaccine Interactions". BioDrugs, vol. 9, No. 6, Jun. 1998, pp. 443-453.
- Groner, et al., The Biology of Baculoviruses, vol. 1, Biological Properties and Molecular Biology, 1986, Chapter 9, Specificity and Safety of Baculoviruses, pp. 177-202.
- Gualandi et al., "The Ability by Different Preparations of Porcine Parvovirus to Enhance Humoral Immunity in Swine and Guinea Pigs". Microbiologica, vol. 11, No. 4, 1988, pp. 363-369.
- Gualandi et al., "The Response of Pregnant Gilts Previously Given an Inactivated Preparation of Porcine Parvovirus (PPV) to Challenge Infection with a Fully Virulent PPV". Microbiologica, vol. 15, 1992, pp. 391-396.
- Guedes et al., "Onset and duration of fecal shedding, cell-mediated and humoral immune responses in pigs after challenge with a pathogenic isolate or attenuated vaccine strain of *Lawsonia intracellularis*". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 91, 2003, pp. 135-145.
- Gupta et al., "Adjuvants for human vaccines-current status, problems and future prospects". Vaccine, vol. 13, No. 14, 1995, pp. 1263-1276.
- Ha et al., "Outbreak of salmonellosis in pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". Veterinary Record, vol. 156, No. 18, Apr. 2005, pp. 583-584.
- Haake et al., "Influence of age on the effectiveness of PCV2 vaccination in piglets with high levels of maternally derived antibodies". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 168, 2014, pp. 272-280.
- Haiwick et al., "Trivalent vaccine mixture protects against simultaneous challenge with *M. hyopneumoniae*, PCV2, and PRRS virus". Allen D. Leman Swine Conference, 2010, p. 176.
- Hamel et al., "Nucleotide Sequence of Porcine Circovirus Associated with Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs". Journal of Virology, vol. 72, No. 6, Jun. 1998, pp. 5262-5267.
- Harding et al., "Recognizing and diagnosing postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS)". Swine Health and Production, vol. 5, No. 5, 1997, pp. 201-203.
- Harms et al., "Three cases of porcine respiratory disease complex associated with porcine circovirus type 2 infection". Journal of Swine Health and Production, vol. 10, No. 1, 2002, pp. 27-30.

## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 8

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Haruna et al., "The role immunostimulation in the development of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in pigs under field conditions". Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research, vol. 70, Oct. 2006, pp. 269-276.

Hilgers et al., "Alkyl-esters of polyacrylic acid as vaccine adjuvants". Vaccine, vol. 16, No. 16, 1998, pp. 1575-1581.

Hirai et al., "Dual infection with PCV-2 and porcine epidemic diarrhoea virus in neonatal piglets". The Veterinary Record, vol. 148, 2001, pp. 482-484.

Hoogland et al., "Effects of adjuvants on porcine circovirus type 2-associated lesions". Journal of Swine Health and Production, vol. 14, No. 3, 2006, pp. 133-139.

Huang et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) infection decreases the efficacy of an attenuated classical swine fever virus (CSFV) vaccine". Veterinary Research, vol. 42, 115, 2011, pp. 1-9.

Hüser et al., "Baculovirus Vectors: Novel Mammalian Cell Gene-Delivery Vehicles and Their Applications". American Journal of Pharmacogenomics, vol. 3, No. 1, 2003, pp. 53-63.

International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2006/062662 mailed on Nov. 10, 2008.

Inumaru et al., "Expression of biologically active recombinant porcine GM-CSF by baculovirus gene expression system". 1998, Immunology and Cell Biology, vol. 76, pp. 195-201.

Invitrogen Life Technologies, "Growth and Maintenance of Insect Cell Lines". Insect Cell Lines Manual, Version K, Jul. 12, 2002, pp. 1-34. [Accessed at [http://www.med.unc.edu/pharm/sondeklab/Lab%20Resources/manuals/insect\\_cell\\_manual.pdf](http://www.med.unc.edu/pharm/sondeklab/Lab%20Resources/manuals/insect_cell_manual.pdf) on Nov. 25, 2013].

Invitrogen Life Technologies, "Guide to Baculovirus Express Vector Systems (BEVS) and Insect Cell Culture Techniques". Feb. 27, 2002, pp. 1-130. [Accessed at <https://tools.thermofisher.com/content/sfs/manuals/bevtest.pdf>].

Iowa State University, "Lymphoid Depletion: PCV2-Associated Lymphoid Depletion", 2013, pp. 1-2. [Accessed at: <http://vetmed.iastate.edu/research/labs/pcv2/pcv2-associated-disease/lymphoid-depleti...> on Dec. 14, 2013].

Jensen et al., "Distinction between Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Enteritis and Porcine Proliferative Enteropathy caused by *Lawsonia intracellularis*". Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 135, 2006, pp. 176-182.

Jiang et al., "Expression, Self-Assembly, and Antigenicity of the Norwalk Virus Capsid Protein". Journal of Virology, vol. 66, No. 11, Nov. 1992, pp. 6527-6532.

SEQ ID No. 1 Sequence Alignment with GenEmbl Database Accession No. JN006448 submitted Dec. 6, 2011 in Turcitu et al., "Genetic diversity of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) in the Romanian wild board population". Res. Vet. Sci., vol. 91, No. 3, 2011, E103-106, 5 pages.

SEQ ID No. 1 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AWF75404 submitted Apr. 2, 2009 in US2009/0017064, 3 pages.

SEQ ID No. 1 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AWF75438 submitted Apr. 2, 2009 in US2009/0017064, 3 pages.

SEQ ID No. 1 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AZR61798 submitted Feb. 16, 2012 in CN102296089, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 11 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AAO23063 submitted Oct. 2003 in WO 2003049703, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 13 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. BIPXD8\_PCV2, Submitted Apr. 2008, 1 page.

SEQ ID No. 15 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. BIPXE4\_PCV2, Submitted Apr. 2008, 1 page.

SEQ ID No. 2 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ARY99931 submitted Aug. 21, 2008 in WO2008/076915, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 2 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AWF75404 submitted Apr. 2, 2009 in US2009/0017064, 3 pages.

SEQ ID No. 2 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AWF75438 submitted Apr. 2, 2009 in US2009/0017064, pp. 1-3.

SEQ ID No. 22 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. 16QG49\_PCV2, Submitted Oct. 2012, 1 page.

SEQ ID No. 23 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. C9EJF3\_PCV2, Submitted Nov. 2009, 1 page.

SEQ ID No. 24 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. C9E8DC\_9CIRC, Submitted Nov. 2009, 1 page.

SEQ ID No. 42 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. H2DQN2\_PCV2, Submitted Mar. 2012, 1 page.

SEQ ID No. 5 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ABB99415, submitted Jan. 2003 in WO2002/77210, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 5 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6\_PCV2 Submitted May 1999 by Fenaux et al. in Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 2000; 38: 2494-2503, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 6 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ADA9081 submitted Nov. 2003 in USPgPUB 2003/096377, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 6 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6\_PCV2 Submitted May 1999 by Fenaux et al. in Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 2000; 38: 2494-2503, 2 pages.

SEQ ID No. 3 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ABV72527 submitted Jan. 2003, in WO2002/077210, 3 pages.

SEQ ID No. 4 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ABV72527 submitted Jan. 2003, in WO2002/077210, 3 pages.

Shen et al., "Comparison of commercial and experimental porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccines using a triple challenge with PCV2, porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV), and porcine parvovirus (PPV)". Vaccine, vol. 28, 2010, pp. 5960-5966.

Sibila et al., "Use of a Polymerase Chain Reaction Assay and ELISA to Monitor Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection in Pigs From Farms with and without Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome", AJVR, Jan. 2004, vol. 65, No. 1, pp. 88-92.

Siebel, K. "PCV2 vaccination changing the pig industry Part 2. Global experiences from the field around one-shot vaccination". Pig Progress, vol. 26, No. 1, 2010, pp. 11-13.

Smith et al., "Observations on Experimental Oral Infection with *Salmonella* Dublin in Calves and *Salmonella choleraesuis* in Pigs". Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology, vol. 93, No. 1, 1967, pp. 141-156.

Sorden et al., "Development of a Polyclonal-antibody-based Immunohistochemical Method for the Detection of Type 2 Porcine circovirus in Formalin-Fixed, Paraffin-Embedded Tissue", J. Vet Diagn. Invest, 1999, 11, pp. 528-530.

Spier, R.E., "Multivalent Vaccines: Prospects and Challenges". Folia Microbiologica, vol. 42, No. 2, 1997, pp. 105-112.

Stoltenow, Charles L. "Getting the Most Out of a Vaccine Program". Proceedings, The Range Beef Cow Symposium XIX, Rapid City, SD, 2005, pp. 139-144.

Suradhat et al., "The influence of maternal immunity on the efficacy of a classical swine fever vaccine against classical swine fever virus, genogroup 2.2, infection". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 92, 2003, pp. 187-194.

Takada-Iwao et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination reduced PCV2 in a PCV2 and *Salmonella enterica* serovar Choleraesuis coinfection model". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 162, 2013, pp. 219-223.

Thacker et al. "Porcine Respiratory Disease Complex (PRDC)". Thai Journal of Veterinary Medicine, vol. 32, Supp., 2002, pp. 126-134.

Thacker et al., "Effect of vaccination on the potentiation of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV)-induced pneumonia by *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*". Vaccine, vol. 18, 2000, pp. 1244-1252.

## US 9,610,345 B2

Page 9

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Thacker, Brad, "Update on Intervet's Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Vaccine". ISU Swine Disease Conference for Swine Practitioner, 2006, pp. 1-2.

Thacker, Eileen L., "Diagnosis of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*". Journal of Swine Health Production, vol. 12, No. 5, 2004, pp. 252-254.

Thacker, Eileen L., "Mycoplasmal Diseases". Diseases of Swine, 9th Edition, Ch. 42, 2006, pp. 701-717.

Truong et al., "Identification of an immunorelevant ORF2 epitope from porcine circovirus type 2 as a serological marker for experimental and natural infection". Archives of Virology, vol. 146, 2001, pp. 1197-1211.

UniProt Database Accession No. O91862 submitted Nov. 1, 1998 by Meehan et al., Characterization of novel circovirus DNAs associated with wasting syndromes in pigs. Journal of General Virology, 1998; 79: 2171-2179, 1 page.

UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6, Direct Submission, Wang et al., May 1, 1999, 1 page.

VanSickle, J., "Circovirus Grips Industry". Jul. 15, 2006, National Hog Farmer.

Vasconcelos et al., "Swine and Poultry Pathogens: the Complete Genome Sequences of Two Strains of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* and a Strain of *Mycoplasma synoviae*". Aug. 2005, Journal of Bacteriology, vol. 187, No. 16, pp. 5568-5577.

Vido Swine Technical Group-Linking Knowledge to practical solutions "Vaccination Guidelines for Swine". Jun. 2004, www.vido.org.

Vincent et al., "Dendritic Cells Harbor Infectious Porcine Circovirus Type 2 in the Absence of Apparent Cell Modulation or Replication

of the Virus". Dec. 2003, Journal of Virology, vol. 77, No. 24, pp. 13288-13300.

Walker, et al., "Development and application of a competitive enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for the detection of serum antibodies to porcine circovirus type 2". 2000, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 12, pp. 400-405.

Wan et al., "Comprehensive Prevention and Control Techniques for Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection". Chinese Swine Industry, No. 3, 2006, pp. 42-45.

Wang et al., "Construction and immunogenicity of recombinant adenovirus expressing the capsid protein of porcine circovirus 2 (PCV2) in mice". Vaccine, vol. 24, 2006, pp. 3374-3380.

Web site: "Does stress-free livestock mean safer food?" <http://www.foodnavigator.com/Financial-Industry/Does-stress-free-livestock-mean-safer-food> Accessed on: Jun. 4, 2004.

Weibel et al., "A field efficacy study with Enterisol® Ileitis and Ingelvac CircoFLEX® in Switzerland". Poster Presentations, Porcine Circovirus Associated Diseases (PCVAD-Control) (p. 113), Proceedings of the 21st IPVS Congress, Vancouver, Canada, Jul. 18-21, 2010, p. 419.

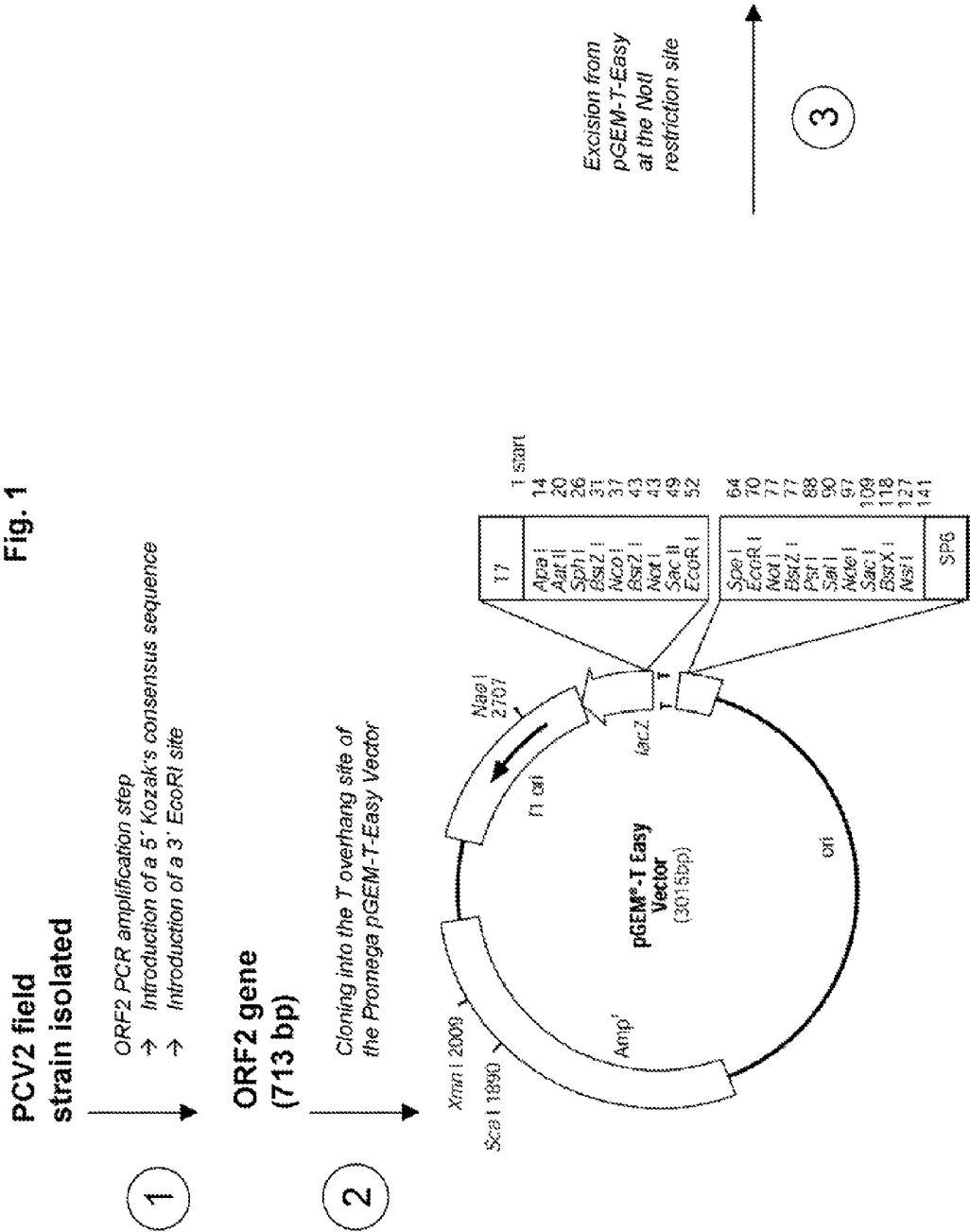
Weibel, Helen, "A field efficacy study with Enterisol® Ileitis and Ingelvac CircoFLEX® in Switzerland". Universität Zürich, 2009, 1 page. [Accessed at: [http://www.vet.uzh.ch/dissertationen/diss\\_anzeige.php?ID=724&sprache=e](http://www.vet.uzh.ch/dissertationen/diss_anzeige.php?ID=724&sprache=e) on Jun. 7, 2013].

Weingartl et al., "Porcine circovirus structure and replication: a minireview". Agriculture, vol. 1, 2002, pp. 11-14.

Williams et al., "Combined vaccines and simultaneous administration: Current issues and perspectives". Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, vol. 754, 1995, pp. xi-xv, 35-47.

Wu et al., "Replication, Integration, and Packaging of Plasmid DNA following Cotransfection with Baculovirus Viral DNA". Journal of Virology, vol. 73, No. 7, Jul. 1999, pp. 5473-5480.

Fig. 1





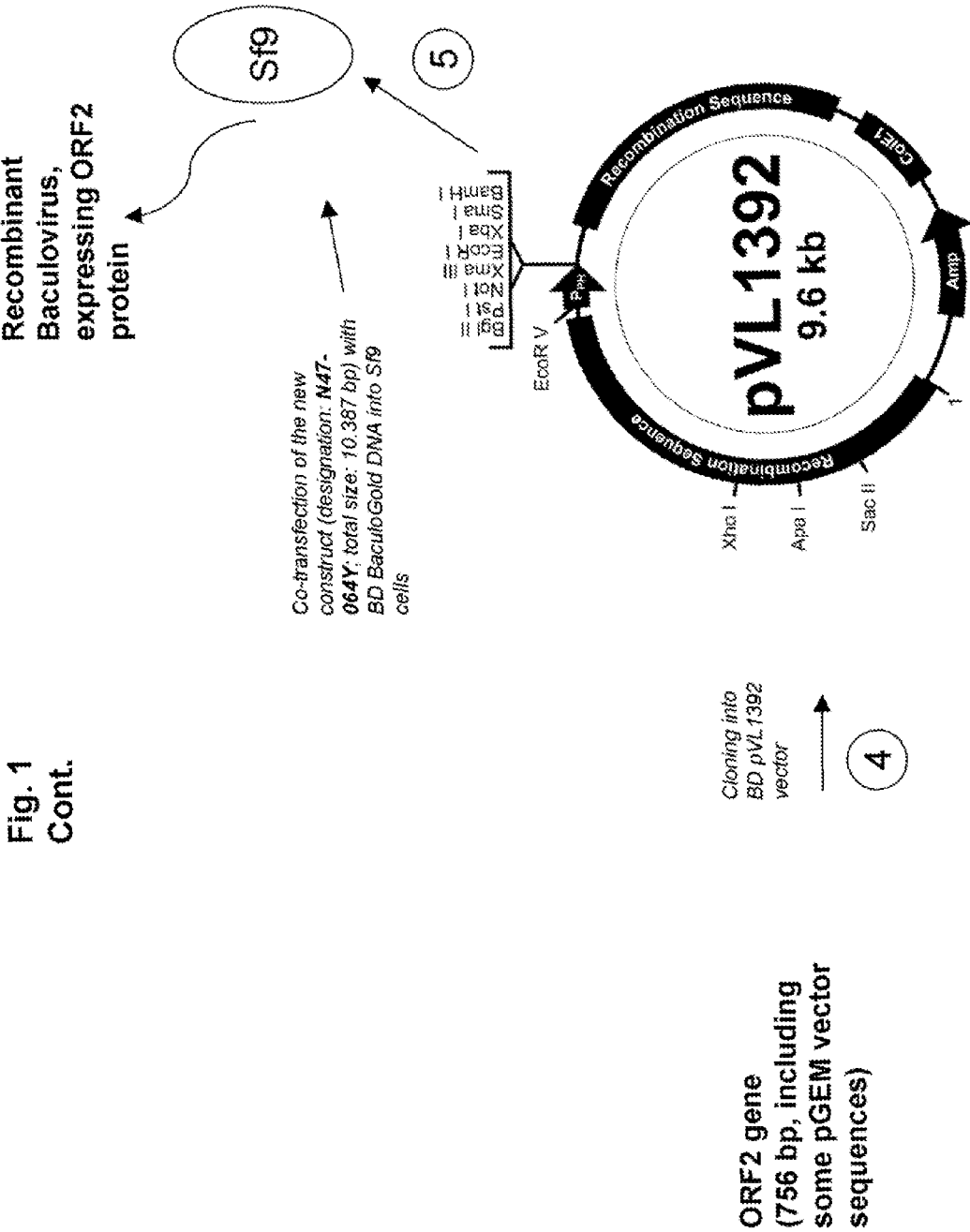


FIG. 2(a)

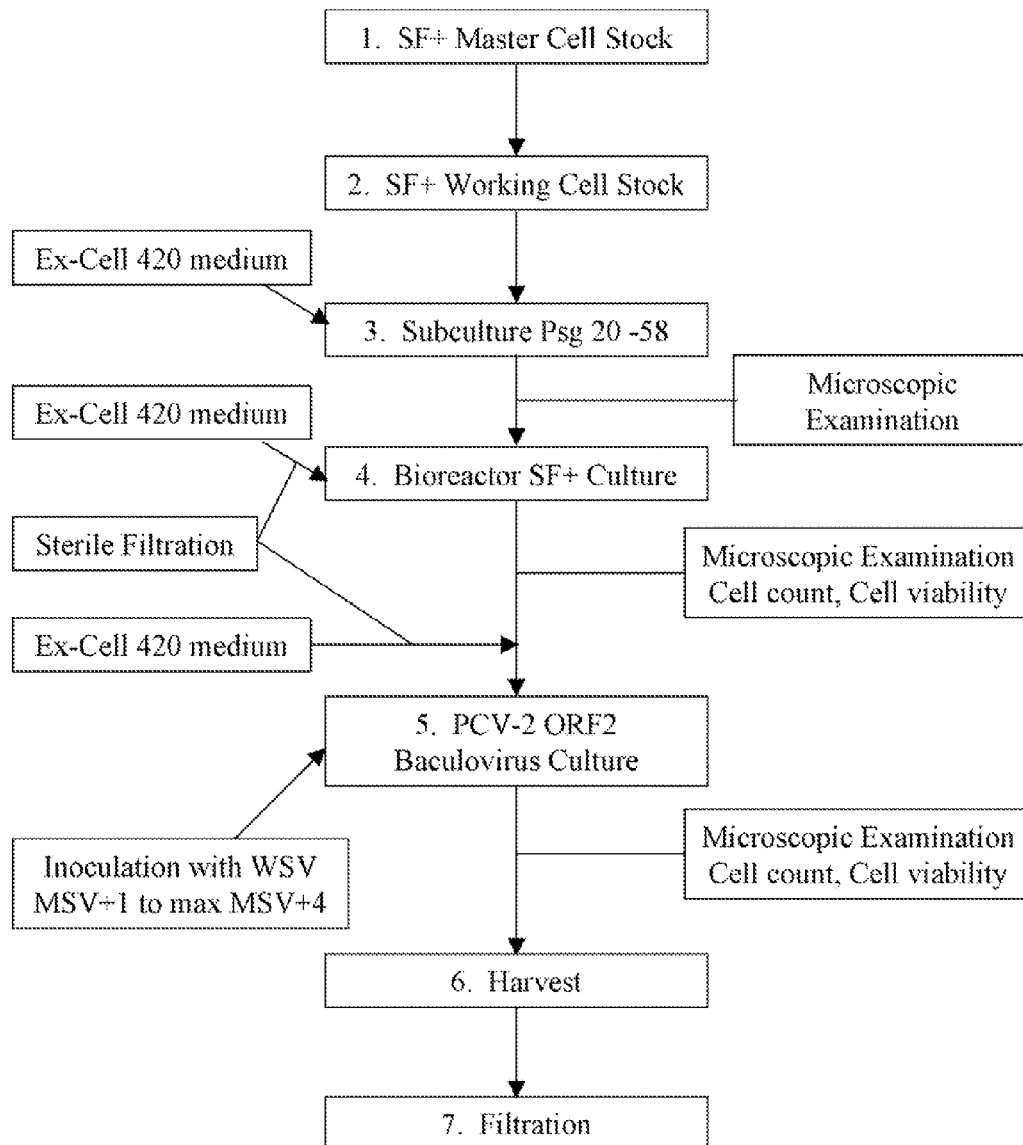
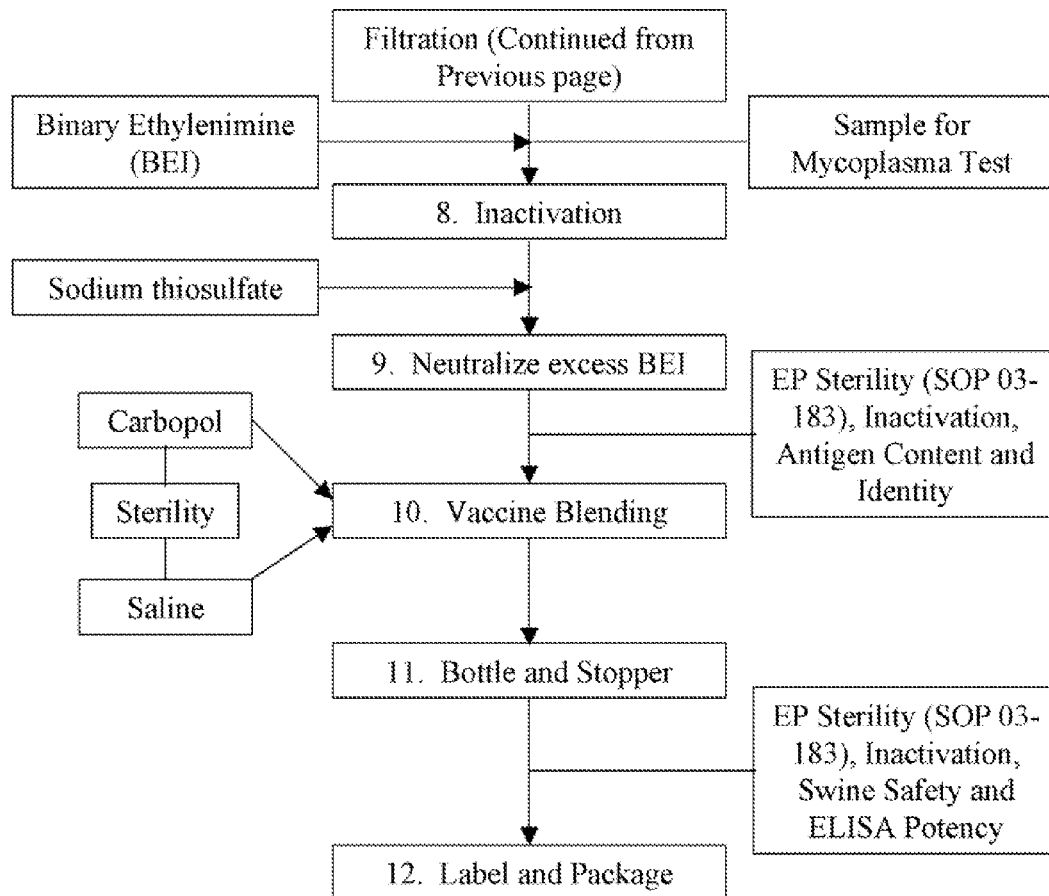


FIG. 2(b)



US 9,610,345 B2

1

# USE OF A PCV2 IMMUNOGENIC COMPOSITION FOR LESSENING CLINICAL SYMPTOMS IN PIGS

## SEQUENCE LISTING

This application contains a sequence listing in computer readable format, the teachings and content of which are hereby incorporated by reference. This sequence listing is identical to that of the sequence listing in application Ser. No. 15/076,381 filed Mar. 21, 2016.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

### Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising a porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) antigen for treatment of several clinical manifestations (diseases). Preferably, those clinical manifestations are associated with a PCV2 infection. More particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition effective for providing an immune response that reduces, or lessens the severity, of the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Preferably, the immunological composition comprises a recombinantly produced antigen of PCV2. More preferably, the PCV2 antigen is a recombinantly produced protein encoded by one of the open reading frames (ORFs) in the PCV2 genome. Still more preferably, the antigen is PCV2 ORF2 protein. Most particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition effective for treatment of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infections in swine receiving the immunological composition, and wherein the composition comprises the protein expressed by ORF2 of PCV2. Another aspect of the present invention is the use of any of the compositions provided herewith as a medicament, preferably as a veterinary medicament, even more preferably as a vaccine. Moreover, the present invention also relates to the use of any of the compositions described herein, for the preparation of a medicament for reducing or lessening the severity of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Preferably, the medicament is for the prevention of a PCV2 infection, even more preferably in swine. A further aspect of the present invention relates to a process for the production of a medicament, comprising an immunogenic composition of PCV2 for the treatment of several clinical manifestations.

### Description of the Prior Art

Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) is a small (17-22 nm in diameter), icosahedral, non-enveloped DNA virus, which contains a single-stranded circular genome. PCV2 shares approximately 80% sequence identity with porcine circovirus type 1 (PCV1). However, in contrast with PCV1, which is generally non-virulent, swine infected with PCV2 exhibit a syndrome commonly referred to as Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS). PMWS is clinically characterized by wasting, paleness of the skin, unthriftiness, respiratory distress, diarrhea, icterus, and jaundice. In some affected swine, a combination of all symptoms will be apparent while other affected swine will only have one or two of these symptoms. During necropsy, microscopic and macroscopic lesions also appear on multiple tissues and organs, with lymphoid organs being the most common site for lesions. A strong correlation has been observed between the amount of PCV2 nucleic acid or antigen and the severity of microscopic lymphoid lesions. Mortality rates for swine infected with PCV2 can approach 80%. In addition to

2

PMWS, PCV2 has been associated with several other infections including pseudorabies, porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome (PRRS), Glasser's disease, streptococcal meningitis, salmonellosis, postweaning colibacillosis, dietetic hepatitis, and suppurative bronchopneumonia. However, research thus far has not confirmed whether any of these clinical symptoms are in fact, the direct result of a PCV2 infection. Moreover, it is not yet known whether any of these clinical symptoms can be effectively reduced or cured by an active agent directed against PCV2.

Current approaches to treat PCV2 infections include DNA-based vaccines, such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,703,023. However, such vaccines have been ineffective at conferring protective immunity against PCV2 infection or reducing, lessening the severity of, or curing any clinical symptoms associated therewith. Moreover, vaccines described in the prior art were focused solely on the prevention of PCV2 infections in swine, but did not consider any further medical use.

Accordingly, what is needed in the art is an immunogenic composition for the treatment of several clinical manifestations. Further, what is needed in the art is an immunological composition which confers protective immunity against PCV2 infection but which can also be used to treat existing clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection.

## DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The present invention overcomes the problems inherent in the prior art and provides a distinct advance in the state of the art. The present invention provides a medicinal use(s) of immunogenic composition(s) comprising PCV2 antigen.

In general no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted for any of the PCV2 antigen immunogenic compositions as used herein. Thus, the immunogenic compositions used herein appear to be safe when administered to young pigs, preferably to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV. According to a further embodiment, the immunogenic compositions used herein for any medicinal use described herein, is administered to pigs of 3 weeks of age or older, preferably of 2 weeks of age or older, most preferably but not older than 15 weeks of age.

Unexpectedly, it was found that the therapeutic use of the immunogenic compositions described below, is effective for lessening the severity of various clinical symptoms in swine. In particular, it was discovered that the therapeutic use of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention, and specifically compositions comprising PCV2 ORF2 antigen, is effective for reducing or lessening lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine infected with PCV2. Moreover, the therapeutic use of an antigenic composition, as provided herewith, and that comprises PCV2 antigen, preferably ORF2 antigen, reduces the overall circovirus load and its immunosuppressive impact, thereby resulting in a higher level of general disease resistance and a reduced incidence of PCV-2 associated diseases and symptoms.

Thus one aspect of the present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, for the prepara-

US 9,610,345 B2

3

tion of a medicament for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine. Preferably, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes associated with PCV2 infections in swine. Still more preferably, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes associated with PCV2 infections in pigs, when administered to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine, comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition as provided herewith, to a pig, said immunogenic composition comprising a PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein. In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes associated with a PCV2 infection in swine, comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition as provided herewith, to a pig, said immunogenic composition comprising a PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, said treatment results in the lessening, reduction, prevention, and/or cure of the lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine receiving said immunogenic composition.

According to a further aspect, said methods for treatment further comprise the administration of said immunogenic composition to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

It was further discovered that the therapeutic use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen, and most preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herewith, can reduce or lessen lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in affected swine: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc.

Thus one aspect of the present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably, PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., in pigs. Preferably, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or

4

reduction of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms associated with PCV2 infection in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. According to a further aspect, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., in pigs, when administered to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

Moreover, the present invention also relates to a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., said method comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith. Preferably, the present invention also relates to a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms associated with PCV2 infection in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., said method comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herewith, to a pig. Preferably, said treatment results in the lessening or reduction of the lymphadenopathy, and one or multiple of the following symptoms associated with PCV2 infection in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. According to a further aspect, said methods for treatment further comprise administration of the immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herein, to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

It was also unexpectedly found that the therapeutic use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, can also reduce or lessen Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with Lawsonia intracellularis infections (Ileitis).

US 9,610,345 B2

5

Thus one aspect of the present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, lessening the severity of and/or reduction of Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections in swine. According to a further aspect, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening of the severity of and/or reduction of Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections, when administered to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

Moreover, the present invention also relates to a method for the treatment of Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections, said method comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herein, to a pig. Preferably, said treatment results in the lessening or reduction of the Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections. According to a further aspect, the methods for treatment described above further comprise the administration of the immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herein, to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

#### The Immunogenic Composition

The immunogenic composition as used herein is effective for inducing an immune response against PCV2 and preventing, reducing and/or lessening the severity of the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. The composition generally comprises at least one PCV2 antigen.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. The term "immunogenic composition" as used herein refers to any pharmaceutical composition containing a PCV2 antigen, which composition can be used to prevent or treat a PCV2 infection-associated disease or condition in a subject. A preferred immunogenic composition can induce, stimulate or enhance the immune response against PCV2. The term thus encompasses both subunit immunogenic compositions, as described below, as well as compositions containing whole killed, or attenuated and/or inactivated PCV2.

The term "subunit immunogenic composition" as used herein refers to a composition containing at least one immunogenic polypeptide or antigen, but not all antigens, derived from or homologous to an antigen from PCV2. Such a composition is substantially free of intact PCV2. Thus, a "subunit immunogenic composition" is prepared from at least partially purified or fractionated (preferably substantially purified) immunogenic polypeptides from PCV2, or recombinant analogs thereof. A subunit immunogenic com-

6

position can comprise the subunit antigen or antigens of interest substantially free of other antigens or polypeptides from PCV2, or in fractionated form. A preferred immunogenic subunit composition comprises the PCV2 ORF2 protein as described below.

An "immunological or immune response" to a composition or vaccine is the development in the host of a cellular and/or antibody-mediated immune response to the composition or vaccine of interest. Usually, an "immune response" includes but is not limited to one or more of the following effects: the production or activation of antibodies, B cells, helper T cells, suppressor T cells, and/or cytotoxic T cells and/or yd T cells, directed specifically to an antigen or antigens included in the composition or vaccine of interest. Preferably, the host will display either a therapeutic or protective immunological response such that resistance to new infection will be enhanced and/or the clinical severity of the disease reduced. Such protection will be demonstrated by either a reduction in number or severity of, or lack of one or more of the symptoms associated with PCV2 infections as described above.

The terms "immunogenic" protein or polypeptide or "antigen" as used herein refer to an amino acid sequence which elicits an immunological response as described above. An "immunogenic" protein or polypeptide, as used herein, includes the full-length sequence of any PCV2 proteins, analogs thereof, or immunogenic fragments thereof. The term "immunogenic fragment" refers to a fragment of a protein which includes one or more epitopes and thus elicits the immunological response described above. Such fragments can be identified using any number of epitope mapping techniques, well known in the art. See, e.g., *Epitope Mapping Protocols in Methods in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 66 (Glenn E. Morris, Ed., 1996) Humana Press, Totowa, N.J. For example, linear epitopes may be determined by e.g., concurrently synthesizing large numbers of peptides on solid supports, the peptides corresponding to portions of the protein molecule, and reacting the peptides with antibodies while the peptides are still attached to the supports. Such techniques are known in the art and described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,708,871; Geysen et al. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998-4002; Geysen et al. (1986) *Molec. Immunol.* 23:709-715. Similarly, conformational epitopes are readily identified by determining spatial conformation of amino acids such as by, e.g., x-ray crystallography and 2-dimensional nuclear magnetic resonance. See, e.g., *Epitope Mapping Protocols*, supra.

Synthetic antigens are also included within the definition, for example, polypeptides, flanking epitopes, and other recombinant or synthetically derived antigens. See, e.g., Bergmann et al. (1993) *Eur. J. Immunol.* 23:2777-2781; Bergmann et al. (1996), *J. Immunol.* 157:3242-3249; Suhrbier, A. (1997), *Immunol. and Cell Biol.* 75:402-408; Gardner et al., (1998) 12th World AIDS Conference, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 28-Jul. 3, 1998.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an immunogenic composition that induces an immune response and, more preferably, confers protective immunity against the clinical signs of PCV2 infection, is provided. The composition most preferably comprises the polypeptide, or a fragment thereof, expressed by ORF2 of PCV2, as the antigenic component of the composition. PCV2 ORF2 DNA and protein, used herein for the preparation of the compositions and within the processes provided herein is a highly conserved domain within PCV2 isolates and thereby, any PCV2 ORF2 would be effective as the source of the PCV ORF2 DNA and/or polypeptide as used herein. A preferred



US 9,610,345 B2

7

PCV2 ORF2 protein is that of SEQ ID NO. 11. A preferred PCV ORF2 polypeptide is provided herein as SEQ ID NO. 5, but it is understood by those of skill in the art that this sequence could vary by as much as 6-10% in sequence homology and still retain the antigenic characteristics that render it useful in immunogenic compositions. The antigenic characteristics of an immunological composition can be, for example, estimated by the challenge experiment as provided by Example 4. Moreover, the antigenic characteristic of a modified antigen is still retained, when the modified antigen confers at least 70%, preferably 80%, more preferably 90% of the protective immunity as compared to the PCV2 ORF 2 protein, encoded by the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4. An "immunogenic composition" as used herein, means a PCV2 ORF2 protein which elicits an "immunological response" in the host of a cellular and/or antibody-mediated immune response to PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, this immunogenic composition is capable of eliciting or enhancing an immune response against PCV2 thereby conferring protective immunity against PCV2 infection and a reduction in the incidence of, severity of, or prevention of one or more, and preferably all of the clinical signs associated therewith.

In some forms, immunogenic portions of PCV2 ORF2 protein are used as the antigenic component in the composition. The term "immunogenic portion" as used herein refers to truncated and/or substituted forms, or fragments of PCV2 ORF2 protein and/or polynucleotide, respectively. Preferably, such truncated and/or substituted forms, or fragments will comprise at least 6 contiguous amino acids from the full-length ORF2 polypeptide. More preferably, the truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will have at least 10, more preferably at least 15, and still more preferably at least 19 contiguous amino acids from the full-length ORF2 polypeptide. Two preferred sequences in this respect are provided herein as SEQ ID NOs. 9 and 10. It is further understood that such sequences may be a part of larger fragments or truncated forms.

A further preferred PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide provided herein is encoded by the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4. However, it is understood by those of skill in the art that this sequence could vary by as much as 6-20% in sequence homology and still retain the antigenic characteristics that render it useful in immunogenic compositions. In some forms, a truncated or substituted form, or fragment of this PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is used as the antigenic component in the composition. Preferably, such truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will comprise at least 18 contiguous nucleotides from the full-length ORF2 nucleotide sequence, e.g. of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4. More preferably, the truncated or substituted forms, or fragments, will have at least 30, more preferably at least 45, and still more preferably at least 57 contiguous nucleotides of the full-length ORF2 nucleotide sequence, e.g. SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

"Sequence Identity" as it is known in the art refers to a relationship between two or more polypeptide sequences or two or more polynucleotide sequences, namely a reference sequence and a given sequence to be compared with the reference sequence. Sequence identity is determined by comparing the given sequence to the reference sequence after the sequences have been optimally aligned to produce the highest degree of sequence similarity, as determined by the match between strings of such sequences. Upon such alignment, sequence identity is ascertained on a position-by-position basis, e.g., the sequences are "identical" at a particular position if at that position, the nucleotides or

8

amino acid residues are identical. The total number of such position identities is then divided by the total number of nucleotides or residues in the reference sequence to give % sequence identity. Sequence identity can be readily calculated by known methods, including but not limited to, those described in Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A. N., ed., Oxford University Press, New York (1988), Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D. W., ed., Academic Press, New York (1993); Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I, Griffin, A. M., and Griffin, H. G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey (1994); Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinge, G., Academic Press (1987); Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M. Stockton Press, New York (1991); and Carillo, H., and Lipman, D., SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073 (1988), the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference. Preferred methods to determine the sequence identity are designed to give the largest match between the sequences tested. Methods to determine sequence identity are codified in publicly available computer programs which determine sequence identity between given sequences. Examples of such programs include, but are not limited to, the GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Research, 12(1):387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN and FASTA (Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol., 215:403-410 (1990)). The BLASTX program is publicly available from NCBI and other sources (BLAST Manual, Altschul, S. et al., NCBI NLM NIH Bethesda, Md. 20894, Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol., 215:403-410 (1990), the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). These programs optimally align sequences using default gap weights in order to produce the highest level of sequence identity between the given and reference sequences. As an illustration, by a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence having at least, for example, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% "sequence identity" to a reference nucleotide sequence, it is intended that the nucleotide sequence of the given polynucleotide is identical to the reference sequence except that the given polynucleotide sequence may include up to 15, preferably up to 10, even more preferably up to 5 point mutations per each 100 nucleotides of the reference nucleotide sequence. In other words, in a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence having at least 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% identity relative to the reference nucleotide sequence, up to 15%, preferably 10%, even more preferably 5% of the nucleotides in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another nucleotide, or a number of nucleotides up to 15%, preferably 10%, even more preferably 5% of the total nucleotides in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These mutations of the reference sequence may occur at the 5 or 3' terminal positions of the reference nucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among nucleotides in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. Analogously, by a polypeptide having a given amino acid sequence having at least, for example, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% sequence identity to a reference amino acid sequence, it is intended that the given amino acid sequence of the polypeptide is identical to the reference sequence except that the given polypeptide sequence may include up to 15, preferably up to 10, even more preferably up to 5 amino acid alterations per each 100 amino acids of the reference amino acid sequence. In other words, to obtain a given polypeptide sequence having at least 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% sequence identity with a reference amino acid

US 9,610,345 B2

9

sequence, up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another amino acid, or a number of amino acids up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These alterations of the reference sequence may occur at the amino or the carboxy terminal positions of the reference amino acid sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among residues in the reference sequence or in the one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. Preferably, residue positions which are not identical differ by conservative amino acid substitutions. However, conservative substitutions are not included as a match when determining sequence identity.

"Sequence homology", as used herein, refers to a method of determining the relatedness of two sequences. To determine sequence homology, two or more sequences are optimally aligned, and gaps are introduced if necessary. However, in contrast to "sequence identity", conservative amino acid substitutions are counted as a match when determining sequence homology. In other words, to obtain a polypeptide or polynucleotide having 95% sequence homology with a reference sequence, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% of the amino acid residues or nucleotides in the reference sequence must match or comprise a conservative substitution with another amino acid or nucleotide, or a number of amino acids or nucleotides up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the total amino acid residues or nucleotides, not including conservative substitutions, in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. Preferably the homolog sequence comprises at least a stretch of 50, even more preferably at least 100, even more preferably at least 250, and even more preferably at least 500 nucleotides.

A "conservative substitution" refers to the substitution of an amino acid residue or nucleotide with another amino acid residue or nucleotide having similar characteristics or properties including size, hydrophobicity, etc., such that the overall functionality does not change significantly.

"Isolated" means altered "by the hand of man" from its natural state, i.e., if it occurs in nature, it has been changed or removed from its original environment, or both. For example, a polynucleotide or polypeptide naturally present in a living organism is not "isolated," but the same polynucleotide or polypeptide separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is "isolated", as the term is employed herein.

Thus, the immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises PCV2 ORF2 protein, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is anyone of those, described above. Preferably, said PCV2 ORF2 protein is

- i) a polypeptide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 11;
- ii) any polypeptide that is at least 80% homologous to the polypeptide of i),
- iii) any immunogenic portion of the polypeptides of i) and/or
- iv) the immunogenic portion of comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids included in the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 11,
- v) a polypeptide that is encoded by a DNA comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

10

vi) any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 80% homologous to the polynucleotide of v),

vii) any immunogenic portion of the polypeptides encoded by the polynucleotide of v) and/or vi)

viii) the immunogenic portion of vii), wherein polynucleotide coding for said immunogenic portion comprises at least 30 contiguous nucleotides included in the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 3, or SEQ ID NO: 4.

Preferably any of those immunogenic portions have the immunogenic characteristics of PCV2 ORF2 protein that is encoded by the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

According to a further aspect, PCV2 ORF2 protein is provided in the immunological composition at an antigen inclusion level effective for inducing the desired immune response, namely reducing the incidence of, lessening the severity of, or preventing one or more clinical signs resulting from PCV2 infection. Preferably, the PCV2 ORF2 protein inclusion level is at least 0.2 µg antigen/ml of the final immunogenic composition (µg/ml), more preferably from about 0.2 to about 400 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.3 to about 200 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 0.35 to about 100 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.4 to about 50 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.45 to about 30 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 0.6 to about 15 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 0.75 to about 8 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 1.0 to about 6 µg/ml, still more preferably from about 1.3 to about 3.0 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 2.5 µg/ml, even more preferably from about 1.5 to about 2.0 µg/ml, and most preferably about 1.6 µg/ml.

According to a further aspect, the ORF2 antigen inclusion level is at least 0.2 µg/PCV2 ORF2 protein as described above per dose of the final antigenic composition (µg/dose), more preferably from about 0.2 to about 400 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.3 to about 200 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 0.35 to about 100 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.4 to about 50 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.45 to about 30 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 0.6 to about 15 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 0.75 to about 8 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 1.0 to about 6 µg/dose, still more preferably from about 1.3 to about 3.0 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 2.5 µg/dose, even more preferably from about 1.5 to about 2.0 µg/dose, and most preferably about 1.6 µg/dose.

The PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide used in the immunogenic composition in accordance with the present invention can be derived in any fashion including isolation and purification of PCV2 ORF2, standard protein synthesis, and recombinant methodology. Preferred methods for obtaining PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide are provided in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/034,797, the teachings and content of which are hereby incorporated by reference. Briefly, susceptible cells are infected with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA coding sequences, PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is expressed by the recombinant virus, and the expressed PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is recovered from the supernate by filtration and inactivated by any conventional method, preferably using binary ethylenimine, which is then neutralized to stop the inactivation process.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, and ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recom-

US 9,610,345 B2

11

binant baculovirus. Moreover, the immunogenic composition can comprise i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus, and iii) a portion of the cell culture supernate.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus, and iii) a portion of the cell culture; wherein about 90% of the components have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) and inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m. Preferably, BEI is present in concentrations effective to inactivate the baculovirus. Effective concentrations are described above.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m. Preferably, if the inactivating agent is BEI, said composition comprises sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI.

The polypeptide is incorporated into a composition that can be administered to an animal susceptible to PCV2 infection. In preferred forms, the composition may also include additional components known to those of skill in the art (see also Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences. (1990). 18th ed. Mack Publ., Easton). Additionally, the composition may include one or more veterinary-acceptable carriers. As used herein, "a veterinary-acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, adjuvants, stabilizing agents, diluents, preservatives, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic agents, adsorption delaying agents, and the like. In a preferred embodiment, the immunogenic composition comprises PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, preferably in concentrations described above, which is mixed with an adjuvant, preferably Carbopol, and physiological saline.

Those of skill in the art will understand that the composition used herein may incorporate known injectable, physiologically acceptable sterile solutions. For preparing a ready-to-use solution for parenteral injection or infusion, aqueous isotonic solutions, such as e.g. saline or corresponding plasma protein solutions, are readily available. In addition, the immunogenic and vaccine compositions of the present invention can include diluents, isotonic agents, stabilizers, or adjuvants. Diluents can include water, saline, dextrose, ethanol, glycerol, and the like. Isotonic agents can include sodium chloride, dextrose, mannitol, sorbitol, and lactose, among others. Stabilizers include albumin and alkali salts of ethylenediaminetetracetic acid, among others.

12

"Adjuvants" as used herein, can include aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate, saponins e.g., Quil A, QS-21 (Cambridge Biotech Inc., Cambridge Mass.), GPI-0100 (Galenica Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Birmingham, Ala.), water-in-oil emulsion, oil-in-water emulsion, water-in-oil-in-water emulsion. The emulsion can be based in particular on light liquid paraffin oil (European Pharmacopea type); isoprenoid oil such as squalane or squalene oil resulting from the oligomerization of alkenes, in particular of isobutene or decene; esters of acids or of alcohols containing a linear alkyl group, more particularly plant oils, ethyl oleate, propylene glycol di-(caprylate/caprate), glyceryl tri-(caprylate/caprate) or propylene glycol dioleate; esters of branched fatty acids or alcohols, in particular isostearic acid esters. The oil is used in combination with emulsifiers to form the emulsion. The emulsifiers are preferably nonionic surfactants, in particular esters of sorbitan, of mannide (e.g. anhydromannitol oleate), of glycol, of polyglycerol, of propylene glycol and of oleic, isostearic, ricinoleic or hydroxystearic acid, which are optionally ethoxylated, and polyoxypropylene-polyoxyethylene copolymer blocks, in particular the Pluronic products, especially L121. See Hunter et al., The Theory and Practical Application of Adjuvants (Ed. Stewart-Tull, D. E. S.). John Wiley and Sons, NY, pp 51-94 (1995) and Todd et al., Vaccine 15:564-570 (1997).

For example, it is possible to use the SPT emulsion described on page 147 of "Vaccine Design, The Subunit and Adjuvant Approach" edited by M. Powell and M. Newman, Plenum Press, 1995, and the emulsion MF59 described on page 183 of this same book.

A further instance of an adjuvant is a compound chosen from the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid and the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative. Advantageous adjuvant compounds are the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid which are cross-linked, especially with polyalkenyl ethers of sugars or polyalcohols. These compounds are known by the term carbomer (Phameuropa Vol. 8, No. 2, June 1996). Persons skilled in the art can also refer to U.S. Pat. No. 2,909,462 which describes such acrylic polymers cross-linked with a polyhydroxylated compound having at least 3 hydroxyl groups, preferably not more than 8, the hydrogen atoms of at least three hydroxyls being replaced by unsaturated aliphatic radicals having at least 2 carbon atoms. The preferred radicals are those containing from 2 to 4 carbon atoms, e.g. vinyls, allyls and other ethylenically unsaturated groups. The unsaturated radicals may themselves contain other substituents, such as methyl. The products sold under the name Carbopol; (BF Goodrich, Ohio, USA) are particularly appropriate. They are cross-linked with an allyl sucrose or with allyl pentaerythritol. Among them, there may be mentioned Carbopol 974P, 934P and 971P. Most preferred is the use of Carbopol, in particular the use of Carbopol 971P, preferably in amounts of about 500  $\mu$ g to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750  $\mu$ g to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose.

Further suitable adjuvants include, but are not limited to, the RIBI adjuvant system (Ribi Inc.), Block co-polymer (CytRx, Atlanta Ga.), SAF-M (Chiron, Emeryville Calif.), monophosphoryl lipid A, Avridine lipid-amine adjuvant, heat-labile enterotoxin from *E. coli* (recombinant or otherwise), cholera toxin, IMS 1314, or muramyl dipeptide among many others.

Preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 100  $\mu$ g to about 10 mg per dose. Even more preferably, the



US 9,610,345 B2

13

adjuvant is added in an amount of about 100 µg to about 10 mg per dose. Even more preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 500 µg to about 5 mg per dose. Even more preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose. Most preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 1 mg per dose.

Additionally, the composition can include one or more pharmaceutical-acceptable carriers. As used herein, "a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, stabilizing agents, diluents, preservatives, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic agents, adsorption delaying agents, and the like. Most preferably, the composition provided herewith, contains PCV2 ORF2 protein recovered from the supernate of in vitro cultured cells, wherein said cells were infected with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein, and wherein said cell culture was treated with about 2 to about 8 mM BEI, preferably with about 5 mM BEI to inactivate the viral vector, and an equivalent concentration of a neutralization agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 2 to about 8 mM, preferably of about 5 mM.

The present invention also relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; and vi) a suitable adjuvant, preferably Carbopol 971 in amounts described above; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1 µm. According to a further aspect, this immunogenic composition further comprises a pharmaceutical acceptable salt, preferably a phosphate salt in physiologically acceptable concentrations. Preferably, the pH of said immunogenic composition is adjusted to a physiological pH, meaning between about 6.5 and 7.5.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises per one ml i) at least 1.6 µg of PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, ii) at least a portion of baculovirus expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) about 2 to 8 mM BEI, v) sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; and vi) about 1 mg Carbopol 971, and vii) phosphate salt in a physiologically acceptable concentration; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1 µm and the pH of said immunogenic composition is adjusted to about 6.5 to 7.5.

The immunogenic compositions can further include one or more other immunomodulatory agents such as, e. g., interleukins, interferons, or other cytokines. The immunogenic compositions can also include Gentamicin and Merthiolate. While the amounts and concentrations of adjuvants and additives useful in the context of the present invention can readily be determined by the skilled artisan, the present invention contemplates compositions comprising from about 50 µg to about 2000 µg of adjuvant and preferably about 250 µg/ml dose of the vaccine composition. Thus, the immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises from about 1 µg/ml to about 60 µg/ml of antibiotics, and more preferably less than about 30 µg/ml of antibiotics.

14

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; vi) a suitable adjuvant, preferably Carbopol 971 in amounts described above; vii) a pharmaceutical acceptable concentration of a saline buffer, preferably of a phosphate salt, and viii) an anti-microbiological active agent; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1 µm.

It has been surprisingly found, that the immunogenic composition comprising the PCV2 ORF2 protein was highly stable over a period of 24 months. It has also been found the immunogenic compositions are very effective in reducing the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infections. It was also discovered, that the immunogenic compositions comprising the recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein as described above, are surprisingly more effective than an immunogenic composition comprising the whole PCV2 virus in an inactivated form, or isolated viral PCV2 ORF2 antigen. In particular, it has been surprisingly found, that the recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein is effective in very low concentrations, which means in concentrations up to 0.25 µg/dose. This unexpected high immunogenic potential of the PCV2 ORF2 protein is increased by Carbopol. Examples 1 to 3 disclose in detail the production of PCV2 ORF2 comprising immunogenic compositions.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to Ingelvac® CircoFLEX™, (Boehringer Ingelheim Vet-medica, Inc., St Joseph, Mo., USA), CircoVac® (Merial SAS, Lyon, France), CircoVent (Intervet Inc., Millsboro, Del., USA), or Suvaxyn PCV-2 One Dose® (Fort Dodge Animal Health, Kansas City, Kans., USA).

Administration of the Immunogenic Composition

The composition according to the invention may be applied intradermally, intratracheally, or intravaginally. The composition preferably may be applied intramuscularly or intranasally, most preferably intramuscularly. In an animal body, it can prove advantageous to apply the pharmaceutical compositions as described above via an intravenous or by direct injection into target tissues. For systemic application, the intravenous, intravascular, intramuscular, intranasal, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, oral, or intrathecal routes are preferred. A more local application can be effected subcutaneously, intradermally, intracutaneously, intracardially, intralobally, intramedullary, intrapulmonarily or directly in or near the tissue to be treated (connective-, bone-, muscle-, nerve-, epithelial tissue). Depending on the desired duration and effectiveness of the treatment, the compositions according to the invention may be administered once or several times, also intermittently, for instance on a daily basis for several days, weeks or months and in different dosages.

Preferably, at least one dose of the immunogenic compositions as described above is intramuscularly administered to the subject in need thereof. According to a further aspect, the PCV-2 antigen or the immunogenic composition comprising any such PCV-2 antigen as described above is formulated and administered in one (1) mL per dose. Thus, according to a further aspect, the present invention also relates to a 1 ml immunogenic composition, comprising PCV-2 antigen as described herein, for reducing or lessening lymphadenopa-

US 9,610,345 B2

15

thy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in pigs infected with PCV2.

According to a further aspect, according to a further aspect, the present invention also relates to a 1 ml immunogenic composition, comprising PCV-2 antigen as described herein, for reducing or lessening lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies.

According to a further aspect, at least one further administration of at least one dose of the immunogenic composition as described above is given to a subject in need thereof, wherein the second or any further administration is given at least 14 days beyond the initial or any former administrations. Preferably, the immunogenic composition is administered with an immune stimulant. Preferably, said immune stimulant is given at least twice. Preferably, at least 3 days, more preferably at least 5 days, even more preferably at least 7 days are in between the first and the second or any further administration of the immune stimulant. Preferably, the immune stimulant is given at least 10 days, preferably 15 days, even more preferably 20, even more preferably at least 22 days beyond the initial administration of the immunogenic composition provided herein. A preferred immune stimulant is, for example, keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), preferably emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA). However, it is herewith understood, that any other immune stimulant known to a person skilled in the art can also be used. The term "immune stimulant" as used herein, means any agent or composition that can trigger the immune response, preferably without initiating or increasing a specific immune response, for example the immune response against a specific pathogen. It is further instructed to administer the immune stimulant in a suitable dose.

Moreover, it has also been surprisingly found that the immunogenic potential of the immunogenic compositions used herein, preferably those that comprise recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein, even more preferably in combination with Carbopol, can be further confirmed by the administration of the IngelVac PRRS MLV vaccine (see Example 5). PCV2 clinical signs and disease manifestations are greatly magnified when PRRS infection is present. However, the immunogenic compositions and vaccination strategies as provided herewith lessened this effect greatly, and more than expected. In other words, an unexpected synergistic effect was observed when animals, preferably piglets were treated with any of the PCV2 ORF2 immunogenic compositions, as provided herewith, and the Ingelvac PRRS MLV vaccine (Boehringer Ingelheim).

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic flow diagram of a preferred construction of PCV2 ORF2 recombinant baculovirus; and

FIGS. 2a and 2b are each schematic flow diagrams of how to produce one of the compositions used in accordance with the present invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The following examples set forth preferred materials and procedures in accordance with the present invention. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to

16

those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods, devices, and materials are now described. It is to be understood, however, that these examples are provided by way of illustration only, and nothing therein should be deemed a limitation upon the overall scope of the invention.

#### Example 1

This example compares the relative yields of ORF2 using methods of the present invention with methods that are known in the prior art. Four 1000 mL spinner flasks were each seeded with approximately  $1.0 \times 10^6$  Sf+ cells/ml in 300 mL of insect serum free media, Excell 420 (JRH Biosciences, Inc., Lenexa, Kans.). The master cell culture is identified as SF+(*Spodoptera frugiperda*) Master Cell Stock, passage 19, Lot#N112-095W. The cells used to generate the SF+ Master Cell Stock were obtained from Protein Sciences Corporation, Inc., Meriden, Conn. The SF+ cell line for this example was confined between passages 19 and 59. Other passages will work for purposes of the present invention, but in order to scale the process up for large scale production, at least 19 passages will probably be necessary and passages beyond 59 may have an effect on expression, although this was not investigated. In more detail, the initial SF+ cell cultures from liquid nitrogen storage were grown in Excell 420 media in suspension in sterile spinner flasks with constant agitation. The cultures were grown in 100 mL to 250 mL spinner flasks with 25 to 150 mL of Excell 420 serum-free media. When the cells had multiplied to a cell density of  $1.0\text{--}8.0 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, they were split to new vessels with a planting density of  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. Subsequent expansion cultures were grown in spinner flasks up to 36 liters in size or in stainless steel bioreactors of up to 300 liters for a period of 2-7 days at 25-29° C.

After seeding, the flasks were incubated at 27° C. for four hours. Subsequently, each flask was seeded with a recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene (SEQ ID NO: 4). The recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was generated as follows: the PCV2 ORF2 gene from a North American strain of PCV2 was PCR amplified to contain a 5 Kozak's sequence (SEQ ID NO: 1) and a 3' EcoR1 site (SEQ ID NO: 2), and cloned into the pGEM-T-Easy vector (Promega, Madison, Wis.). Then, it was subsequently excised and subcloned into the transfer vector pVL1392 (BD Biosciences Pharmingen, San Diego, Calif.). The subcloned portion is represented herein as SEQ ID NO: 7. The pVL1392 plasmid containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was designated N47-064Y and then co-transfected with BaculoGold® (BD Biosciences Pharmingen) baculovirus DNA into Sf+ insect cells (Protein Sciences, Meriden, Conn.) to generate the recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene. The new construct is provided herein as SEQ ID NO: 8. The recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was plaque-purified and Master Seed Virus (MSV) was propagated on the SF+ cell line, aliquotted, and stored at -70° C. The MSV was positively identified as PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus by PCR-RFLP using baculovirus specific primers. Insect cells infected with PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus to generate MSV or Working Seed Virus express PCV2 ORF2 antigen as detected by polyclonal serum or monoclonal antibodies in an indirect fluorescent antibody assay. Additionally, the identity of the PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus was confirmed by N-terminal amino acid sequencing. The PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus MSV was also tested for purity in accordance with 9 C.F.R. 113.27 (c), 113.28, and 113.55. Each recombinant baculo-



17

virus seeded into the spinner flasks had varying multiplicities of infection (MOIs). Flask 1 was seeded with 7.52 mL of 0.088 MOI seed; flask 2 was seeded with 3.01 mL of 0.36 MOI seed; flask 3 was seeded with 1.5 mL of 0.18 MOI seed; and flask 4 was seeded with 0.75 mL of 0.09 MOI seed. A schematic flow diagram illustrating the basic steps used to construct a PCV2 ORF2 recombinant baculovirus is provided herein as FIG. 1.

After being seeded with the baculovirus, the flasks were then incubated at 27±2° C. for 7 days and were also agitated at 100 rpm during that time. The flasks used ventilated caps to allow for air flow. Samples from each flask were taken every 24 hours for the next 7 days. After extraction, each sample was centrifuged, and both the pellet and the supernatant were separated and then microfiltered through a 0.45-1.0 µm pore size membrane.

The resulting samples then had the amount of ORF2 present within them quantified via an ELISA assay. The ELISA assay was conducted with capture antibody Swine anti-PCV2 Pab IgG Prot. G purified (diluted 1:250 in PBS) diluted to 1:6000 in 0.05M Carbonate buffer (pH 9.6). 100 µL of the antibody was then placed in the wells of the microtiter plate, sealed, and incubated overnight at 37° C. The plate was then washed three times with a wash solution which comprised 0.5 mL of Tween 20 (Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.), 100 mL of 10xD-PBS (Gibco Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) and 899.5 mL of distilled water. Subsequently, 250 µL of a blocking solution (5 g Carnation Non-fat dry milk (Nestle, Glendale, Calif.) in 10 mL of D-PBS QS to 100 mL with distilled water) was added to each of the wells. The next step was to wash the test plate and then add pre-diluted antigen. The pre-diluted antigen was produced by adding 200 µL of diluent solution (0.5 mL Tween 20 in 999.5 mL D-PBS) to each of the wells on a dilution plate. The sample was then diluted at a 1:240 ratio and a 1:480 ratio, and 100 µL of each of these diluted samples was then added to one of the top wells on the dilution plate (i.e. one top well received 100 µL of the 1:240 dilution and the other received 100 µL of the 1:480 dilution). Serial dilutions were then done for the remainder of the plate by removing 100 µL from each successive well and transferring it to the next well on the plate. Each well was mixed prior to doing the next transfer. The test plate washing included washing the plate three times with the wash buffer. The plate was then sealed and incubated for an hour at 37° C. before being washed three more times with the wash buffer. The detection antibody used was monoclonal antibody to PCV ORF2. It was diluted to 1:300 in diluent solution, and 100 µL of the diluted detection antibody was then added to the wells. The plate was then sealed and incubated for an hour at 37° C. before being washed three times with the wash buffer. Conjugate diluent was then prepared by adding normal rabbit serum (Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grove, Pa.) to the diluent solution to 1% concentration. Conjugate antibody Goat anti-mouse (H+I)-HRP (Jackson ImmunoResearch) was diluted in the conjugate diluent to 1:10,000. 100 µL of the diluted conjugate antibody was then added to each of the wells. The plate was then sealed and incubated for 45 minutes at 37° C. before being washed three times with the wash buffer. 100 µL of substrate (TMB Peroxidase Substrate, Kirkgaard and Perry Laboratories (KPL), Gaithersburg, Md.), mixed with an equal volume of Peroxidase Substrate B (KPL) was added to each of the wells. The plate was incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. 100 µL of 1N HCL solution was then added to all of the wells to stop

18

the reaction. The plate was then run through an ELISA reader. The results of this assay are provided in Table 1 below:

TABLE 1

Day	Flask	ORF2 in pellet (µg)	ORF2 in supernatant (µg)
3	1	47.53	12
3	2	57.46	22
3	3	53.44	14
3	4	58.64	12
4	1	43.01	44
4	2	65.61	62
4	3	70.56	32
4	4	64.97	24
5	1	31.74	100
5	2	34.93	142
5	3	47.84	90
5	4	55.14	86
6	1	14.7	158
6	2	18.13	182
6	3	34.78	140
6	4	36.88	146
7	1	6.54	176
7	2	12.09	190
7	3	15.84	158
7	4	15.19	152

These results indicate that when the incubation time is extended, expression of ORF2 into the supernatant of the centrifuged cells and media is greater than expression in the pellet of the centrifuged cells and media. Accordingly, allowing the ORF2 expression to proceed for at least 5 days and recovering it in the supernate rather than allowing expression to proceed for less than 5 days and recovering ORF2 from the cells, provides a great increase in ORF2 yields, and a significant improvement over prior methods.

Example 2

This example provides data as to the efficacy of the invention claimed herein. A 1000 mL spinner flask was seeded with approximately 1.0×10<sup>6</sup>Sf+ cells/ml in 300 mL of Excell 420 media. The flask was then incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 rpm. Subsequently, the flask was seeded with 10 mL of PCV2 ORF2/Bac p+6 (the recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene passaged 6 additional times in the Sf9 insect cells) virus seed with a 0.1 MOI after 24 hours of incubation.

The flask was then incubated at 27° C. for a total of 6 days. After incubation, the flask was then centrifuged and three samples of the resulting supernatant were harvested and inactivated. The supernatant was inactivated by bringing its temperature to 37±2° C. To the first sample, a 0.4M solution of 2-bromoethylethylamine hydrobromide which had been cyclized to 0.2M binary ethylenimine (BEI) in 0.3N NaOH was added to the supernatant to give a final concentration of BEI of 5 mM. To the second sample, 10 mM BEI was added to the supernatant. To the third sample, no BEI was added to the supernatant. The samples were then stirred continuously for 48 hrs. A 1.0 M sodium thiosulfate solution to give a final minimum concentration of 5 mM was added to neutralize any residual BEI. The quantity of ORF2 in each sample was then quantified using the same ELISA assay procedure as described in Example 1. The results of this may be seen in Table 2 below:

US 9,610,345 B2

19

TABLE 2

Sample	ORF2 in supernatant (μg)
1	78.71
2	68.75
3	83.33

This example demonstrates that neutralization with BEI does not remove or degrade significant amounts of the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein product. This is evidenced by the fact that there is no large loss of ORF2 in the supernatant from the BEI or elevated temperatures. Those of skill in the art will recognize that the recovered ORF2 is a stable protein product.

## Example 3

This example demonstrates that the present invention is scalable from small scale production of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 to large scale production of recombinant PCV2 ORF2.  $5.0 \times 10^5$  cells/ml of SF+ cells/ml in 7000 mL of ExCell 420 media was planted in a 20000 mL Applikon Bioreactor. The media and cells were then incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 RPM for the next 68 hours. At the 68<sup>th</sup> hour, 41.3 mL of PCV2 ORF2 Baculovirus MSV+3 was added to 7000 mL of ExCell 420 medium. The resultant mixture was then added to the bioreactor. For the next seven days, the mixture was incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 RPM. Samples from the bioreactor were extracted every 24 hours beginning at day 4, post-infection, and each sample was centrifuged. The supernatant of the samples were preserved and the amount of ORF2 was then quantified using SDS-PAGE densitometry. The results of this can be seen in Table 3 below:

TABLE 3

Day after infection:	ORF2 in supernatant (μg/mL)
4	29.33
5	41.33
6	31.33
7	60.67

## Example 4

This example tests the efficacy of seven PCV2 candidate vaccines and further defines efficacy parameters following exposure to a virulent strain of PCV2. One hundred and eight (108) cesarean derived colostrum deprived (CDCD) piglets, 9-14 days of age, were randomly divided into 9 groups of equal size. Table 4 sets forth the General Study Design for this Example.

TABLE 4

General Study Design						
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICF A on Day 21 and Day 27	Challenged with Virulent PCV2 on Day 24	Necropsy on Day 49
1	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 1-(vORF2 16 μg)	0	+	+	+

20

TABLE 4-continued

General Study Design						
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICF A on Day 21 and Day 27	Challenged with Virulent PCV2 on Day 24	Necropsy on Day 49
2	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 2-(vORF2 8 μg)	0	+	+	+
3	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 3-(vORF2 4 μg)	0	+	+	+
4	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 4-(rORF2 16 μg)	0	+	+	+
5	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 5-(rORF2 8 μg)	0	+	+	+
6	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 6-(rORF2 4 μg)	0	+	+	+
7	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 7-(Killed whole cell virus)	0	+	+	+
8	12	None-Challenge Controls	N/A	+	+	+
9	12	None-Strict Negative Control Group	N/A	+	-	+

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

Seven of the groups (Groups 1-7) received doses of PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide, one of the groups acted as a challenge control and received no PCV2 ORF2, and another group acted as the strict negative control group and also received no PCV2 ORF2. On Day 0, Groups 1 through 7 were treated with assigned vaccines. Piglets in Group 7 were given a booster treatment on Day 14. Piglets were observed for adverse events and injection site reactions following vaccination and on Day 19, piglets were moved to the second study site. At the second study site, Groups 1-8 were group housed in one building while Group 9 was housed in a separate building. All pigs received keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH)/incomplete Freund's adjuvant (ICFA) on Days 21 and 27 and on Day 24, Groups 1-8 were challenged with a virulent PCV2.

Pre- and post-challenge, blood samples were collected for PCV2 serology. Post-challenge, body weight data for determination of average daily weight gain (ADWG), and clinical symptoms, as well as nasal swab samples to determine nasal shedding of PCV2, were collected. On Day 49, all surviving pigs were necropsied, lungs were scored for lesions, and selected tissues were preserved in formalin for Immunohistochemistry (IHC) testing at a later date.

## Materials and Methods

This was a partially blinded vaccination-challenge feasibility study conducted in CDCD pigs, 9 to 14 days of age on Day 0. To be included in the study, PCV2 IFA titers of sows were  $\leq 1:1000$ . Additionally, the serologic status of sows were from a known PRRS-negative herd. Twenty-eight (28) sows were tested for PCV2 serological status. Fourteen (14) sows had a PCV2 titer of  $\leq 1000$  and were transferred to the first study site. One hundred ten (110) piglets were delivered by cesarean section surgeries and were available for this study on Day -4. On Day -3, 108 CDCD pigs at the first study site were weighed, identified with ear tags, blocked by weight and randomly assigned to 1 of 9 groups, as set forth

US 9,610,345 B2

21

above in table 4. If any test animal meeting the inclusion criteria was enrolled in the study and was later excluded for any reason, the Investigator and Monitor consulted in order to determine the use of data collected from the animal in the final analysis. The date of which enrolled piglets were excluded and the reason for exclusion was documented. Initially, no sows were excluded. A total of 108 of an available 110 pigs were randomly assigned to one of 9 groups on Day -3. The two smallest pigs (Nos. 17 and 19) were not assigned to a group and were available as extras, if needed. During the course of the study, several animals were removed. Pig 82 (Group 9) on Day -1, Pig No. 56 (Group 6) on Day 3, Pig No. 53 (Group 9) on Day 4, Pig No. 28 (Group 8) on Day 8, Pig No. 69 (Group 8) on Day 7, and Pig No. 93 (Group 4) on Day 9, were each found dead prior to challenge. These six pigs were not included in the final study results. Pig no 17 (one of the extra pigs) was assigned to Group 9. The remaining extra pig, No. 19, was excluded from the study.

The formulations given to each of the groups were as follows: Group 1 was designed to administer 1 ml of viral ORF2 (vORF2) containing 16 µg ORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 10.24 ml of viral ORF2 (256 µg/25 µg/ml=10.24 ml vORF2) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 2.56 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 1. Group 2 was designed to administer 1 ml of vORF2 containing 8 µg vORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 5.12 ml of vORF2 (128 µg/25 µg/ml=5.12 ml vORF2) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 7.68 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 2. Group 3 was designed to administer 1 ml of vORF2 containing 4 µg vORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 2.56 ml of vORF2 (64 µg/25 µg/ml=2.56 ml vORF2) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 10.24 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 3. Group 4 was designed to administer 1 ml of recombinant ORF2 (rORF2) containing 16 µg rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 2.23 ml of rORF2 (512 µg/230 µg/ml=2.23 ml rORF2) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 23.37 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 4. Group 5 was designed to administer 1 ml of rORF2 containing 8 µg rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 1.11 ml of rORF2 (256 µg/230 µg/ml=1.11 ml rORF2) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 24.49 ml of phosphate-buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 5. Group 6 was designed to administer 1 ml of rORF2 containing 8 µg rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 0.56 ml of rORF2 (128 µg/230 µg/ml=0.56 ml rORF2) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 25.04 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 6. Group 7 was designed to administer 2 ml of PCV2 whole killed cell vaccine (PCV2 KV) containing the MAX PCV2 KV. This was done by mixing 56 ml of PCV2 KV with 14 ml of 0.5% Carbopol. This produced 70 ml of formulation for group 7. Finally group 8 was designed to administer KLH at 0.5 µg/ml or 1.0 µg/ml per 2 ml dose. This was done by mixing 40.71 ml KLH (7.0 µg protein/ml at 0.5 µg/ml=570 ml (7.0 µg/ml)(x)=(0.5)(570 ml)), 244.29 ml phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4, and 285 ml Freund's adjuvant. Table 5 describes the time frames for the key activities of this Example

22

TABLE 5

Study Activities	
Study Day	Study Activity
-4, 0 to 49	General observations for overall health and clinical symptoms
-3	Weighed; Randomized to groups; Collected blood samples from all pigs
0	Health examination; Administered IVP Nos. 1-7 to Groups 1-7, respectively
0-7	Observed pigs for injection site reactions
14	Boostered Group 7 with PCV2 Vaccine No. 7; Blood samples from all pigs
14-21	Observed Group 7 for injection site reactions
16-19	Treated all pigs with antibiotics (data missing)
19	Pigs transported from the first test site to a second test site
21	Treated Groups 1-9 with KLH/ICFA
24	Collected blood and nasal swab samples from all pigs; Weighed all pigs; Challenged Groups 1-8 with PCV2 challenge material
25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47	Collected nasal swab samples from all pigs
27	Treated Groups 1-9 with KLH/ICFA
31	Collected blood samples from all pigs
49	Collected blood and nasal swab samples from all pigs; Weighed all pigs; Necropsy all pigs; Gross lesions noted with emphasis placed on icterus and gastric ulcers; Lungs evaluated for lesions; Fresh and formalin fixed tissue samples saved; In-life phase of the study completed

Following completion of the in-life phase of the study, formalin fixed tissues were examined by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen by a pathologist, blood samples were evaluated for PCV2 serology, nasal swab samples were evaluated for PCV2 shedding, and average daily weight gain (ADWG) was determined from Day 24 to Day 49.

Animals were housed at the first study site in individual cages in five rooms from birth to approximately 11 days of age (approximately Day 0 of the study). Each room was identical in layout and consisted of stacked individual stainless steel cages with heated and filtered air supplied separately to each isolation unit. Each room had separate heat and ventilation, thereby preventing cross-contamination of air between rooms. Animals were housed in two different buildings at the second study site. Group 9 (The Strict negative control group) was housed separately in a converted finisher building and Groups 1-8 were housed in converted nursery building. Each group was housed in a separate pen (11-12 pigs per pen) and each pen provided approximately 3.0 square feet per pig. Each pen was on an elevated deck with plastic slatted floors. A pit below the pens served as a holding tank for excrement and waste. Each building had its own separate heating and ventilation systems, with little likelihood of cross-contamination of air between buildings.

At the first study site, piglets were fed a specially formulated milk ration from birth to approximately 3 weeks of age. All piglets were consuming solid, special mixed ration by Day 19 (approximately 4½ weeks of age). At the second study site, all piglets were fed a custom non-medicated commercial mix ration appropriate for their age and weight, ad libitum. Water at both study sites was also available ad libitum.

All test pigs were treated with Vitamin E on Day -2, with iron injections on Day -1 and with NAXCEL® (1.0 mL, IM, in alternating hams) on Days 16, 17, 18 and 19. In addition,

US 9,610,345 B2

23

Pig No. 52 (Group 9) was treated with an iron injection on Day 3, Pig 45 (Group 6) was treated with an iron injection on Day 11, Pig No. 69 (Group 8) was treated with NAXCEL® on Day 6, Pig No. 74 (Group 3) was treated with dexamethazone and penicillin on Day 14, and Pig No. 51 (Group 1) was treated with dexamethazone and penicillin on Day 13 and with NAXCEL® on Day 14 for various health reasons.

While at both study sites, pigs were under veterinary care. Animal health examinations were conducted on Day 0 and were recorded on the Health Examination Record Form. All animals were in good health and nutritional status before vaccination as determined by observation on Day 0. All test animals were observed to be in good health and nutritional status prior to challenge. Carcasses and tissues were disposed of by rendering. Final disposition of study animals was recorded on the Animal Disposition Record.

On Day 0, pigs assigned to Groups 1-6 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccines 1-6, respectively, IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g $\times$ 1/2" needle. Pigs assigned to Group 7 received 2.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g $\times$ 1/2" needle. On Day 14, pigs assigned to Group 7 received 2.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g $\times$ 1/2" needle.

On Day 21 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA IM in the right ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g $\times$ 1" needle. On Day 27 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA in the left ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g $\times$ 1" needle.

On Day 24, pigs assigned to Groups 1-8 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 ISUVDL challenge material (5.11 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>/mL) IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g $\times$ 1" needle. An additional 1.0 mL of the same material was administered IN to each pig (0.5 mL per nostril) using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and nasal cannula.

Test pigs were observed daily for overall health and adverse events on Day -4 and from Day 0 to Day 19. Observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record. All test pigs were observed from Day 0 to Day 7, and Group 7 was further observed from Day 14 to 21, for injection site reactions. Average daily weight gain was determined by weighing each pig on a calibrated scale on Days -3, 24 and 49, or on the day that a pig was found dead after challenge. Body weights were recorded on the Body Weight Form. Day -3 body weights were utilized to block pigs prior to randomization. Day 24 and Day 49 weight data was utilized to determine the average daily weight gain (ADWG) for each pig during these time points. For pigs that died after challenge and before Day 49, the ADWG was adjusted to represent the ADWG from Day 24 to the day of death.

In order to determine PCV2 serology, venous whole blood was collected from each piglet from the orbital venous sinus on Days -3 and 14. For each piglet, blood was collected from the orbital venous sinus by inserting a sterile capillary tube into the medial canthus of one of the eyes and draining approximately 3.0 mL of whole blood into a 4.0 mL Serum Separator Tube (SST). On Days 24, 31, and 49, venous whole blood from each pig was collected from the anterior vena cava using a sterile 18 g $\times$ 1 1/2" Vacutainer needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.), a Vacutainer needle holder and a 13 mL SST. Blood collec-

24

tions at each time point were recorded on the Sample Collection Record. Blood in each SST was allowed to clot, each SST was then spun down and the serum harvested. Harvested serum was transferred to a sterile snap tube and stored at -70 $\pm$ 10° C. until tested at a later date. Serum samples were tested for the presence of PCV2 antibodies by BIVI-R&D personnel.

Pigs were observed once daily from Day 20 to Day 49 for clinical symptoms and clinical observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record.

To test for PCV2 nasal shedding, on Days 24, 25, and then every other odd numbered study day up to and including Day 49, a sterile dacron swab was inserted intra nasally into either the left or right nostril of each pig (one swab per pig) as aseptically as possible, swished around for a few seconds and then removed. Each swab was then placed into a single sterile snap-cap tube containing 1.0 mL of EMEM media with 2% IFBS, 500 units/mL of Penicillin, 500 µg/mL of Streptomycin and 2.5 µg/mL of Fungizone. The swab was broken off in the tube, and the snap tube was sealed and appropriately labeled with animal number, study number, date of collection, study day and "nasal swab." Sealed snap tubes were stored at -40 $\pm$ 10° C. until transported overnight on ice to BIVI-St. Joseph. Nasal swab collections were recorded on the Nasal Swab Sample Collection Form. BIVI-R&D conducted quantitative virus isolation (VI) testing for PCV2 on nasal swab samples. The results were expressed in log<sub>10</sub> values. A value of 1.3 logs or less was considered negative and any value greater than 1.3 logs was considered positive.

Pigs that died (Nos. 28, 52, 56, 69, 82, and 93) at the first study site were necropsied to the level necessary to determine a diagnosis. Gross lesions were recorded and no tissues were retained from these pigs. At the second study site, pigs that died prior to Day 49 (Nos. 45, 23, 58, 35), pigs found dead on Day 49 prior to euthanasia (Nos. 2, 43), and pigs euthanized on Day 49 were necropsied. Any gross lesions were noted and the percentages of lung lobes with lesions were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form.

From each of the 103 pigs necropsied at the second study site, a tissue sample of tonsil, lung, heart, liver, mesenteric lymph node, kidney and inguinal lymph node was placed into a single container with buffered 10% formalin; while another tissue sample from the same aforementioned organs was placed into a Whirl-pak (M-Tech Diagnostics Ltd., Thelwall, UK) and each Whirl-pak was placed on ice. Each container was properly labeled. Sample collections were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form. Afterwards, formalin-fixed tissue samples and a Diagnostic Request Form were submitted for IHC testing. IHC testing was conducted in accordance with standard ISU laboratory procedures for receiving samples, sample and slide preparation, and staining techniques. Fresh tissues in Whirl-paks were shipped with ice packs to the Study Monitor for storage (-70 $\pm$ 10° C.) and possible future use. Formalin-fixed tissues were examined by a pathologist for detection of PCV2 by IHC and scored using the following scoring system: 0=None; 1=Scant positive staining, few sites; 2=Moderate positive staining, multiple sites; and 3=Abundant positive staining, diffuse throughout the tissue. Due to the fact that the pathologist could not positively differentiate inguinal LN from mesenteric LN, results for these tissues were simply labeled as Lymph Node and the score given the highest score for each of the two tissues per animal.

Results

Results for this example are given below. It is noted that one pig from Group 9 died before Day 0, and 5 more pigs



US 9,610,345 B2

25

died post-vaccination (1 pig from Group 4; 1 pig from Group 6; 2 pigs from Group 8; and 1 pig from Group 9). Post-mortem examination indicated all six died due to underlying infections that were not associated with vaccination or PMWS. Additionally, no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted with any groups.

Average daily weight gain (ADWG) results are presented below in Table 6. Group 9, the strict negative control group, had the highest ADWG (1.06±0.17 lbs/day), followed by Group 5 (0.94±0.22 lbs/day), which received one dose of 8 µg of rORF2. Group 3, which received one dose of 4 µg of vORF2, had the lowest ADWG (0.49±0.21 lbs/day), followed by Group 7 (0.50±0.15 lbs/day), which received 2 doses of killed vaccine.

TABLE 6

Summary of Group Average Daily Weight Gain (ADWG)			
Group	Treatment	N	ADWG - lbs/day (Day 24 to Day 49) or adjusted for pigs dead before Day 29
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	0.87 ± 0.29 lbs/day
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	0.70 ± 0.32 lbs/day
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	0.49 ± 0.21 lbs/day
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	0.84 ± 0.30 lbs/day
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	0.94 ± 0.22 lbs/day
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	0.72 ± 0.25 lbs/day
7	KV (2 doses)	12	0.50 ± 0.15 lbs/day
8	Challenge Controls	10	0.76 ± 0.19 lbs/day
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	1.06 ± 0.17 lbs/day

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 serology results are presented below in Table 7. All nine groups were seronegative for PCV2 on Day -3. On Day 14, Groups receiving vORF2 vaccines had the highest titers, which ranged from 187.5 to 529.2. Pigs receiving killed viral vaccine had the next highest titers, followed by the groups receiving rORF2 vaccines. Groups 8 and 9 remained seronegative at this time. On Day 24 and Day 31, pigs receiving vORF2 vaccines continued to demonstrate a strong serological response, followed closely by the group that received two doses of a killed viral vaccine. Pigs receiving rORF2 vaccines were slower to respond serologically and Groups 8 and 9 continued to remain seronegative. On Day 49, pigs receiving vORF2 vaccine, 2 doses of the killed viral vaccine and the lowest dose of rORF2 demonstrated the strongest serological responses. Pigs receiving 16 µg and 8 µg of rORF2 vaccines had slightly higher IFA titers than challenge controls. Group 9 on Day 49 demonstrated a strong serological response.

TABLE 7

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers AVERAGE IFA TITER						
Group	Treatment	Day-3	Day 14	Day 24	Day 31**	Day 49***
1	vORF2-16 µg (1 dose)	50.0	529.2	4400.0	7866.7	11054.5
2	vORF2-8 µg (1 dose)	50.0	500.0	3466.7	6800.0	10181.8
3	vORF2-4 µg (1 dose)	50.0	187.5	1133.3	5733.3	9333.3

26

TABLE 7-continued

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers AVERAGE IFA TITER						
Group	Treatment	Day-3	Day 14	Day 24	Day 31**	Day 49***
4	rORF2-16 µg (1 dose)	50.0	95.5	1550.0	3090.9	8000.0
5	rORF2-8 µg (1 dose)	50.0	75.0	887.5	2266.7	7416.7
6	rORF2-4 µg (1 dose)	50.0	50.0	550.0	3118.2	10570.0
7	KV (2 doses)	50.0	204.2	3087.5	4620.8	8680.0
8	Challenge Controls	50.0	55.0	50.0	50.0	5433.3
9	Strict Negative Controls	50.0	59.1	59.1	54.5	6136.4

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

15 killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

\*For calculation purposes, a ≤ 100 IFA titer was designated as a titer of "50"; a ≥ 6400 IFA titer was designated as a titer of "12,800".

\*\*Day of Challenge

\*\*\*Day of Necropsy

The results from the post-challenge clinical observations are presented below in Table 8. This summary of results includes observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough and Diarrhea. Table 9 includes the results from the Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms and Table 10 includes results from the Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge. The most common clinical symptom noted in this study was abnormal behavior, which was scored as mild to severe lethargy. Pigs receiving the 2 lower doses of vORF2, pigs receiving 16 µg of rORF2 and pigs receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine had incidence rates of ≥27.3%. Pigs receiving 8 µg of rORF2 and the strict negative control group had no abnormal behavior. None of the pigs in this study demonstrated any abnormal respiration. Coughing was noted frequently in all groups (0 to 25%), as was diarrhea (0-20%). None of the clinical symptoms noted were pathognomic for PMWS.

The overall incidence of clinical symptoms varied between groups. Groups receiving any of the vORF2 vaccines, the group receiving 16 µg of rORF2, the group receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine, and the challenge control group had the highest incidence of overall clinical symptoms (≥36.4%). The strict negative control group, the group receiving 8 µg of rORF2 and the group receiving 4 µg of rORF2 had overall incidence rates of clinical symptoms of 0%, 8.3% and 9.1%, respectively.

Overall mortality rates between groups varied as well. The group receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine had the highest mortality rate (16.7%); while groups that received 4 µg of vORF2, 16 µg of rORF2, or 8 µg of rORF2 and the strict negative control group all had 0% mortality rates.

TABLE 8

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough, and Diarrhea						
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	Diarrhea <sup>4</sup>
60	1 vORF2-16 µg (1 dose)	12	2/12 (16.7%)	0/12 (0%)	3/12 (25%)	2/12 (16.7%)
	2 vORF2-8 µg (1 dose)	12	4/12 (33.3%)	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)	1/12 (8.3%)
	3 vORF2-4 µg (1 dose)	12	8/12 (66.7%)	0/12 (0%)	2/12 (16.7%)	1/12 (8.3%)
65	4 rORF2-16 µg (1 dose)	11	3/11 (27.3%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	2/11 (18.2%)



US 9,610,345 B2

27

TABLE 8-continued

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough, and Diarrhea						
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	Diarrhea <sup>4</sup>
5	rORF2-8 µg (1 dose)	12	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)	0/12 (0%)
6	rORF2-4 µg (1 dose)	11	1/11 (9.1%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/12 (0%)
7	KV (2 doses)	12	7/12 (58.3)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)
8	Challenge Controls	10	1/10 (10%)	0/10 (0%)	2/10 (20%)	2/10 (20%)
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal behavior for at least one day<sup>2</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal respiration for at least one day<sup>3</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated a cough for at least one day<sup>4</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated diarrhea for at least one day

TABLE 9

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms					
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate	
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	5	41.7%	
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	5	41.7%	
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	8	66.7%	
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	4	36.4%	
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%	
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%	
7	KV (2 doses)	12	7	58.3%	
8	Challenge Controls	10	4	40%	
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0	0%	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any clinical symptom for at least one day

TABLE 10

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	0	0%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	0	0%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	0	0%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%

28

TABLE 10-continued

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge					
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate	
7	KV (2 doses)	12	2	16.7%	
8	Challenge Controls	10	1	10%	
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0	0%	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 nasal shedding results are presented below in Table 11. Following challenge on Day 24, 1 pig in Group 7 began shedding PCV2 on Day 27. None of the other groups experienced shedding until Day 33. The bulk of nasal shedding was noted from Day 35 to Day 45. Groups receiving any of the three vORF2 vaccines and groups receiving either 4 or 8 µg of rORF2 had the lowest incidence of nasal shedding of PCV2 ( $\leq 9.1\%$ ). The challenge control group (Group 8) had the highest shedding rate (80%), followed by the strict negative control group (Group 9), which had an incidence rate of 63.6%.

TABLE 11

Summary of Group Incidence of Nasal Shedding of PCV2					
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate	
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%	
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%	
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%	
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	2	18.2%	
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%	
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%	
7	KV (2 doses)	12	5	41.7%	
8	Challenge Controls	10	8	80%	
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	7	63.6%	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

50

The Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions are shown below in Table 12. Six pigs died at the first test site during the post-vaccination phase of the study (Group 4, N=1; Group 6, N=1; Group 8, N=2; Group 9, N=2). Four out of six pigs had fibrinous lesions in one or more body cavities, one pig (Group 6) had lesions consistent with clostridial disease, and one pig (Group 9) had no gross lesions. None of the pigs that died during the post-vaccination phase of the study had lesions consistent with PMWS.

Pigs that died post-challenge and pigs euthanized on Day 49 were necropsied. At necropsy, icterus and gastric ulcers were not present in any group. With regard to mean % lung lesions, Group 9 had lowest mean % lung lesions (0%), followed by Group 1 with  $0.40 \pm 0.50\%$  and Group 5 with  $0.68 \pm 1.15\%$ . Groups 2, 3, 7 and 8 had the highest mean %

## US 9,610,345 B2

29

lung lesions ( $\geq 7.27\%$ ). Each of these four groups contained one pig with % lung lesions  $\geq 71.5\%$ , which skewed the results higher for these four groups. With the exception of Group 9 with 0% lung lesions noted, the remaining 8 groups had  $\leq 36\%$  lung lesions. Almost all lung lesions noted were described as red/purple and consolidated.

TABLE 12

Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean % Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted					
Group	Treatment	Icterus	Gastric Ulcers	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted
1	vORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	0.40 $\pm$ 0.50%	10/12 (83%)
2	vORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	7.41 $\pm$ 20.2%	10/12 (83%)
3	vORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	9.20 $\pm$ 20.9%	10/12 (83%)
4	rORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	1.5 $\pm$ 4.74%	4/11 (36%)
5	rORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	0.68 $\pm$ 1.15%	9/12 (75%)
6	rORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	2.95 $\pm$ 5.12%	7/11 (64%)
7	KV (2 doses)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	7.27 $\pm$ 22.9%	9/12 (75%)
8	Challenge Controls	0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)	9.88 $\pm$ 29.2%	8/10 (80%)
9	Strict Negative Controls	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Results is shown in Table 13. Group 1 (vORF2—16  $\mu$ g) and Group 5 (rORF2—8  $\mu$ g) had the lowest rate of IHC positive results (16.7%). Group 8 (Challenge Controls) and Group 9 (Strict Negative Controls) had the highest rate of IHC positive results, 90% and 90.9%, respectively.

TABLE 13

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that had at least one tissue positive for PCV2	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	2	16.7%
2	vORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	3	25.0%
3	vORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	8	66.7%
4	rORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	4	36.3%
5	rORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	2	16.7%
6	rORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	4	36.4%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	5	41.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	9	90.0%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	10	90.9%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

30

Post-challenge, Group 5, which received one dose of 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, outperformed the other 6 vaccine groups. Group 5 had the highest ADWG (0.94 $\pm$ 0.22 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the second lowest incidence of cough (8.3%), the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms (8.3%), the lowest mortality rate (0%), the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions (0.68 $\pm$ 1.15%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive tissues (16.7%). Groups receiving various levels of rORF2 antigen overall outperformed groups receiving various levels of vORF2 and the group receiving 2 doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine performed the worst. Tables 14 and 15 contain summaries of group post-challenge data.

TABLE 14

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data-Part 1						
Group	N	Treatment	ADWG (lbs/day)	Abnormal Behavior	Cough	Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms
1	12	vORF2-16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0.87 $\pm$ 0.29	2/12 (16.7%)	3/12 (25%)	41.7%
2	12	vORF2-8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0.70 $\pm$ 0.32	4/12 (33.3%)	1/12 (8.3%)	41.7%
3	12	vORF2-4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0.49 $\pm$ 0.21	8/12 (66.7%)	2/12 (16.7%)	66.7%
4	11	rORF2-16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0.84 $\pm$ 0.30	3/11 (27.3%)	0/11 (0%)	36.4%
5	12	rORF2-8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0.94 $\pm$ 0.22	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)	8.3%
6	11	rORF2-4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0.72 $\pm$ 0.25	1/11 (9.1%)	0/11 (0%)	9.1%
7	12	KV (2 doses)	0.50 $\pm$ 0.15	7/12 (58.3%)	0/12 (0%)	58.3%
8	10	Challenge Controls	0.76 $\pm$ 0.19	1/10 (10%)	2/10 (20%)	40%
9	11	Strict Negative Controls	1.06 $\pm$ 0.17	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

TABLE 15

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data-Part 2						
Group	N	Treatment	Mortality Rate	Nasal Shedding	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence Rate of at least one tissue IHC positive for PCV2
1	12	vORF2-16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	8.3%	8.3%	0.40 $\pm$ 0.50%	16.7%
2	12	vORF2-8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	8.3%	8.3%	7.41 $\pm$ 20.2%	25.0%
3	12	vORF2-4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0%	8.3%	9.20 $\pm$ 20.9%	66.7%
4	11	rORF2-16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0%	18.2%	1.50 $\pm$ 4.74%	36.3%
5	12	rORF2-8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	0%	8.3%	0.68 $\pm$ 1.15%	16.7%
6	11	rORF2-4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	9.1%	9.1%	2.95 $\pm$ 5.12%	36.4%
7	12	KV (2 doses)	16.7%	41.7%	7.27 $\pm$ 22.9%	41.7%
8	10	Challenge Controls	10%	80%	9.88 $\pm$ 29.2%	90.0%

US 9,610,345 B2

31

TABLE 15-continued

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data-Part 2						
Group	N	Treatment	Mortality Rate	Nasal Shedding	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence Rate of at least one tissue IHC positive for PCV2
9	11	Strict Negative Controls	0%	63.6%	0/11 (0%)	90.9%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

Results of this study indicate that all further vaccine efforts should focus on a rORF2 vaccine. Overall, nasal shedding of PCV2 was detected post-challenge and vaccination with a PCV2 vaccine resulted in a reduction of shedding. Immunohistochemistry of selected lymphoid tissues also served as a good parameter for vaccine efficacy, whereas large differences in ADWG, clinical symptoms, and gross lesions were not detected between groups. This study was complicated by the fact that extraneous PCV2 was introduced at some point during the study, as evidenced by nasal shedding of PCV2, PCV2 seroconversion and positive IHC tissues in Group 9, the strict negative control group. Discussion

Seven PCV2 vaccines were evaluated in this study, which included three different dose levels of vORF2 antigen administered once on Day 0, three different dose levels of rORF2 antigen administered once on Day 0 and one dose level of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine administered on Day 0 and Day 14. Overall, Group 5, which received 1 dose of vaccine containing 8 µg of rORF2 antigen, had the best results. Group 5 had the highest ADWG, the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior, the lowest incidence of abnormal respiration, the second lowest incidence of cough, the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms, the lowest mortality rate, the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2, the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues.

Interestingly, Group 4, which received a higher dose of rORF2 antigen than Group 5, did not perform as well or better than Group 5. Group 4 had a slightly lower ADWG, a higher incidence of abnormal behavior, a higher incidence of overall clinical symptoms, a higher rate of nasal shedding of PCV2, a higher mean % lung lesions, and a higher rate for positive IHC tissues than Group 5. Statistical analysis, which may have indicated that the differences between these two groups were not statistically significant, was not conducted on these data, but there was an observed trend that Group 4 did not perform as well as Group 5.

Post-vaccination, 6 pigs died at the first study site. Four of the six pigs were from Group 8 or Group 9, which received no vaccine. None of the six pigs demonstrated lesions consistent with PMWS, no adverse events were reported and overall, all seven vaccines appeared to be safe when administered to pigs approximately 11 days of age. During the post-vaccination phase of the study, pigs receiving either of three dose levels of vORF2 vaccine or killed whole cell vaccine had the highest IFAT levels, while Group 5 had the lowest IFAT levels just prior to challenge, of the vaccine groups.

Although not formally proven, the predominant route of transmission of PCV2 to young swine shortly after weaning is believed to be by oronasal direct contact and an efficacious

32

vaccine that reduces nasal shedding of PCV2 in a production setting would help control the spread of infection. Groups receiving one of three vORF2 antigen levels and the group receiving 8 µg of rORF2 had the lowest incidence rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%). Expectedly, the challenge control group had the highest incidence rate of nasal shedding (80%).

Gross lesions in pigs with PMWS secondary to PCV2 infection typically consist of generalized lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. At necropsy, icterus, hepatitis, nephritis, and gastric ulcers were not noted in any groups and lymphadenopathy was not specifically examined for. The mean % lung lesion scores varied between groups. The group receiving 16 µg of vORF2 antigen had the lowest mean % lung lesion score ( $0.40 \pm 0.50\%$ ), followed by the group that received 8 µg of rORF2 ( $0.68 \pm 1.15\%$ ). As expected, the challenge control group had the highest mean % lung lesion score ( $9.88 \pm 29.2\%$ ). In all four groups, the mean % lung lesion scores were elevated due to one pig in each of these groups that had very high lung lesion scores. Most of the lung lesions were described as red/purple and consolidated. Typically, lung lesions associated with PMWS are described as tan and non-collapsible with interlobular edema. The lung lesions noted in this study were either not associated with PCV2 infection or a second pulmonary infectious agent may have been present. Within the context of this study, the % lung lesion scores probably do not reflect a true measure of the amount of lung infection due to PCV2.

Other researchers have demonstrated a direct correlation between the presence of PCV2 antigen by IHC and histopathology. Histopathology on select tissues was not conducted with this study. Group 1 (16 µg of vORF2) and Group 5 (8 µg of rORF2) had the lowest incidence rate of pigs positive for PCV2 antigen (8.3%), while Group 9 (the strict negative control group—90.9%) and Group 8 (the challenge control group—90.0%) had the highest incidence rates for pigs positive for PCV2 antigen. Due to the non-subjective nature of this test, IHC results are probably one of the best parameters to judge vaccine efficacy on.

Thus, in one aspect of the present invention, the Minimum Protective Dosage (MPD) of a 1 ml/1 dose recombinant product with extracted PCV2 ORF2 (rORF2) antigen in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the three groups that received varying levels of rORF2 antigen, Group 5 (8 µg of rORF2 antigen) clearly had the highest level of protection. Group 5 either had the best results or was tied for the most favorable results with regard to all of the parameters examined. When Group 5 was compared with the other six vaccine groups post-challenge, Group 5 had the highest ADWG ( $0.94 \pm 0.22$  lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the second lowest incidence of cough (8.3%), the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms (8.3%), the lowest mortality rate (0%), the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions ( $0.68 \pm 1.15\%$ ) and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues (16.7%).

In another aspect of the present invention, the MPD of a 1 ml/1 dose conventional product that is partially purified PCV2 ORF2 (vORF2) antigen in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the three groups that received varying levels of vORF2 antigen, Group 1 (16 µg of vORF2) had the highest level of protec-

US 9,610,345 B2

33

tion. Group 1 outperformed Groups 2 and 3 with respect to ADWG, mean % lung lesions, and IHC. Groups 1 and 2 (8 µg of vORF2 antigen) performed equally with respect to overall incidence of clinical symptoms, Group 3 (4 µg of vORF2 antigen) had the lowest mortality rate, and all three groups performed equally with respect to nasal shedding. Overall, vORF vaccines did not perform as well as rORF vaccines.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, the efficacy of a maximum dose of a 2 ml/2 dose Conventional Killed PCV2 vaccine in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the seven vaccines evaluated in this study, the killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine performed the worst. Piglets receiving two doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine had the lowest ADWG, the second highest rate of abnormal behavior (58.3%), the second highest overall incidence of clinical symptoms (58.3%), the highest mortality rate (16.7%), the second highest incidence of nasal shedding (41.7%), highest mean % lung lesions ( $9.88 \pm 29.2\%$ ), a high incidence of lung lesions noted (75%) and a moderate IHC incidence rate in tissues (41.7%). However, it was still effective at invoking an immune response.

In still another aspect of the present invention, nasal shedding of PCV2 was assessed as an efficacy parameter and the previous PCV2 efficacy parameters from previous studies were reconfirmed. Results from this study indicate that nasal shedding of PCV2 occurs following intra nasal challenge and that PCV2 vaccines reduce nasal shedding of PCV2 post-challenge. Furthermore, results from this study and reports in the literature indicate that IHC should continue to be evaluated in future PCV2 vaccine trials as well.

Some additional conclusions arising from this study are that lymphadenopathy is one of the hallmarks of PMWS. Another one of the hallmarks of PMWS is lymphoid depletion and multinucleated/giant histiocytes. Additionally, no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted for any of the 7 PCV2 vaccines and all 7 PCV2 vaccines appeared to be safe when administered to young pigs.

## Example 5

This example tests the efficacy of eight PCV2 candidate vaccines and reconfirms PCV2 challenge parameters from earlier challenge studies following exposure to a virulent strain of PCV2. One hundred and fifty (150) cesarean derived colostrum deprived (CDCD) piglets, 6-16 days of age, were blocked by weight and randomly divided into 10 groups of equal size. Table 16 sets forth the General Study Design for this Example.

TABLE 16

General Study Design								
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICFA on Day 28	Challenge with Virulent PCV2 on Day 25	PRRSV MLV on Day 46	Necropsy on Day 50	
1	15	PCV2 Vaccine 1 16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	

34

TABLE 16-continued

General Study Design								
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICFA on Day 28	Challenge with Virulent PCV2 on Day 25	PRRSV MLV on Day 46	Necropsy on Day 50	
2	15	PVC2 Vaccine 2 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	
3	15	Vaccine 3 16 µg rORF2-Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	
4	15	PCV2 Vaccine 2 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol	0	+	+	+	+	
5	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 4 µg rORF2-Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	
6	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 1 µg rORF2-Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	
7	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 0.25 µg rORF2-Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	
8	15	PVC2 Vaccine 4 > 8.0 log KV-Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+	
9	15	Challenge Controls	N/A	+	+	+	+	
10	15	None-Strict Negative Control Group	N/A	+	-	+	+	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The vaccine formulations given to each group were as follows. PCV2 Vaccine No. 1, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 1, was a high dose (16 µg/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 (16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314). PCV2 Vaccine No. 2, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 2, was a high dose (16 µg/2 ml dose) of a partially purified VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16 µg vORF2—Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 3, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 3, was a high dose (16 µg/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16 µg rORF2—Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 4, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 4, was a high dose (16 µg/2 ml dose) of a partially purified VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16 µg vORF2—Carbopol). Vaccine No. 5, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 5, was a 4 µg/2 ml dose of an inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (4 µg rORF2—Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 6, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 6, was a 1 µg/2 ml dose of an inactivated recombinant ORF2



US 9,610,345 B2

35

antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (1 µg rORF2—Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 7, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 7, was a low dose (0.25 µg/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 8, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 8, was a high dose (pre-inactivation titer>8.0 log/2 ml dose) Inactivated Conventional Killed VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 Struve antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (>8.0 log KV—Carbopol). On Day 0, Groups 1-8 were treated with their assigned vaccines. Groups 1-3 and 5-8 received boosters of their respective vaccines again on Day 14. The effectiveness of a single dose of 16 µg of vORF2—Carbopol was tested on Group 4 which did not receive a booster on Day 14. Piglets were observed for adverse events and injection site reactions following both vaccinations. On Day 21 the piglets were moved to a second study site where Groups 1-9 were group housed in one building and Group 10 was housed in a separate building. All pigs received keyhole limpet hemocyanin emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA) on Days 22 and 28. On Day 25, Groups 1-9 were challenged with approximately 4 logs of virulent PCV2 virus. By Day 46, very few deaths had occurred in the challenge control group. In an attempt to immunostimulate the pigs and increase the virulence of the PCV2 challenge material, all Groups were treated with INGELVAC® PRRSV MLV (Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Vaccine, Modified Live Virus) on Day 46.

Pre- and post-challenge blood samples were collected for PCV2 serology. Post-challenge, body weight data for determination of average daily weight gain (ADWG) and observations of clinical signs were collected. On Day 50, all surviving pigs were necropsied, gross lesions were recorded, lungs were scored for pathology, and selected tissues were preserved in formalin for examination by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen at a later date.

#### Materials and Methods

This was a partially-blind vaccination-challenge feasibility study conducted in CDCD pigs, 6 to 16 days of age on Day 0. To be included in the study, PCV2 IFA titers of sows were ≤1:1000. Additionally, the serologic status of sows were from a known PRRS-negative herd. Sixteen (16) sows were tested for PCV2 serological status and all sixteen (16) had a PCV2 titer of ≤1000 and were transferred to the first study site. One hundred fifty (150) piglets were delivered by cesarean section surgeries and were available for this study on Day -3. On Day -3, 150 CDCD pigs at the first study site were weighed, identified with ear tags, blocked by weight and randomly assigned to 1 of 10 groups, as set forth above in table 16. Blood samples were collected from all pigs. If any test animal meeting the inclusion criteria was enrolled in the study and was later excluded for any reason, the Investigator and Monitor consulted in order to determine the use of data collected from the animal in the final analysis. The date of which enrolled piglets were excluded and the reason for exclusion was documented. No sows meeting the inclusion criteria, selected for the study and transported to the first study site were excluded. No piglets were excluded from the study, and no test animals were removed from the study prior to termination. Table 17 describes the time frames for the key activities of this Example.

36

TABLE 17

Study Activities		
Study Day	Actual Dates	Study Activity
-3	Apr. 4, 2003	Weighed pigs; health exam; randomized to groups; collected blood samples
-3, 0-21	Apr. 4, 2003 Apr. 7, 2003 to May 27, 2003	Observed for overall health and for adverse events post-vaccination
0, 0-7	Apr. 7, 2003 Apr. 7, 2003 to Apr. 14, 2003	Administered respective IVPs to Groups 1-8 Observed pigs for injection site reactions
14	Apr. 21, 2003	Boostered Groups 1-3, 5-8 with respective IVPs; blood sampled all pigs
14-21	Apr. 21, 2003 to Apr. 28, 2003	Observed pigs for injection reactions
19-21	Apr. 26, 2003 to Apr. 28, 2003	Treated all pigs with antibiotics
21	Apr. 28, 2003	Pigs transported from Struve Labs, Inc. to Veterinary Resources, Inc.(VRI)
22-50	Apr. 28, 2003 to May 27, 2003	Observed pigs for clinical signs post-challenge
22	Apr. 29, 2003	Treated Groups 1-10 with KLH/ICFA
25	May 02, 2003	Collected blood samples from all pigs; weighed all pigs; challenged Groups 1-9 with PCV2 challenge material
28	May 5, 2003	Treated Groups 1-10 with KLH/ICFA
32	May 9, 2003	Collected blood samples from all pigs
46	May 23, 2003	Administered INGELVAC® PRRS MLV to all groups
50	May 27, 2003	Collected blood samples, weighed and necropsied all pigs; gross lesions were recorded; lungs were evaluated for lesions; fresh and formalin fixed tissue samples were saved; In-life phase of the study was completed

Following completion of the in-life phase of the study, formalin fixed tissues were examined by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen by a pathologist, blood samples were evaluated for PCV2 serology, and average daily weight gain (ADWG) was determined from Day 25 to Day 50.

Animals were housed at the first study site in individual cages in seven rooms from birth to approximately 11 days of age (approximately Day 0 of the study). Each room was identical in layout and consisted of stacked individual stainless steel cages with heated and filtered air supplied separately to each isolation unit. Each room had separate heat and ventilation, thereby preventing cross-contamination of air between rooms. Animals were housed in two different buildings at the second study site. Group 10 (The Strict negative control group) was housed separately in a converted nursery building and Groups 1-9 were housed in a converted farrowing building. Each group was housed in a separate pen (14-15 pigs per pen) and each pen provided approximately 2.3 square feet per pig. Groups 2, 4 and 8 were penned in three adjacent pens on one side of the alleyway and Groups 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, and 9 were penned in six adjacent pens on the other side of the alleyway. The Group separation was due to concern by the Study Monitor that vaccines administered to Groups 2, 4, and 8 had not been fully inactivated. Each pen was on an elevated deck with plastic slatted floors. A pit below the pens served as a holding tank for excrement and waste. Each building had its own separate heating and ventilation systems, with little likelihood of cross-contamination of air between buildings.

At the first study site, piglets were fed a specially formulated milk ration from birth to approximately 3 weeks of age. All piglets were consuming solid, special mixed ration by Day 21 (approximately 4½ weeks of age). At the second



US 9,610,345 B2

37

study site, all piglets were fed a custom non-medicated commercial mix ration appropriate for their age and weight, ad libitum. Water at both study sites was also available ad libitum.

All test pigs were treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL®, IM, in alternating hams on Days 19, 20, and 21. In addition, Pig No. 11 (Group 1) was treated with 0.5 mL of NAXCEL® IM on Day 10, Pig No. 13 (Group 10) was treated with 1 mL of Penicillin and 1 mL of PREDEF® 2× on Day 10, Pig No. 4 (Group 9) was treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL® IM on Day 11, and Pigs 1 (Group 1), 4 and 11 were each treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL® on Day 14 for various health reasons.

While at both study sites, pigs were under veterinary care. Animal health examinations were conducted on Day -3 and were recorded on the Health Examination Record Form. All animals were in good health and nutritional status before vaccination as determined by observation on Day 0. All test animals were observed to be in good health and nutritional status prior to challenge. Carcasses and tissues were disposed of by rendering. Final disposition of study animals was recorded on the Animal Disposition Record.

On Days 0 and 14, pigs assigned to Groups 1-3 and 5-8 received 2.0 mL of assigned PCV2 Vaccines 1-4, respectively, IM in the right and left neck region, respectively, using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle. Pigs assigned to Group 4 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 2, IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×½" needle on Day 0 only.

On Day 22 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. On Day 28 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA in the right ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle.

On Day 25, pigs assigned to Groups 1-9 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 ISUVDL challenge material (3.98 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>/mL) IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. An additional 1.0 mL of the same material was administered IN to each pig (0.5 mL per nostril) using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and nasal canula.

On Day 46, all test pigs received 2.0 mL INGELVAC® PRRS MLV, IM, in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20 g×1" needle. The PRRSV MLV was administered in an attempt to increase virulence of the PCV2 challenge material.

Test pigs were observed daily for overall health and adverse events on Day -3 and from Day 0 to Day 21. Each of the pigs were scored for normal or abnormal behavior, respiration, or cough. Observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record. All test pigs were observed from Day 0 to Day 7, and Group 7 was further observed from Day 14 to 21, for injection site reactions. Average daily weight gain was determined by weighing each pig on a calibrated scale on Days -3, 25 and 50, or on the day that a pig was found dead after challenge. Body weights were recorded on the Body Weight Form. Day -3 body weights were utilized to block pigs prior to randomization. Day 25 and Day 50 weight data was utilized to determine the average daily weight gain (ADWG) for each pig during these time points. For pigs that died after challenge and before Day 50, the ADWG was adjusted to represent the ADWG from Day 25 to the day of death.

In order to determine PCV2 serology, venous whole blood was collected from each piglet from the orbital venous sinus

38

on Days -3 and 14. For each piglet, blood was collected from the orbital venous sinus by inserting a sterile capillary tube into the medial canthus of one of the eyes and draining approximately 3.0 mL of whole blood into a 4.0 mL Serum Separator Tube (SST). On Days 25, 32, and 50, venous whole blood from each pig was collected from the anterior vena cava using a sterile 20 g×1½" Vacutainer® needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.), a Vacutainer® needle holder and a 13 mL SST. Blood collections at each time point were recorded on the Sample Collection Record. Blood in each SST was allowed to clot, each SST was then spun down and the serum harvested. Harvested serum was transferred to a sterile snap tube and stored at -70±10° C. until tested at a later date. Serum samples were tested for the presence of PCV2 antibodies by BIVI-R&D personnel.

Pigs were observed once daily from Day 22 to Day 50 for clinical symptoms and scored for normal or abnormal behavior, respiration or cough. Clinical observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record.

Pigs Nos. 46 (Group 1) and 98 (Groups 9) died at the first study site. Both of these deaths were categorized as bleeding deaths and necropsies were not conducted on these two pigs. At the second study site, pigs that died after challenge and prior to Day 50, and pigs euthanized on Day 50, were necropsied. Any gross lesions were noted and the percentages of lung lobes with lesions were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form.

From each of the pigs necropsied at the second study site, a tissue sample of tonsil, lung, heart, and mesenteric lymph node was placed into a single container with buffered 10% formalin; while another tissue sample from the same aforementioned organs was placed into a Whirl-Pak® (M-Tech Diagnostics Ltd., Thelwall, UK) and each Whirl-Pak® was placed on ice. Each container was properly labeled. Sample collections were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form. Afterwards, formalin-fixed tissue samples and a Diagnostic Request Form were submitted for IHC testing. IHC testing was conducted in accordance with standard laboratory procedures for receiving samples, sample and slide preparation, and staining techniques. Fresh tissues in Whirl-Paks® were shipped with ice packs to the Study Monitor for storage (-70±10° C.) and possible future use.

Formalin-fixed tissues were examined by a pathologist for detection of PCV2 by IHC and scored using the following scoring system: 0=None; 1=Scant positive staining, few sites; 2=Moderate positive staining, multiple sites; and 3=Abundant positive staining, diffuse throughout the tissue. For analytical purposes, a score of 0 was considered "negative," and a score of greater than 0 was considered "positive."

#### Results

Results for this example are given below. It is noted that Pigs No. 46 and 98 died on days 14 and 25 respectively. These deaths were categorized as bleeding deaths. Pig No. 11 (Group 1) was panting with rapid respiration on Day 15. Otherwise, all pigs were normal for behavior, respiration and cough during this observation period and no systemic adverse events were noted with any groups. No injection site reactions were noted following vaccination on Day 0. Following vaccination on Day 14, seven (7) out of fourteen (14) Group 1 pigs (50.0%) had swelling with a score of "2" on Day 15. Four (4) out of fourteen (14) Group 1 (28.6%) still had a swelling of "2" on Day 16. None of the other groups experienced injection site reactions following either vaccination.

US 9,610,345 B2

39

Average daily weight gain (ADWG) results are presented below in Table 18. Pig Nos. 46 and 98 that died from bleeding were excluded from group results. Group 4, which received one dose of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol, had the highest ADWG (1.16±0.26 lbs/day), followed by Groups 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 which had ADWGs that ranged from 1.07±0.23 lbs/day to 1.11±0.26 lbs/day. Group 9 had the lowest ADWG (0.88±0.29 lbs/day), followed by Groups 8 and 7, which had ADWGs of 0.93±0.33 lbs/day and 0.99±0.44 lbs/day, respectively.

TABLE 18

Summary of Group Average Daily Weight Gains (ADWG)				
Group	Treatment	N	ADWG - lbs/day (Day 25 to Day 50) or adjusted for pigs dead before Day 50	
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	1.08 ± 0.30 lbs/day	
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1.11 ± 0.16 lbs/day	
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1.07 ± 0.21 lbs/day	
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1.16 ± 0.26 lbs/day	
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1.07 ± 0.26 lbs/day	
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1.11 ± 0.26 lbs/day	
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0.99 ± 0.44 lbs/day	
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0.93 ± 0.33 lbs/day	
9	Challenge Controls	14	0.88 ± 0.29 lbs/day	
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	1.07 ± 0.23 lbs/day	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PVC2 serology results are presented below in Table 19. All ten (10) groups were seronegative for PCV2 on Day -3. On Day 14, PCV2 titers remained low for all ten (10) groups (range of 50-113). On Day 25, Group 8, which received the whole cell killed virus vaccine, had the highest PCV2 titer (4617), followed by Group 2, which received 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol, Group 4, which received as single dose of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol, and Group 3, which received 16 µg rORF2—Carbopol, which had titers of 2507, 1920 and 1503 respectively. On Day 32 (one week post challenge), titers for Groups 1-6 and Group 8 ranged from 2360 to 7619; while Groups 7 (0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol), 9 (Challenge Control), and 10 (Strict negative control) had titers of 382, 129 and 78 respectively. On Day 50 (day of necropsy), all ten (10) groups demonstrated high PCV2 titers (≥1257).

On Days 25, 32, and 50, Group 3, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2—Carbopol, had higher antibody titers than Group 1, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314. On Days 25, 32 and 50, Group 2, which received two doses of 16 µg vORF2, had higher titers than Group 4, which received only one dose of the same vaccine. Groups 3, 5, 6, 7, which received decreasing levels of rORF2—Carbopol, of 16, 4, 1, and 0.25 µg respectively, demonstrated correspondingly decreasing antibody titers on Days 25 and 32.

40

TABLE 19

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers						
Group	Treatment	Day-3	Day 14**	Day 25***	Day 32	Day 50****
1	rORF2-16 µg- IMS 1314 2 doses	50	64	646	3326	4314
2	vORF2-16 µg- Carbopol 2 doses	50	110	2507	5627	4005
3	rORF2-16 µg- Carbopol 2 doses	50	80	1503	5120	6720
4	vORF2-16 µg- Carbopol 1 dose	50	113	1920	3720	1257
5	rORF2-4 µg- Carbopol 1 dose	50	61	1867	3933	4533
6	rORF2-1 µg- Carbopol 2 doses	50	70	490	2360	5740
7	rORF2-0.25 µg- Carbopol 2 doses	50	73	63	382	5819
8	KV > 8.0 log-Carbopol 2 doses	50	97	4617	7619	10817
9	Challenge Controls	50	53	50	129	4288
10	Strict Negative Controls	50	50	50	78	11205

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

\*For calculation purposes, a ≤ 100 IFA titer was designated as a titer of "50"; a ≥ 6400 IFA titer was designated as a titer of "12,800".

\*\*Day of Challenge

\*\*\*Day of Necropsy

The results from the post-challenge clinical observations are presented below. Table 20 includes observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough and Diarrhea. Table 21 includes the results from the Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms and Table 22 includes results from the Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge. The incidence of abnormal behavior, respiration and cough post-challenge were low in pigs receiving 16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314 (Group 1), 16 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 3), 1 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 6), 0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 7), and in pigs in the Challenge Control Group (Group 9). The incidence of abnormal behavior, respiration, and cough post-challenge was zero in pigs receiving 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol (Group 2), a single dose of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol (Group 4), 4 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 5), >8 log KV-Carbopol (Group 8), and in pigs in the strict negative control group (Group 10).

The overall incidence of clinical symptoms varied between groups. Pigs receiving 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol (Group 2), a single dose of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol (Group 4), and pigs in the Strict negative control group (Group 10) had incidence rates of 0%; pigs receiving 16 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 3), and 1 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 6) had incidence rates of 6.7%; pigs receiving 16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314 (Group 1) had an overall incidence rate of 7.1%; pigs receiving 4 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 5), 0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol (Group 7), and >8 log KV vaccine had incidence rates of 13.3%; and pigs in the Challenge Control Group (Group 9) had an incidence rate of 14.3%.

Overall mortality rates between groups varied as well. Group 8, which received 2 doses of KV vaccine had the highest mortality rate of 20.0%; followed by Group 9, the challenge control group, and Group 7, which received 0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol and had mortality rates of 14.3% and 13.3% respectively. Group 4, which received one dose of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol had a 6.7% mortality rate. All of the other Groups, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10, had a 0% mortality rate.

US 9,610,345 B2

41

TABLE 20

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, and Cough Post-Challenge						
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	0/14 (0%)	0/14 (0%)	1/14 (7.1%)	
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)	
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	0/15 (0%)	
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)	
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	0/15 (0%)	
9	Challenge Controls	14	1/14 (7.1%)	1/14 (7.1%)	2/14 (14.3%)	
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal behavior for at least one day<sup>2</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal respiration for at least one day<sup>3</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated a cough for at least one day

TABLE 21

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	1	7.1%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0	0.0%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
9	Challenge Controls	14	2	14.3%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0	0.0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any clinical symptom for at least one day

TABLE 22

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	0	0.0%

42

TABLE 22-continued

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-Challenge					
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate	
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%	
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%	
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1	6.7%	
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0	0.0%	
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%	
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%	
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%	
9	Challenge Controls	14	2	14.3%	
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0	0.0%	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group Mean Percentage Lung Lesions and Tentative Diagnosis is given below in Table 23. Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest percentage lung lesions with a mean of 10.81±23.27%, followed by Group 7, which received 0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol and had a mean of 6.57±24.74%, Group 5, which received 4 µg rORF2—Carbopol and had a mean of 2.88±8.88%, and Group 8, which received the KV vaccine and had a mean of 2.01±4.98%. The remaining six (6) groups had lower mean percentage lung lesions that ranged from 0.11±0.38% to 0.90±0.15%.

Tentative diagnosis of pneumonia varied among the groups. Group 3, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2—Carbopol, had the lowest tentative diagnosis of pneumonia, with 13.3%. Group 9, the challenge control group, had 50% of the group tentatively diagnosed with pneumonia, followed by Group 10, the strict negative control group and Group 2, which received two doses of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol, with 46.7% and 40% respectively, tentatively diagnosed with pneumonia.

Groups 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, and 10 had 0% of the group tentatively diagnosed as PCV2 infected; while Group 8, which received two doses of KV vaccine, had the highest group rate of tentative diagnosis of PCV2 infection, with 20%. Group 7, which received two doses of 0.25 µg rORF2—Carbopol, and Group 4, which received one dose of 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol had tentative group diagnoses of PCV2 infection in 13.3% and 6.7% of each group, respectively.

Gastric ulcers were only diagnosed in one pig in Group 7 (6.7%); while the other 9 groups remained free of gastric ulcers.

TABLE 23

Summary of Group Mean % Lung Lesion and Tentative Diagnosis				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	15	0	0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%

US 9,610,345 B2

43

TABLE 23-continued

Summary of Group Mean % Lung Lesion and Tentative Diagnosis				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	3	20.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	6	40.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	7	46.7%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	12	80%
9	Challenge Controls	14	14	100.0%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	14	93.3%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Results is shown below in Table 24. Group 1 (16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314) had the lowest group rate of IHC positive results with 0% of the pigs positive for PCV2, followed by Group 2 (16 µg vORF2—Carbopol) and Group 4 (single dose 16 µg vORF2—Carbopol), which had group IHC rates of 6.7% and 13.3% respectively. Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest IHC positive incidence rate with 100% of the pigs positive for PCV2, followed by Group 10, the strict negative control group, and Group 8 (KV vaccine), with 93.3% and 80% of the pigs positive for PCV2, respectively.

TABLE 24

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	15	0	0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	3	20.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	6	40.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	7	46.7%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	12	80%
9	Challenge Controls	14	14	100.0%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	14	93.3%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

## Discussion

Seven PCV2 vaccines were evaluated in this example, which included a high dose (16 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 administered twice, a high dose (16 µg) of vORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered once to one group of pigs and twice to a second group of pigs, a high dose (16 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted

44

with Carbopol administered twice, a 4 µg dose of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a 1 µg dose of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a low dose (0.25 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, and a high dose (>8 log) of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol. Overall, Group 1, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2—IMS 1314, performed slightly better than Groups 2 through 7, which received vaccines containing various levels of either vORF2 or rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol and much better than Group 8, which received two doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine. Group 1 had the third highest ADWG (1.80±0.30 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the lowest incidence of abnormal respiration (0%), a low incidence of cough (7.1%), a low incidence of overall clinical symptoms (7.1%), was tied with three other groups for the lowest mortality rate (0%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions (0.15±0.34%), the second lowest rate for pneumonia (21.4%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues (0%). Group 1 was, however, the only group in which injection site reactions were noted, which included 50% of the vaccinates 1 day after the second vaccination. The other vaccines administered to Groups 2 through 7 performed better than the killed vaccine and nearly as well as the vaccine administered to Group 1.

Group 8, which received two doses of killed PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol, had the worst set of results for any vaccine group. Group 8 had the lowest ADWG (0.93±0.33 lbs/day), the second highest rate of abnormal behavior (6.7%), the highest rate of abnormal respiration (6.7%), was tied with three other groups for the highest overall incidence rate of clinical symptoms (13.3%), had the highest mortality rate of all groups (20%), and had the highest positive IHC rate (80%) of any vaccine group. There was concern that the killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine may not have been fully inactivated prior to administration to Group 8, which may explain this group's poor results. Unfortunately, definitive data was not available to confirm this concern. Overall, in the context of this example, a Conventional Killed PCV2 vaccine did not aid in the reduction of PCV2 associated disease.

As previously mentioned, no adverse events were associated with the test vaccines with exception of the vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314. Injection site reactions were noted in 50.0% of the pigs 1 day after the second vaccination with the vaccine formulated with IMS 1314 and in 28.6% of the pigs 2 days after the second vaccination. No reactions were noted in any pigs receiving Carbopol adjuvanted vaccines. Any further studies that include pigs vaccinated with IMS 1314 adjuvanted vaccines should continue to closely monitor pigs for injection site reactions.

All pigs were sero-negative for PCV2 on Day -3 and only Group 2 had a titer above 100 on Day 14. On Day 25 (day of challenge), Group 8 had the highest PCV2 antibody titer (4619), followed by Group 2 (2507). With the exception of Groups 7, 9 and 10, all groups demonstrated a strong antibody response by Day 32. By Day 50, all groups including Groups 7, 9 and 10 demonstrated a strong antibody response.

One of the hallmarks of late stage PCV2 infection and subsequent PMWS development is growth retardation in weaned pigs, and in severe cases, weight loss is noted. Average daily weight gain of groups is a quantitative method of demonstrating growth retardation or weight loss. In this example, there was not a large difference in ADWG between groups. Group 8 had the lowest ADWG of 0.88±0.29



US 9,610,345 B2

45

lbs/day, while Group 4 had the highest ADWG of  $1.16 \pm 0.26$  lb/day. Within the context of this study there was not a sufficient difference between groups to base future vaccine efficacy on ADWG.

In addition to weight loss—dyspnea, lethargy, pallor of the skin and sometimes icterus are clinical symptoms associated with PMWS. In this example, abnormal behavior and abnormal respiration and cough were noted infrequently for each group. As evidenced in this study, this challenge model and challenge strain do not result in overwhelming clinical symptoms and this is not a strong parameter on which to base vaccine efficacy.

Overall, mortality rates were not high in this example and the lack of a high mortality rate in the challenge control group limits this parameter on which to base vaccine efficacy. Prior to Day 46, Groups 4 and 7 each had one out of fifteen pigs die, Group 9 had two out of fourteen pigs die and Group 8 had three out of fifteen pigs die. Due to the fact that Group 9, the challenge control group was not demonstrating PCV2 clinical symptoms and only two deaths had occurred in this group by Day 46, Porcine Respiratory and Reproductive Syndrome Virus (PRRSV) MLV vaccine was administered to all pigs on Day 46. Earlier studies had utilized INGELVAC® PRRS MLV as an immunostimulant to exacerbate PCV2-associated PMWS disease and mortality rates were higher in these earlier studies. Two deaths occurred shortly after administering the PRRS vaccine on Day 46—Group 4 had one death on Day 46 and Group 7 had one death on Day 47—which were probably not associated with the administration of the PRRS vaccine. By Day 50, Group 8, which received two doses of killed vaccine, had the highest mortality rate (20%), followed by Group 9 (challenge control) and Group 7 (0.25  $\mu$ g rORF2—Carbopol), with mortality rates of 14.3% and 13.3% respectively. Overall, administration of the PRRS vaccine to the challenge model late in the post-challenge observation phase of this example did not significantly increase mortality rates.

Gross lesions in pigs with PMWS secondary to PCV2 infection typically consist of generalized lymphadenopathy in combination with one or more of the following: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. At necropsy (Day 50), icterus, hepatitis, and nephritis were not noted in any groups. A gastric ulcer was noted in one Group 7 pig, but lymphadenopathy was not specifically examined for. Based on the presence of lesions that were consistent with PCV2 infection, three groups had at least one pig tentatively diagnosed with PCV2 (PMWS). Group 8, which received two doses of killed vaccine, had 20% tentatively diagnosed with PCV2, while Group 7 and Group 4 had 13.3% and 6.7%, respectively, tentatively diagnosed with PCV2. The mean % lung lesion scores varied between groups at necropsy. Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 10 had low % lung lesion scores that ranged from  $0.11 \pm 0.38\%$  to  $0.90 \pm 0.15\%$ . As expected, Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest mean % lung lesion score ( $10.81 \pm 23.27\%$ ). In four groups, the mean % lung lesion scores were elevated due to one to three pigs in each of these groups having very high lung lesion scores. The lung lesions were red/purple and consolidated. Typically, lung lesions associated with PMWS are described as tan, non-collapsible, and with interlobular edema. The lung lesions noted in this study were either not associated with PCV2 infection or a second pulmonary infectious agent may have been present. Within the context of this study, the % lung lesion scores probably do not reflect a true measure of the amount of lung infection due to PCV2. Likewise, tentative diagnosis of pneumonia may have been overutilized as well. Any pigs with lung lesions, some as small

46

as 0.10% were listed with a tentative diagnosis of pneumonia. In this example, there was no sufficient difference between groups with respect to gross lesions and % lung lesions on which to base vaccine efficacy.

IHC results showed the largest differences between groups. Group 1 (16  $\mu$ g rORF2—IMS 1314) had the lowest positive IHC results for PCV2 antigen (0%); while Groups 9 and 10 had the highest positive IHC results with incidence rates of 100% and 93.3% respectively. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7, which received 16, 4, 1 or 0.25  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, respectively, adjuvanted with Carbopol, had IHC positive rates of 20%, 20%, 40% and 46.7%, respectively. Group 2, which received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g vORF2 adjuvanted with Carbopol had an IHC positive rate of 6.7%, while Group 4 which received only one dose of the same vaccine, had an IHC positive rate of 13.3%. Due to the objective nature of this test and the fact that IHC results correlated with expected results, IHC testing is probably one of the best parameters on which to base vaccine efficacy.

Thus in one aspect of the present invention, the Minimum Protective Dosage (MPD) of PCV2 rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge is determined. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 each received two doses of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol, but the level of rORF2 antigen varied for each group. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 each received 16, 4, 1 or 0.25  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen respectively. In general, decreasing the level of rORF2 antigen decreased PCV2 antibody titers, and increased the mortality rate, mean % lung lesions, and the incidence of IHC positive tissues. Of the four groups receiving varying levels of rORF2—Carbopol, Groups 3 and 5, which received two doses of 16 or 4  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, respectively, each had an IHC positive rate of only 20%, and each had similar antibody titers. Overall, based on IHC positive results, the minimum protective dosage of rORF2 antigen administered twice is approximately 4  $\mu$ g.

In another aspect of the present invention, the antigenicity of recombinant (rORF2) and VIDO R-1 (vORF2) PCV2 antigens were assessed. Group 2 received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g vORF2 and Group 3 received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g rORF2. Both vaccines were adjuvanted with Carbopol. Both vaccines were found to be safe and both had 0% mortality rate. Group 2 had a PCV2 antibody titer of 2507 on Day 25, while Group 3 had a PCV2 antibody titer of 1503. Group 3 had a lower mean % lung lesion score than Group 2 ( $0.11 \pm 0.38\%$  vs.  $0.90 \pm 0.15\%$ ), but Group 2 had a lower IHC positive incidence rate than Group 3 (6.7% vs. 20%). Overall, both vaccines had similar antigenicity, but vORF2 was associated with slightly better IHC results.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, the suitability of two different adjuvants (Carbopol and IMS 1314) was determined. Groups 1 and 3 both received two doses of vaccine containing 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, but Group 1 received the antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 while Group 3 received the antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol. Both groups had essentially the same ADWG, essentially the same incidence of clinical signs post-challenge, the same mortality rate, and essentially the same mean % lung lesions; but Group 1 had an IHC positive rate of 0% while Group 3 had an IHC positive rate of 20%. However, Group 3, which received the vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol, had higher IFAT PCV2 titers on Days 25, 32, and 50 than Group 1, which received the vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314. Overall, although the PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314 did provide better IHC results, it did not provide overwhelmingly better protection from PCV2 infection and did induce injection site reaction. Whereas the PCV2 vac-



## US 9,610,345 B2

47

cine adjuvanted with Carbopol performed nearly as well as the IMS 1314 adjuvanted vaccine, but was not associated with any adverse events.

In still another aspect of the present invention, the feasibility of PCV2 ORF2 as a 1 ml, 1 dose product was determined. Groups 2 and 4 both received 16 µg of vORF2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol on Day 0, but Group 2

48

received a second dose on Day 14. Group 4 had a slightly higher ADWG and a lower mean % lung lesions than Group 2, but Group 2 had higher IFAT PCV2 titers on Day 25, 32 and 50, and a slightly lower incidence rate of IHC positive tissues. All other results for these two groups were similar. Overall, one dose of vORF2 adjuvanted with Carbopol performed similar to two doses of the same vaccine.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 11

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 8

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is a modified Kozak's sequence

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

ccgccatg

8

<210> SEQ ID NO 2

<211> LENGTH: 6

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is a recombinant Eco RI sequence

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

gaattc

6

<210> SEQ ID NO 3

<211> LENGTH: 713

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

cagctatgac gtatccaagg aggcgttacc gcagaagaag acaccgcccc cgcagccatc 60

ttggccagat cctccgccgc cgccctggc tctccacccc ccgccaccgc taccgttgga 120

gaaggaaaaa tggcatcttc aacaccgcgc tctccgcac cttcggatat actgtggaga 180

aggaaaaatg gcattctcaa caccgcctc tcccgcacct tcggatatac tgtgacgact 240

ttgttcccc ggagggggg accaacaata tctctatacc ctttgaatac tacagaataa 300

gaaagggtta ggttgaattc tggccctgct ccccatcac ccagggtgat aggggagtgg 360

gctccactgc tgttattcta gatgataact ttgtaacaaa ggccacagcc ctaacctatg 420

acccatatgt aaactactcc tcccgccata caatccccca acccttctcc taccactccc 480

gttacttcac acccaaacct gttcttgact ccactattga ttacttccaa ccaaataaca 540

aaaggaaatc gctttggctg aggtacaaa cctctagaaa tgtggaccac gtaggcctcg 600

gcactgcgtt cgaaaacagt aaatacgacc aggactacaa tatccgtgta accatgtatg 660

tacaattcag agaatttaat cttaaagacc cccacttaa accctaaatg aat 713

<210> SEQ ID NO 4

<211> LENGTH: 713

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

ccgccatgac gtatccaagg aggcgttacc gcagaagaag acaccgcccc cgcagccatc 60

ttggccagat cctccgccgc cgccctggc tctccacccc ccgccaccgc taccgttgga 120

US 9,610,345 B2

49

50

-continued

---

```

gaaggaaaaa tggcatcttc aacacccgcc tctcccgcac cttcggatat actgtcaagg 180
ctaccacagt cacaacgccc tcttggggcg tggacatgat gagatttaat attgacgact 240
ttgttcccc gggagggggg accaacaata tctctatacc ctttgaatac tacagaataa 300
gaaagggttaa ggttgaattc tggccctgct ccccatcac ccagggtgat aggggagtg 360
gtccactgc tgttattcta gatgataact ttgtaacaaa ggccacagcc ctaacctatg 420
acccatatgt aaactactcc tcccgccata caatccccc acccttctcc taccactccc 480
gttacttcac acccaaacct gttcttgact ccactattga ttacttccaa ccaaataaca 540
aaaggaatca gctttggctg aggctacaaa cctctagaaa tgtggaccac gtaggcctcg 600
gcactgcgtt cgaaaacagt aaatacgacc aggactacaa tatccgtgta accatgtatg 660
tacaattcag agaatttaat cttaaagacc cccacttga accctaagaa ttc 713

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

```

```

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1          5          10          15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
20        25        30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
35        40        45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Thr Thr
50        55        60
Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65        70        75        80
Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
85        90        95
Arg Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr
100       105       110
Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn
115       120       125
Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr
130       135       140
Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr
145       150       155       160
Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro
165       170       175
Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn
180       185       190
Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Lys Tyr Asp
195       200       205
Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe
210       215       220
Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Lys Pro
225       230

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

US 9,610,345 B2

51

52

-continued

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 6

```

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1      5      10      15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
20     25     30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
35     40     45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Thr Thr
50     55     60
Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65     70     75     80
Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
85     90     95
Arg Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr
100    105    110
Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn
115    120    125
Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr
130    135    140
Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr
145    150    155    160
Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro
165    170    175
Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn
180    185    190
Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Lys Tyr Asp
195    200    205
Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe
210    215    220
Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Glu Pro
225    230

```

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 7

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 756

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: DNA

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt; FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This sequence is from porcine circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2, together with a portion from the pGEM T-easy vector.

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 7

```

gcggccgcgg gaattcgatc cgccatgacg tatccaagga ggcgttaccg cagaagaaga      60
caccgcccc gcagccatct tgccagatc ctccgccgcc gcccttggt cgtccacccc      120
cgccaccgct accgttgagg aaggaaaaat ggcattctca acaccgcct ctccgcacc      180
ttcgatata ctgtcaaggc taccacagtc acaacgcct cctgggcggt ggacatgatg      240
agatttaata ttgacgactt tgttcccccg ggagggggga ccaacaaaat ctctataccc      300
tttgaatact acagaataag aaaggttaag gttgaattct ggccctgctc ccccatcacc      360
cagggtgata ggggagtggg ctccactgct gttattctag atgataactt tgtaacaaag      420
gccacagccc taacctatga cccatatgta aactactcct cccgccatac aatcccccaa      480
cccttctcct accactcccg ttacttcaca cccaaacctg ttcttgactc cactattgat      540
tacttccaac caaataacaa aaggaatcag ctttggtcta ggctacaaac ctctagaaat      600

```

US 9,610,345 B2

53

54

-continued

---

gtggaccacg taggcctcgg cactgcgttc gaaaacagta aatacgacca ggactacaat	660
atccgtgtaa ccatgtatgt acaattcaga gaatttaato ttaaagaccc cccacttgaa	720
ccctaagaat tctatcacta gtgaattcgc ggccgc	756

<210> SEQ ID NO 8  
 <211> LENGTH: 10387  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is the porcine circovirus type 2, ORF2 construct, which includes baculovirus and pGEM T-easy coding sequences.

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

aagctttact cgtaaagcga gttgaaggat catatttagt tgcgtttatg agataagatt	60
gaaagcacgt gtaaaatgtt tcccgcgcgt tggcacaact atttacaatg cggccaagtt	120
ataaaagatt ctaatctgat atgtttttaa acacctttgc ggcccgagtt gtttgcgtac	180
gtgactagcg aagaagatgt gtggaccgca gaacagatag taaaacaaaa ccctagtatt	240
ggagcaataa tcgatttaac caacacgtct aaatattatg atggtgtgca ttttttgcgg	300
gcgggcctgt tatacaaaaa aattcaagta cctggccaga ctttgcgcgc tgaaagcata	360
gttcaagaat ttattgacac ggtaaaagaa tttacagaaa agtgtcccg catgttggtg	420
ggcgtgcact gcacacacgg tattaatcgc accggttaca tgggtgtgcag atatttaatg	480
cacaccctgg gtattgcgcc gcaggaagcc atagatagat tcgaaaaagc cagaggtcac	540
aaaattgaaa gacaaaatta cgttcaagat ttattaattt aattaatatt atttgcattc	600
tttaacaaat actttatcct attttcaaat tgttgcgctt cttccagcga accaaaaacta	660
tgtctcgctt gctccgttta gctttagacc gatcagtggt gttgttccaa tcgacggtag	720
gattaggccg gatattctcc accacaatgt tggcaacgtt gatgttacgt ttatgctttt	780
ggttttccac gtacgtcttt tggccggtaa tagccgtaaa cgtagtgccg tcgcgcgtca	840
cgcacaacac cggatgtttg cgttgcgccg cggggtattg aaccgcgcga tccgacaaat	900
ccaccacttt ggcaactaaa tcggtgacct gcgcgtcttt tttctgcatt atttcgtctt	960
tcttttgcac ggtttcctgg aagccgggtg acatgcggtt tagatcagtc atgacgcgcg	1020
tgacctgcaa atctttggcc tcgatctgct tgtccttgat ggcaacgatg cgttcaataa	1080
actcttgctt ttaacaagt tcctcgggtt tttgcgccac caccgcttgc agcgcgtttg	1140
tgtgctcggg gaatgtcgca atcagcttag tcaccaactg tttgctctcc tcctcccgtt	1200
gtttgatcgc gggatcgtac ttgccggtgc agagcacttg aggaattact tcttctaaaa	1260
gccattcttg taattctatg gcgtaaggca atttggaact cataatcagc tgaatcacgc	1320
cggatttagt aatgagcact gtatgcggct gcaaatacag cgggtcgccc cttttcacga	1380
cgtgttaga ggtagggccc ccattttgga tggctctgct aaataacgat ttgtatttat	1440
tgtctacatg aacacgtata gctttatcac aaactgtata ttttaactg ttagcgacgt	1500
ccttggccac gaaccggacc tgttggtcgc gctctagcac gtaccgcagg ttgaacgtat	1560
cttctccaaa tttaaattct ccaattttaa cgcgagccat tttgatacac gtgtgtcgat	1620
tttgaacaaa ctattgtttt ttaacgcaaa cttaacttat tgtggtaagc aataattaaa	1680
tatgggggaa catgcgcgcg tacaacactc gtcgttatga acgcagacgg cgcgggtctc	1740
ggcgcaagcg gctaaaacgt gttgcgcgtt caacgcggca aacatcgcaa aagccaatag	1800
tacagttttg atttgcatat taacggcgat tttttaaatt atcttattta ataaatagtt	1860

US 9,610,345 B2

55

56

-continued

---

atgacgccta caactccccg cccgcgttga ctcgctgcac ctcgagcagt tcgttgacgc	1920
cttctccgt gtggccgaac acgtcgcgcg ggtggtcgat gaccagcggc gtgccgcacg	1980
cgacgcacaa gtatctgtac accgaatgat cgtcgggcga aggcacgtcg gcctccaagt	2040
ggcaatattg gcaaattcga aaatatatac agttgggttg tttgcgcata tctatcgtgg	2100
cgttgggcat gtacgtccga acgttgattt gcatgcaagc cgaaattaaa tcattgcgat	2160
tagtgcgatt aaaacgttgt acatcctcgc ttttaatcat gccgtcgatt aaatcgcgca	2220
atcgagtcga gtgatcaaag tgtggaataa tgttttcttt gtattcccga gtcaagcgca	2280
gcgcgtatth taacaaacta gccatcttgt aagttagttt catttaatgc aactttatcc	2340
aataatatat tatgtatcgc acgtcaagaa ttaacaatgc gcccgttgtc gcatctcaac	2400
acgactatga tagagatcaa ataaagcgcg aattaaatag cttgcgcgcg aacgtgcacg	2460
atctgtgcac gcgttccggc acgagctttg attgtaataa gtttttacga agcgatgaca	2520
tgacccccgt agtgacaacg atcacgccca aaagaactgc cgactacaaa attaccgagt	2580
atgtcggtaga cgttaaaaact attaaagccat ccaatcgacc gttagtcgaa tcaggaccgc	2640
tggtgcgaga agccgcgaag tatggcgaat gcatcgtata acgtgtggag tccgctcatt	2700
agagcgtcat gtttagacaa gaaagctaca tatttaattg atcccgatga ttttattgat	2760
aaattgaccc taactccata cacggtattc tacaatggcg gggttttggt caaaatttcc	2820
ggactgcgat tgtacatgct gttaacggct ccgccacta ttaatgaaat taaaaattcc	2880
aattttaaaa aacgcagcaa gagaaacatt tgtatgaaag aatgcgtaga aggaaagaaa	2940
aatgtcgtcg acatgctgaa caacaagatt aatatgcctc cgtgtataaa aaaaatttg	3000
aacgatttga aagaaaaaa tgtaccgcgc ggcggtatgt acaggaagag gtttatacta	3060
aactgttaca ttgcaaacgt ggtttcgtgt gccaaagtgtg aaaaccgatg tttaatcaag	3120
gctctgacgc atttctacaa ccacgactcc aagtgtgtgg gtgaagtcac gcatctttta	3180
atcaaatccc aagatgtgta taaaccacca aactgccaaa aaatgaaaac tgcgcacaag	3240
ctctgtccgt ttgctggcaa ctgcaagggt ctcaatccta tttgtaatta ttgaataata	3300
aaacaattat aaatgctaaa tttgtttttt attaacgata caaaccaaac gcaacaagaa	3360
catttgtagt attatctata attgaaaacg cgtagttata atcgtctgagg taatatattaa	3420
aatcattttc aaatgattca cagttaattt gcgacaatat aattttattt tcacataaac	3480
tagacgcctt gtcgtcttct tcttcgtatt ccttctcttt ttcatttttc tcctcataaa	3540
aattaacata gttattatcg tatccatata tgtatctatc gtatagagta aattttttgt	3600
tgtcataaat atatattgtc tttttaatgg ggtgtatagt accgctgcgc atagtttttc	3660
tgtaatttac aacagtgcta ttttctggta gttcttcgga gtgtgttgct ttaattatta	3720
aatttatata atcaatgaat ttgggatcgt cgggttttga caatatgttg ccggcatagt	3780
acgcagcttc ttctagtcca attacacat tttttagcag caccggatta acataacttt	3840
ccaaaatggt gtacgaaccg ttaaacaaaa acagttcacc tcccttttct atactattgt	3900
ctgcgagcag ttgtttgttg ttaaaaataa cagccattgt aatgagacgc aaaaactaat	3960
atcacaaact ggaaatgtct atcaatatat agttgctgat atcatggaga taattaaaa	4020
gataaccatc tcgcaataa ataagtattt tactgttttc gtaacagttt tgtaataaaa	4080
aaacctataa atattccgga ttattcatac cgteccacca tcgggcgagg atcagatctg	4140
cagcggccgc gggaaattcga tccgccatga cgtatccaag gaggcgttac cgcagaagaa	4200
gacaccgccc ccgcagccat cttggccaga tcctccgcgc ccgccctgg ctcgtccacc	4260



US 9,610,345 B2

57

58

-continued

---

```

cccgccaccg ctaccgttgg agaaggaaaa atggcatctt caacacccgc ctctcccgca 4320
ccttcggata tactgtcaag gctaccacag tcacaacgcc ctctgggcg gtggacatga 4380
tgagatttaa tattgacgac ttgttcccc cgggaggggg gaccaacaaa atctctatac 4440
cctttgaata ctacagaata agaaaggta aggttgaatt ctggccctgc tccccatca 4500
cccaggtga taggggagtg ggctccactg ctgttattct agatgataac ttgttaacaa 4560
aggccacagc cctaacctat gacctatag taaactactc ctccgccat acaatcccc 4620
aacccttctc ctaccactcc cgttacttca caccacaaacc tgttcttgac tccactattg 4680
attacttcca accaaataac aaaaggaatc agctttggct gaggctacaa acctctagaa 4740
atgtggacca cgtaggctc ggcaactgct tcgaaaacag taaatacgac caggactaca 4800
atatccgtgt aacctatgat gtacaattca gagaatttaa tcttaaagac cccccacttg 4860
aaccctaaga attctatcac tagtgaattc gcggccgccc gccgctccag aattctagaa 4920
ggtagccggg atcctttctc gggaccgggc aagaacaaa aactcactct cttcaaggaa 4980
atccgtaatg ttaaacccga cagcatgaag cttgtcgttg gatggaaagg aaaagagttc 5040
tacagggaaa cttggaccgc cttcatggaa gacagcttcc ccattgttaa cgaccaagaa 5100
gtgatggatg ttttcttctg tgtcaacatg cgteccacta gacccaaccg ttgttataaa 5160
ttcttgccc aacacgctct gcgttcgac cccgactatg tacctcatga cgtgattagg 5220
atcgctgagc cttcatgggt gggcagcaac aacgagtacc gcacagcct ggctaagaag 5280
ggcgccggct gcccaataat gaaccttcac tctgagtaca ccaactcgtt cgaacagttc 5340
atcgatcgtg tcactcggga gaactttac aagcccatcg ttacatcgg taccgactct 5400
gctgaagagg aggaatttct ccttgaagtt tccctgggt tcaaagtaa ggagtttgca 5460
ccagacgcac ctctgttcac tggtcggcg tattaataca cgatacattg ttattagtag 5520
atttattaag cgctagattc tgtgcgttgt tgatttacag acaattgttg tacgtatatt 5580
aataattcat taaatttata atctttaggg tggtagtcta gacgaaaaat caaatgattt 5640
tcagcgtctt tatactgtaa tttaaatatt aaatctcaa tagatttgta aaataggttt 5700
cgattagttt caaacaaggg ttgtttttcc gaaccgatgg ctggactatc taatggattt 5760
tcgctcaacg ccacaaaact tgccaaatct tgtagcagca atctagcttt gtcgatattc 5820
gtttgtgttt tgttttgtta taaaggttcg acgtcgttca aaatattatg cgtttttgta 5880
tttctttcat cactgtcgtt agtgtacaat tgactcgacg taaacacgtt aaataaagct 5940
tggacatatt taacatcggg cgtgttagct ttattaggcc gattatcgtc gtcgtcccaa 6000
ccctcgtcgt tagaagttgc ttccgaagac gattttgcca tagccacacg acgctatta 6060
attgtgctcg ctaacacgct cgcgatcaaa tttgtagttg agctttttgg aattatttct 6120
gattgcgggc gttttttggc gggtttcaat ctaactgtgc ccgattttaa ttcagacaac 6180
acgttagaaa gcgatggtgc agcggtggt aacatttcag acggcaaatc tactaatggc 6240
ggcgtggtg gagctgatga taaatctacc atcgttgag gcgcagcgg ggctggcggc 6300
ggaggcggag gcggaggtg tggcgtgat gcagacggcg gtttaggctc aaatgtctct 6360
ttaggcaaca cagtcggcac ctcaactatt gtactggttt cgggcgcctg ttttggtttg 6420
accgtctga gacgagtgc attttttctg tttctaatag cttccaacaa ttgttgtctg 6480
tcgtetaaag gtgcagcggg ttgaggttcc gtcggcattg gtggagcggg cggaattca 6540
gacatcgatg gtggtggtg tgggtgagc gctggaatgt taggcacggg agaaggtggt 6600
ggcgccggtg ccgccgtat aatttgttct ggttagttt gttcgcgcac gattgtgggc 6660

```

US 9,610,345 B2

59

60

-continued

---

accggcgag	gcgcgctgg	ctgcacaacg	gaaggtcgtc	tgttcgagg	cagcgcttgg	6720
ggtggtggca	attcaatatt	ataattggaa	tacaatcgt	aaaaatctgc	tataagcatt	6780
gtaatttcgc	tatcgtttac	cgcgccgata	tttaacaacc	gctcaatgta	agcaattgta	6840
ttgtaaagag	attgtctcaa	gctcgccgca	cgccgataac	aagccttttc	atttttacta	6900
cagcattgta	gtggcgagac	acttcgctgt	cgtcgacgta	catgtatgct	ttgttgtcaa	6960
aaacgtcgtt	ggcaagcttt	aaaatattta	aaagaacatc	tctgttcagc	accactgtgt	7020
tgtcgtaaat	gttgtttttg	ataatttgcg	cttcgcgagt	atcgacacgt	tcaaaaaatt	7080
gatgcgcac	aattttgttg	ttcctattat	tgaataaata	agattgtaca	gattcatatc	7140
tacgattcgt	catggccacc	acaatgcta	cgctgcaaac	gctggtacaa	ttttacgaaa	7200
actgcaaaaa	cgtcaaaaact	cgtataaaaa	taatcaacgg	gcgctttggc	aaaatatcta	7260
ttttatcgca	caagcccact	agcaaattgt	atttgcagaa	aacaatttcg	gcgcacaatt	7320
ttaacgtgta	cgaataaaaa	gttcaccagt	taatgagcga	ccacccaaat	tttataaaaa	7380
tctattttaa	tcacgggttc	atcaacaacc	aagtgatcgt	gatggactac	attgactgtc	7440
ccgatttatt	tgaaacacta	caaattaaag	gcgagctttc	gtaccaactt	gttagcaata	7500
ttattagaca	gctgtgtgaa	gcgctcaacg	atttgcacaa	gcacaatttc	atacacacg	7560
acataaaaact	cgaaaatgtc	ttatatctcg	aagcacttga	tcgctgtgat	gtttgcgatt	7620
acggattgtg	caaacacgaa	aactcactta	cgctgcacga	cggcacgttg	gagtatttta	7680
gtccggaaaa	aattcgacac	acaactatgc	acgtttcgtt	tgactggtac	gcggcggtgt	7740
aacatacaag	ttgctaacgt	aatcatggtc	atagctgttt	cctgtgtgaa	attgttatcc	7800
gctcaccaatt	ccacacaaca	tacgagccgg	aagcataaag	tgtaaagcct	gggggtgcct	7860
atgagtgagc	taactcacat	taattgcgtt	gcgctcaactg	cccgttttcc	agtcgggaaa	7920
cctgtcgtgc	cagctgcatt	aatgaatcgg	ccaacgcgcg	gggagaggcg	gtttgcgtat	7980
tgggcgctct	tccgtctcct	cgctcactga	ctcgtcgcgc	tcggtcgttc	ggctgcggcg	8040
agcgttatca	gctcactcaa	aggcggtaat	acggttatcc	acagaatcag	gggataacgc	8100
aggaaagaac	atgtgagcaa	aaggccagca	aaaggccagg	aaccgtaaaa	aggccgcgtt	8160
gctggcgctt	ttccataggc	tccgcccccc	tgacgagcat	cacaaaaatc	gacgtcaag	8220
tcagagggtg	cgaaaaccga	caggactata	aagataccag	gcgtttcccc	ctggaagctc	8280
cctcgtgcgc	tctcctgttc	cgaccctgcc	gcttaaccga	tacctgtccg	cctttctccc	8340
ttcgggaagc	gtggcgcttt	ctcatagctc	acgtgttagg	tatctcagtt	cgggttaggt	8400
cgttcgctcc	aagctgggct	gtgtgcacga	acccccggtt	cagcccgacc	gctgcgcctt	8460
atccggtaac	tatcgtcttg	agtccaaccc	ggtaagacac	gacttatcgc	cactggcagc	8520
agccactggt	aacaggatta	gcagagcgag	gtatgtaggc	ggtgctacag	agttcttgaa	8580
gtggtggcct	aactacggct	acactagaag	gacagtattt	ggtatctgcg	ctctgctgaa	8640
gccagttacc	ttcggaaaaa	gagttggtag	ctcttgatcc	ggcaaacaaa	ccaccgctgg	8700
tagcgggtgt	ttttttgttt	gcaagcagca	gattacgcgc	agaaaaaaag	gatctcaaga	8760
agatcctttg	atctttttcta	cggggctctga	cgctcagtg	aacgaaaact	cacgttaagg	8820
gattttggtc	atgagattat	caaaaaggat	cttcacctag	atccttttaa	attaaaaatg	8880
aagtttttaa	tcaatctaaa	gtatatatga	gtaaacttgg	tctgacagtt	accaatgctt	8940
aatcagtgag	gcacctatct	cagcgatctg	tctatttcgt	tcatccatag	ttgcctgact	9000
ccccgtcgtg	tagataacta	cgatacggga	gggcttacca	tctggcccca	gtgctgcaat	9060

## US 9,610,345 B2

61

62

-continued

---

```

gataccgcga gacccacgct caccggetcc agatttatca gcaataaacc agccagccgg 9120
aagggccgag cgcagaagtg gtccctgcaac tttatccgcc tccatccagt ctattaattg 9180
ttgccgggaa gctagagtaa gtagttcgcc agttaatagt ttgcgcaacg ttgttgccat 9240
tgctacaggc atcgttggtgt cagctcgte gtttggtatg gcttcattca gctccggttc 9300
ccaacgatca aggcgagtta catgatcccc catgttgtagc aaaaaagcgg ttagctcctt 9360
cggctcctcg atcgttgta gaagtaagtt ggccgcagtg ttatcactca tggttatggc 9420
agcactgcat aattctctta ctgtcatgcc atccgtaaga tgcttttctg tgactgggta 9480
gtactcaacc aagtcattct gagaatagt tatgcggcga ccgagttgct cttgcccggc 9540
gtcaatacgg gataataccg cgccacatag cagaacttta aaagtgctca tcattggaaa 9600
acgttcttgc gggcgaaaac tctcaaggat cttaccgctg ttgagatcca gttcgatgta 9660
acccactcgt gcacccaact gatcttcagc atcttttact ttcaccagcg tttctgggtg 9720
agcaaaaaa ggaaggcaaa atgccgcaaa aaagggaata agggcgacac ggaaatgttg 9780
aatactcata ctcttctttt ttcaatatta ttgaagcatt taccagggtt attgtctcat 9840
gagcgggatac atatttgaat gtatttagaa aaataaaca ataggggttc cgcgcacatt 9900
tccccgaaaa gtgccacctg acgtctaaga aaccattatt atcatgacat taacctataa 9960
aaataggcgt atcacgaggc cctttcgtct cgcgcgtttc ggtgatgacg gtgaaaacct 10020
ctgacacatg cagctcccg agacggtcac agcttgctg taagcggatg ccgggagcag 10080
acaagcccg cagggcgctg cagcgggtgt tggcgggtgt cggggctggc ttaactatgc 10140
ggcatcagag cagattgtac tgagagtga ccatatgcgg tgtgaaatac cgcacagatg 10200
cgtaaggaga aaataccgca tcaggcgcca ttccgccatc aggtgcgca actgttgga 10260
agggcgatcg gtgcgggct cttcgctatt acgccagctg gcgaaagggg gatgtgctgc 10320
aaggcgatta agttgggtaa cgccagggtt ttcccagtc cgacgttgta aaacgacggc 10380
cagtgcc 10387

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 9
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

```

```

Ser Tyr Pro Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg His His Pro Pro Ser
1           5           10           15
His Leu Gly Gln
                20

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 19
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

```

```

Pro Arg His His Tyr Arg Pro Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr
1           5           10           15
Thr Leu Ser

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 11
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

```

US 9,610,345 B2

63

64

-continued

---

```

<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is an amino acid sequence for porcine
    circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2.

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1          5          10          15

Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
20          25          30

Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
35          40          45

Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Arg Thr
50          55          60

Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65          70          75          80

Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
85          90          95

Arg Ile Lys Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr
100         105         110

Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn
115         120         125

Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr
130         135         140

Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr
145         150         155         160

Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro
165         170         175

Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn
180         185         190

Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Ile Tyr Asp
195         200         205

Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe
210         215         220

Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Lys Pro
225         230

```

---

We claim:

1. A method for preventing and/or reducing one or more symptoms of PCV2 infection comprising administering to a piglet or group of piglets 2-6 weeks of age a single efficacious dose of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein and at least one additional component selected from the group consisting of a veterinary-acceptable carrier, a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier, an adjuvant, cell culture supernatant, a preservative, a stabilizing agent, a viral vector, and an immunomodulatory agent.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein comprises a protein selected from the group consisting of:

- a. a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- b. any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of a);
- c. a polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; or

45 d. any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of c).

50 3. The method of claim 1, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus-expressed ORF2 protein.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein said administering of the single efficacious dose occurs in piglets 3 weeks of age.

55 5. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is PCV2 virus shedding.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is lymphoid infection caused by PCV2.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is increased mortality rate in a group of piglets.

60 8. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is decreased average daily weight gain.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein the symptom is PCV2 viremia.

65 10. A method for aiding in the prevention and/or reduction of one or more symptoms caused by PCV2 infection comprising administering to a piglet or group of piglets 2 to 6 weeks of age a single efficacious dose of an immunogenic

## US 9,610,345 B2

65

composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein, wherein the symptoms are selected from the group consisting of PCV2 virus shedding, lymphoid infection caused by PCV2, increased mortality rate, decreased average daily weight gain, PCV2 viremia, and any combination thereof.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein comprises a protein selected from the group consisting of:

- a. a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- b. any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of a);
- c. a polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; or
- d. any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of c).

12. The method of claim 10, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus-expressed ORF2 protein.

13. The method of claim 10, wherein said administering of the single efficacious dose occurs in piglets 3 weeks of age.

14. The method of claim 10, wherein said immunogenic composition further comprises at least one additional component selected from the group consisting of a veterinary-acceptable carrier, a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier, an adjuvant, cell culture supernatant, a preservative, a stabilizing agent, a viral vector, and an immunomodulatory agent.

15. The method of claim 10, wherein the symptom is PCV2 virus shedding.

16. The method of claim 10, wherein the symptom is lymphoid infection caused by PCV2.

17. The method of claim 10, wherein the symptom is increased mortality rate in a group of piglets.

18. The method of claim 10 wherein the symptom is decreased average daily weight gain.

19. The method of claim 10, wherein the symptom is PCV2 viremia.

20. A method for providing a protective effect against one or more symptoms of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) infection comprising administering to a piglet or group of

66

piglets 2 to 6 weeks of age a single efficacious dose of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 ORF2 protein.

21. The method of claim 20, wherein the one or more symptoms are selected from the group consisting of PCV2 virus shedding, lymphoid infection caused by PCV2, increased mortality rate in a group of piglets, decreased average daily weight gain, PCV2 viremia, and any combination thereof in piglets.

22. The method of claim 20, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein comprises a protein selected from the group consisting of:

- a. a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- b. any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of a);
- c. a polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; or
- d. any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of c).

23. The method of claim 20, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus-expressed ORF2 protein.

24. The method of claim 20, wherein said administering of the single efficacious dose occurs in piglets 3 weeks of age.

25. The method of claim 20, wherein said immunogenic composition further comprises at least one additional component selected from the group consisting of a veterinary-acceptable carrier, a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier, an adjuvant, cell culture supernatant, a preservative, a stabilizing agent, a viral vector, and an immunomodulatory agent.

26. The method of claim 21, wherein the symptom is PCV2 virus shedding.

27. The method of claim 21, wherein the symptom is lymphoid infection caused by PCV2.

28. The method of claim 21, wherein the symptom is increased mortality rate in a group of piglets.

29. The method of claim 21, wherein the symptom is decreased average daily weight gain.

30. The method of claim 21, wherein the symptom is PCV2 viremia.

\* \* \* \* \*



## **EXHIBIT C**

US009669087B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Roof et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,669,087 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Jun. 6, 2017**

(54) **USE OF A PCV2 IMMUNOGENIC COMPOSITION FOR LESSENING CLINICAL SYMPTOMS IN PIGS**

(71) Applicant: **Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.**, St. Joseph, MO (US)

(72) Inventors: **Michael B Roof**, Ames, IA (US); **Phillip Wayne Hayes**, Maurice, IA (US); **Marc Allan Eichmeyer**, Bondurant, IA (US); **Gregory Paul Nitzel**, Mattawan, MI (US); **Merrill Lynn Schaeffer**, St. Joseph, MO (US)

(73) Assignee: **Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc.**, St. Joseph, MO (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.  
  
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/661,969**

(22) Filed: **Mar. 18, 2015**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2015/0190498 A1 Jul. 9, 2015

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Continuation of application No. 13/106,606, filed on May 12, 2011, now Pat. No. 9,011,868, which is a continuation of application No. 12/136,923, filed on Jun. 11, 2008, now Pat. No. 7,968,285, which is a division of application No. 11/617,435, filed on Dec. 28, 2006, now abandoned.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/829,809, filed on Oct. 17, 2006, provisional application No. 60/755,016, filed on Dec. 29, 2005.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61K 39/12** (2006.01)  
**C12N 7/00** (2006.01)  
**A61K 39/00** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **A61K 39/12** (2013.01); **C12N 7/00** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/5252** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/5256** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/5258** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/545** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/552** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/55516** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/55555** (2013.01); **A61K 2039/55566** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10022** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10023** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10034** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10051** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/10071** (2013.01); **C12N 2750/14143** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
None  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

5,026,543 A	6/1991	Rijke
5,155,037 A	10/1992	Summers
5,202,430 A	4/1993	Brian et al.
5,322,774 A	6/1994	Peakman et al.
5,436,001 A	7/1995	Kramer
5,565,205 A	10/1996	Petersen et al.
5,580,557 A	12/1996	Kramer
5,733,555 A	3/1998	Chu
5,885,823 A	3/1999	Knittel et al.
5,925,359 A	7/1999	Van Woensel et al.
5,968,525 A	10/1999	Fitzgerald et al.
6,217,883 B1	4/2001	Allan et al.
6,287,856 B1	9/2001	Poet et al.
6,294,176 B1	9/2001	Cochran et al.
6,368,601 B1	4/2002	Allan et al.
6,391,314 B1	5/2002	Allan et al.
6,497,883 B1	12/2002	Bublot et al.
6,517,843 B1 *	2/2003	Ellis ..... C07K 14/005 424/204.1
6,660,272 B2	12/2003	Allan et al.
6,703,023 B1	3/2004	Jestin et al.
6,794,163 B2	9/2004	Liu et al.

(Continued)

#### **FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

CA	2264953 A1	2/1998
CA	2305623 A1	4/1999

(Continued)

#### **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Fenaux et al. (Journal of Virology. 2003;77 (20): 11232-11243).  
Nawagitgul et al. (Journal of General Virology. 2000; 81: 2281-2287).  
“PRRS Plus”—PRRS Virus Infection in Combination with Other Agents PG Halbur”. 2003 PRRS Compendium Producer Edition, 2003, pp. 18-24. [Accessed at <http://old.pork.org/filelibrary/prrs/2003compendium/prrschapter3.pdf> on Jun. 2, 2015].

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Shanon A Foley

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Michael P. Morris;  
Wendy M. Gombert

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition that comprises a porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) antigen for treatment of several clinical manifestations (diseases). Preferably, the clinical manifestations are associated with a PCV2 infection. Preferably, they include lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes. Moreover, the clinical symptoms include lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. Furthermore the clinical symptoms include Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections.

**32 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets**

## US 9,669,087 B2

Page 2

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,808,900	B2	10/2004	Simonsen	2005/0008651	A1	1/2005	Jestin et al.
6,841,364	B2	1/2005	Yuan et al.	2005/0013823	A1	1/2005	Keich et al.
6,846,477	B2	1/2005	Keich et al.	2005/0031647	A1	2/2005	Roof et al.
6,943,152	B1	9/2005	Audonnet et al.	2005/0058653	A1	3/2005	Ellis et al.
6,953,581	B2	10/2005	Allan et al.	2005/0079185	A1	4/2005	Parisot et al.
7,018,638	B2	3/2006	Chu et al.	2005/0084497	A1	4/2005	Jestin et al.
7,109,025	B1	9/2006	Eloit et al.	2005/0147966	A1	7/2005	Meng et al.
7,122,192	B2	10/2006	Allan et al.	2005/0238662	A1	10/2005	Jestin et al.
7,144,698	B2	12/2006	Wang et al.	2006/0002952	A1	1/2006	Haines et al.
7,148,015	B2	12/2006	Jestin et al.	2006/0029617	A1	2/2006	Charreyre et al.
7,169,394	B2	1/2007	Chu et al.	2006/0083756	A1	4/2006	Jestin et al.
7,172,899	B2	2/2007	Liu et al.	2006/0115489	A1	6/2006	Birkett et al.
7,179,472	B2	2/2007	Jestin et al.	2006/0204522	A1	9/2006	Kroll et al.
7,192,594	B2	3/2007	Haines et al.	2006/0222659	A1	10/2006	Jestin et al.
7,211,379	B2	5/2007	Ellis et al.	2006/0228373	A1	10/2006	Chu et al.
7,223,407	B2	5/2007	Jestin et al.	2006/0233831	A1	10/2006	Parisot et al.
7,223,594	B2	5/2007	Jestin et al.	2006/0246425	A1	11/2006	Allibert et al.
7,244,433	B2	7/2007	Jestin et al.	2006/0286123	A1	12/2006	Fetzer et al.
7,258,865	B2	8/2007	Jestin et al.	2007/0196879	A1	8/2007	Chabriere et al.
7,261,898	B2	8/2007	Jestin et al.	2008/0181910	A1	7/2008	Roof et al.
7,273,617	B2	9/2007	Yuan et al.	2008/0226669	A1	9/2008	Roof et al.
7,276,353	B2	10/2007	Meng et al.	2008/0233147	A1	9/2008	Jestin et al.
7,279,166	B2	10/2007	Meng et al.	2008/0261887	A1	10/2008	Roof et al.
7,297,537	B2	11/2007	Jestin et al.	2008/0267995	A1	10/2008	Roof et al.
7,300,785	B2	11/2007	Meerts et al.	2008/0279875	A1	11/2008	Roof et al.
7,312,065	B2	12/2007	Roof et al.	2008/0279876	A1	11/2008	Roof et al.
7,314,628	B2	1/2008	Jestin et al.	2008/0279889	A1	11/2008	Roof et al.
7,323,330	B2	1/2008	Jestin et al.	2009/0016992	A1	1/2009	Eichmeyer et al.
7,335,361	B2	2/2008	Liao et al.	2009/0017064	A1	1/2009	Wu et al.
7,358,075	B2	4/2008	Allibert et al.	2009/0022751	A1	1/2009	Eichmeyer et al.
7,368,117	B2	5/2008	Fetzer et al.	2009/0042245	A1	2/2009	Eichmeyer et al.
7,371,395	B2	5/2008	Parisot et al.	2010/0136060	A1	6/2010	Kolb
7,390,494	B2	6/2008	Jestin et al.	2010/0184016	A1	7/2010	Lefebvre et al.
7,405,075	B2	7/2008	Jestin et al.	2010/0189743	A1	7/2010	Jestin et al.
7,407,803	B2	8/2008	Jestin et al.	2011/0033495	A1	2/2011	Roof et al.
7,425,444	B2	9/2008	Jestin et al.	2011/0059126	A1	3/2011	Kohler et al.
7,700,285	B1	4/2010	Eichmeyer et al.	2011/0091499	A1	4/2011	Fachinger et al.
7,758,865	B2	7/2010	Jestin et al.	2011/0217327	A1	9/2011	Roof et al.
7,829,101	B2	11/2010	Eichmeyer et al.	2011/0274710	A1	11/2011	Eichmeyer et al.
7,829,273	B2	11/2010	Roof et al.	2013/0115236	A1	5/2013	Fachinger et al.
7,829,274	B2	11/2010	Fachinger et al.	2013/0230558	A1	9/2013	Ohnesorge et al.
7,833,707	B2	11/2010	Eichmeyer et al.	2013/0273099	A1	10/2013	Fachinger et al.
7,838,213	B2	11/2010	Roof et al.	2013/0302370	A1	11/2013	Fachinger et al.
7,838,214	B2	11/2010	Roof et al.	2014/0322267	A1	10/2014	Haiwick et al.
7,910,306	B2	3/2011	Eichmeyer et al.	2014/0348874	A1	11/2014	Segales et al.
7,914,992	B2	3/2011	Fachinger et al.	2014/0377298	A1	12/2014	Fachinger et al.
7,943,298	B2	5/2011	Fachinger et al.	2015/0056248	A1	2/2015	Haiwick et al.
7,951,907	B2	5/2011	Jestin et al.	2015/0093404	A1	4/2015	Hernandez et al.
7,968,285	B2	6/2011	Roof et al.	2015/0190498	A1*	7/2015	Roof ..... A61K 39/12 424/186.1
8,025,888	B2*	9/2011	Eichmeyer ..... A61K 33/00 424/204.1	2017/0087241	A1	3/2017	Fachinger et al.
8,119,143	B2	2/2012	Roof et al.	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS			
8,475,805	B2	7/2013	Fachinger et al.	CN	1579553	A	7/1920
8,496,940	B2	7/2013	Fachinger et al.	CN	1458167	A	11/2003
8,852,613	B2	10/2014	Ohnesorge et al.	CN	103122352	A	5/2013
8,865,183	B2*	10/2014	Fachinger ..... A61K 39/12 424/204.1	EP	1050584	A1	11/2000
9,011,868	B2*	4/2015	Roof ..... A61K 39/12 424/186.1	EP	1281760	A1	2/2003
9,011,872	B2*	4/2015	Eichmeyer ..... A61K 33/00 424/199.1	EP	1386617	A1	2/2004
2002/0146431	A1	10/2002	Allan et al.	JP	2002247979	A	9/2002
2003/0096377	A1	5/2003	Meng et al.	JP	2005511075	A	4/2005
2003/0170270	A1	9/2003	Meng et al.	KR	100478845	B1	3/2005
2003/0199581	A1	10/2003	Seligson et al.	WO	8906972	A1	8/1989
2003/0215455	A1	11/2003	Reynolds et al.	WO	9007935	A1	7/1990
2004/0062775	A1	4/2004	Jestin et al.	WO	9118627	A1	12/1991
2004/0076635	A1	4/2004	Jestin et al.	WO	9203157	A1	3/1992
2004/0091502	A1	5/2004	Jestin et al.	WO	9316726	A2	9/1993
2004/0132178	A1	7/2004	Haines et al.	WO	9636356	A1	11/1996
2004/0161410	A1	8/2004	Jestin et al.	WO	9918214	A1	4/1999
2004/0208901	A1	10/2004	Ellsworth et al.	WO	9929717	A3	6/1999
2004/0253270	A1	12/2004	Meng et al.	WO	9929871	A3	6/1999
2004/0258715	A1	12/2004	Allan et al.	WO	0001409	A2	1/2000
2004/0265848	A1	12/2004	Jestin et al.	WO	0047756	A1	8/2000
				WO	0077188	A2	12/2000
				WO	0077216	A2	12/2000
				WO	0116330	A2	3/2001
				WO	0117556	A1	3/2001
				WO	0134191	A1	5/2001

(56)

**References Cited**

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	0145735	A2	6/2001
WO	0196377	A2	12/2001
WO	0249666	A2	6/2002
WO	02077210	A2	10/2002
WO	03003941	A2	1/2003
WO	03049703	A2	6/2003
WO	2004026336	A1	4/2004
WO	2004058142	A2	7/2004
WO	2004069184	A2	8/2004
WO	2005009462	A2	2/2005
WO	2005092069	A2	10/2005
WO	2005112995	A1	12/2005
WO	2006068663	A2	6/2006
WO	2006072065	A2	7/2006
WO	2006113372	A2	10/2006
WO	2006113373	A2	10/2006
WO	2007028823	A1	3/2007
WO	2007076520	A2	7/2007
WO	2007094893	A2	8/2007
WO	2008073464	A2	6/2008
WO	2008076915	A2	6/2008
WO	2008081015	A1	7/2008
WO	2008098909	A1	8/2008
WO	2009030684	A2	3/2009
WO	2009103037	A1	8/2009
WO	2011116094	A2	9/2011
WO	2014134561	A2	9/2014
WO	2014179200	A1	11/2014
WO	2015026912	A1	2/2015
WO	2015051099	A1	4/2015

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Reproduction in the Sow". The Reproduction in Pig, Aug. 28, 2012, pp. 1-8 ([www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip\\_pig/rip\\_pig.htm](http://www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip_pig/rip_pig.htm)). [Accessed at [https://web.archive.org/web/20120828155058/http://www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip\\_pig/rip\\_pig.htm](https://web.archive.org/web/20120828155058/http://www2.unipr.it/~fderensi/rip_pig/rip_pig.htm) on Feb. 25, 2014].

Desmettre et al., "Research and Development". Veterinary Vaccinology, Second Impression, Chapter 9, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1999, pp. 175, 177, and 178.

Schinckel et al., "Analysis of Pig Growth from Birth to Sixty Days of Age". 2003 Swine Research Report, Purdue University, 2003, pp. 57, 61.

European Medical Agency, "Annex I: Summary of Product Characteristics: Ingelvac CircoFLEX suspensions for injections in pigs". EPAR Product Information, Feb. 13, 2008, pp. 1-5. [Accessed at: [http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en\\_GB/document\\_library/EPAR\\_-\\_Product\\_Information/veterinary/000126/WC500062388.pdf](http://www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/EPAR_-_Product_Information/veterinary/000126/WC500062388.pdf) on Jun. 3, 2015].

Thacker, Brad, "Update on Intervet's Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Vaccine". ISU Swine Disease Conference for Swine Practitioner, 2006, pp. 1-2.

"Calendar, Mar. 2007". 3rd Annual Pig Veterinary Society Congress, vol. 37, No. 2, 2007, p. 33. [Accessed at <http://www.piginternational-digital.com/piginternational/2007013/Print...> on Aug. 3, 2012].

"General Methods 6xHis and GST Purification Direct Cloning". Baculovirus Expression Vector System Manual, 6th Edition, May 1999, pp. 1-108.

"H-V11-Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome-Lymph node-Pig". Read-Only Case Details Reviews: Mar. 2009, pp. 1-4. [Accessed at [http://www.askjpc.org/vspo/show\\_page.php?id=800](http://www.askjpc.org/vspo/show_page.php?id=800) on Dec. 14, 2013].

9 C.F.R. § 113.35 (2010).

Abstract in English of CN1458167, dated Nov. 26, 2003.

Albina et al., "An Experimental Model for Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in Growing Piglets". 2001, Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 123, pp. 292-303.

Allan et al., "Experimental infection of colostrum deprived piglets with porcine circovirus 2 (PCV2) and porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV) potentiates PCV2 replication". 2000, Archives of Virology, vol. 145, pp. 2421-2429.

Allan et al., "Letters, Immunostimulations, PCV-2 and PMWS", The Vet. Records, Aug. 5, 2000, pp. 170-171.

Allan et al., "Passive Transfer of Maternal Antibodies to PCV2 Protects Against Development of Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS): Experimental Infections and a Field Study". 2002, The Pig Journal, vol. 50, pp. 59-67.

Allan et al., "PCV2; ticking time bomb?" Pig Progress, vol. 18, No. 5, 2002, pp. 14-12.

Allan et al., "PMWS/PCVD: Diagnosis, Disease, and Control: What do we know?" 2006, Proceedings of the 19th IPVS Congress, Copenhagen, Denmark, vol. 1, pp. 1-9.

Allan et al., "Porcine Circoviruses; A Review", J. Vet., Diagn. Invest. 2000, 12, pp. 3-14.

Allan et al., "Reproduction of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in pigs experimentally inoculated with a Swedish porcine circovirus 2 isolate". 2003, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 15, pp. 553-560.

Allan et al., Guest Editorial, "PCV-2 Infection in Swine; More Than Just Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome", The Vet Journ., 2003, 166, pp. 222-223.

Bahnemann, Hans G., "Inactivation of Viruses in Serum with Binary Ethyleneimine". Journal of Clinical Microbiology, vol. 3, No. 2, Feb. 1976, pp. 209-210.

Banholzer, E. "A Follow-Up: PCV2, PRRS, Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae, Improvac". IPVS Congress, Jul. 16-19, 2006, pp. 1-20.

Bassaganya-Riera et al., "Conjugated Linoleic Acid Ameliorates Viral Infectivity in a Pig Model of Virally Induced Immunosuppression". 2003, American Society for Nutritional Sciences, pp. 3204-3214.

Beach et al., "Efficacy and future prospects of commercially available and experimental vaccines against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2)". Virus Research, vol. 164, 2012, pp. 33-42.

Begue et al., "Future Combined Vaccines". Journal of Infectious Diseases, vol. 173, Supp 3, 1996, pp. S295-S297.

Beseme et al., "Vaccination strategies for the control of circoviral diseases in pigs: PMWS and PCV2-associated PRDC". Proceedings of the Japanese Pig Veterinary Society, vol. 49, 2006, pp. 15-38.

Blanchard et al., "An ORF2 protein-based ELISA for porcine circovirus type 2 antibodies in post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 94, 2003, pp. 183-194.

Blanchard et al., "Protection of swine against post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS) by porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) proteins". Vaccine, vol. 21, 2003, pp. 4565-4575.

Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., "Data from studies consistent with maintaining safety and efficacy of Ingelvac CircoFLEX<sup>®</sup> and Ingelvac MycoFLEX<sup>®</sup> vaccines when mixed together and administered concurrently to pigs". Feb. 2008, Technical Bulletin, [www.bi-vetmedica.com/swine-research/MycoFLEX-Mykoplasma-immunity\\_TB2.pdf](http://www.bi-vetmedica.com/swine-research/MycoFLEX-Mykoplasma-immunity_TB2.pdf); 14 pages.

Boehringer Ingelheim Vetmedica, Inc., Ingelvac<sup>®</sup> Circoflex<sup>®</sup> Material Safety Data Sheet, Online Oct. 2006, pp. 1-10, URL: <http://bi-vetmedica.com/sites/default/files/ingelvac-circoflex-msds.pdf>.

Boisseson et al., "Molecular characterization of Porcine circovirus type 2 isolates from post-weaning multisystemic wasting syndrome-affected and non-affected pigs". 2004, Journal of General Virology, vol. 85, pp. 293-304.

Bolin et al., "Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome induced after experimental inoculation of cesarean-derived, colostrum-deprived piglets with type 2 porcine circovirus". 2001, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 13, pp. 185-194.

Bowie, et al., "Deciphering the Message in Protein Sequences: Tolerance to Amino Acid Substitutions," Science, vol. 247, 1990, pp. 1306-1310.

Brogden, Kim A., "Polymicrobial Diseases of Animals and Humans". Polymicrobial Diseases, Chapter 1, 2002, 19 pages. [Accessed at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK2477/?report=printable> on Jul. 8, 2014].

Caprioli et al., "PCR detection of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) DNA in blood, tonsillar and faecal swabs from experimentally infected pigs". Research in Veterinary Sciences, vol. 81, No. 2, Oct. 2006, pp. 287-292.

(56)

**References Cited****OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- Chae, C. "A review of porcine circovirus 2-associated syndromes and diseases". The Veterinary Journal, vol. 169, No. 3, 2005, pp. 326-336.
- Chae, C., "Postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome: a review of aetiology, diagnosis and pathology". 2004, The Veterinary Journal, vol. 168, pp. 41-49.
- Charbonneau, G., "Canadian Experiences with Porcine Circovirus Associated Disease". 2007, Iowa Pork Congress; 30 pages.
- Chen et al., "Serological survey of serum antibodies against porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) in swine, chicken, duck, goat and cattle from Zhejiang province, China". Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire, vol. 158, Nos. 8-9, 2007, pp. 458-462.
- Cheung et al., "Kinetics of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Replication". Archives of Virology, vol. 147, 2002, pp. 43-58.
- Chevez et al., "Long-term analysis of PCV2 prevalence in a Mexican herd using Ingelvac CircoFLES®". 22nd International Pig Veterinary Society Congress, Virology and Viral Diseases—PCV2, 2012, p. 908.
- Chiou, et al., "The Effect of Porcine Circovirus Infection on the Immune Response of Pigs After Vaccination Against Classical Swine Fever and Pseudorabies". 2006, Proceedings of the 19th IPVS Congress, Copenhagen, Denmark, p. 79.
- Chung et al., "Real-time PCR for quantitation of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus and porcine circovirus type 2 in naturally-infected and challenged pigs". Journal of Virological Methods, vol. 124, 2005, pp. 11-19.
- Czermak et al., "Membrane Filtration in Animal Cell Culture". 2007, Methods in Biotechnology, vol. 24, pp. 397-420, Humana Press, New Jersey, USA.
- Darwich et al., "Cytokine profiles of peripheral blood mononuclear cells from pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in response to mitogen, superantigen or recall viral antigens". 2003, Journal of General Virology, vol. 84, pp. 3453-3457.
- Dawson et al., "Studies of the field efficacy and safety of a single-dose Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae vaccine for pigs". Veterinary Record, vol. 151, 2002, pp. 535-538.
- Duarte et al., "Concomitant Zearalenone Ingestion and Porcine Circovirus-2 Infection". Acta Scientiae Veterinariae, vol. 41, Suppl. 1, Publication 37, 2013, pp. 1-6.
- Dugdale et al., "Immune Response". Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia, Updated May 30, 2012, pp. 1-4. [Accessed at <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/000821.htm> on Mar. 19, 2014].
- Ellis et al., "Lack of antibodies to porcine circovirus type 2 virus in beef and dairy cattle and horses in western Canada". Canadian Veterinary Journal, vol. 42, 2001, pp. 461-464.
- Ellis et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 and concurrent infections in the field". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, No. 2, Feb. 2004, pp. 159-163.
- Ellis, John A., "Porcine circovirus: An old virus in a new guise causes an emerging disease through a novel pathogenesis". Large Animal Veterinary Rounds, vol. 3, No. 4, Apr. 2003, pp. 1-6.
- EMBL Accession No. ACA49861, Wang et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 capsid protein"., Mar. 5, 2008, 1 page.
- EMBL Accession No. ACA49867, Wang et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 capsid protein"., Mar. 5, 2008, 1 page.
- EMBL Accession No. ACV53224, Cortey et al., "Porcine circovirus-2 partial capsid protein"., Sep. 13, 2009, 1 page.
- Fablet et al., "A Case Study of Neonatal Diarrhoea in a Farrow-to-Finish Pig Farm". International Society for Animal Hygiene, Saint Malo, 2004, p. 151.
- Fachinger et al., "The effect of vaccination against porcine circovirus type 2 in pigs suffering from porcine respiratory disease complex". 2008, Vaccine, vol. 26, pp. 1488-1499.
- Riggs et al., "Efficacy of Monoclonal Antibodies against Defined Antigens for Passive Immunotherapy of Chronic Gastrointestinal Cryptosporidiosis". Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, vol. 46, No. 2, Feb. 2002, pp. 275-282.
- Riggs et al., "Protective Monoclonal Antibody Defines a Circumsporozoite-Like Glycoprotein Exoantigen of Cryptosporidium parvum Sporozoites and Merozoites". The Journal of Immunology, vol. 158, 1997, pp. 1787-1795.
- Rodríguez-Arriola et al., "Dynamics of porcine circovirus type 2 infection in a herd of pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". American Journal of Veterinary Research, vol. 63, No. 3, Mar. 2002, pp. 354-357.
- Roesler et al., "Oral vaccination of pigs with an invasive gyrA-cpxA-rpoB *Salmonella typhimurium* mutant". Vaccine, vol. 23, No. 5, Dec. 2004, pp. 595-603.
- Rotto, Hans "Diagnosis, Vaccination and Field Experiences with PCV-AD". Iowa Pork Progress, 2007, pp. 1-10.
- Rovira et al., "Experimental Inoculation of Conventional Pigs with Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome virus and Porcine Circovirus 2". J. Virol., Apr. 2002, vol. 76, No. 7, pp. 3232-3239.
- Royer et al., "Susceptibility of porcine circovirus type 2 to commercial and laboratory disinfectants". Journal of Swine Health and Production, vol. 9, No. 6, 2001, pp. 281-284.
- Rueda et al., "Effect of Different Baculovirus Inactivation Procedures on the Integrity and Immunogenicity of Porcine Parvovirus-Like Particles". Vaccine, 2001, 19, pp. 726-734.
- Schaefer et al., "Characterization and Formulation of Multiple Epitope-Specific Neutralizing Monoclonal Antibodies for Passive Immunization against Cryptosporidiosis". Infection and Immunity, vol. 68, No. 5, May 2000, pp. 2608-2616.
- Sedlik et al., "Recombinant parvovirus-like particles as an antigen carrier: A novel nonreplicative exogenous antigen to elicit protective antiviral cytotoxic T cells". Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, vol. 94, Jul. 1997, pp. 7503-7508.
- Segales et al., "Changes in Peripheral Blood Leukocyte Populations in Pigs with Natural Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS)". Vet. Immunology & Immunopathology, 2001, 81, pp. 37-44.
- Segales et al., "Epidemiology of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection: What do we Know?". Pig News & Information, 2003, vol. 24, No. 4, pp. 103N-110N.
- Segales et al., "Granulomatous Enteritis and Lymphadenitis in Iberian Pigs Naturally Infected with Lawsonia intracellularis". Veterinary Pathology, vol. 38, No. 3, 2001, pp. 343-346.
- Segales et al., "Pathological findings associated with naturally acquired porcine circovirus type 2 associated disease". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 137-149.
- Segales et al., "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in Pigs, A Review". Vet. Quarterly, 2002, 24 (3), pp. 109-124.
- Segalés et al., "Immunosuppression in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome affected pigs". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 98, 2004, pp. 151-158.
- Segalés et al., "Porcine Circovirus Diseases". Diseases of Swine, 9th Edition, Chapter 14, Blackwell Publishing, Ames, Iowa, 2006, pp. 299-307.
- Segalés et al., "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome and Porcine Circovirus Type 2: The European Perspective". Trends in Emerging Viral Infections of Swine, Ch. 9.3, PMWS and PCV2: European Perspective, 2002, pp. 297-303.
- SEQ ID No. 11, Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. O91862\_PCV2 submitted Nov. 1998 by Meehan et al. (Journal of General Virology, 1998; 79: 2171-2179).
- SEQ ID No. 11 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. AAO23063 submitted Oct. 2003 in WO 2003049703, 2 pages.
- SEQ ID No. 5 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ABB99415, submitted Jan. 2003 in WO2002/77210, 2 pages.
- SEQ ID No. 5 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6\_PCV2 Submitted May 1999 by Fenau et al. in Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 2000; 38: 2494-2503, 2 pages.
- SEQ ID No. 6 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ADA9081 submitted Nov. 2003 in USPGPUB 2003/096377, 2 pages.



(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- SEQ ID No. 6 Sequence Alignment with UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6\_PCV2 Submitted May 1999 by Fenaux et al. in Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 2000; 38: 2494-2503, 2 pages.
- SEQ ID No. 3 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ABV72527 submitted Jan. 2003, in WO2002/077210, 3 pages.
- SEQ ID No. 4 Sequence Alignment with Geneseq Database Accession No. ABV72527 submitted Jan. 2003, in WO2002/077210, 3 pages.
- Shen et al., "Comparison of commercial and experimental porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccines using a triple challenge with PCV2, porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV), and porcine parvovirus (PPV)". Vaccine, vol. 28, 2010, pp. 5960-5966.
- Sibila et al., "Use of a Polymerase Chain Reaction Assay and ELISA to Monitor Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection in Pigs From Farms with and without Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome", AJVR, Jan. 2004, vol. 65, No. 1, pp. 88-92.
- Siebel, K. "PCV2 vaccination changing the pig industry Part 2. Global experiences from the field around one-shot vaccination". Pig Progress, vol. 26, No. 1, 2010, pp. 11-13.
- Smith et al., "Observations on Experimental Oral Infection with *Salmonella dublin* in Calves and *Salmonella choleraesuis* in Pigs". Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology, vol. 93, No. 1, 1967, pp. 141-156.
- Sorden et al., "Development of a Polyclonal-antibody-based Immunohistochemical Method for the Detection of Type 2 Porcine circovirus in Formalin-Fixed, Paraffin-Embedded Tissue", J. Vet Diagn. Invest, 1999, 11, pp. 528-530.
- Spier, R.E., "Multivalent Vaccines: Prospects and Challenges". Folia Microbiologica, vol. 42, No. 2, 1997, pp. 105-112.
- Suradhat et al., "The influence of maternal immunity on the efficacy of a classical swine fever vaccine against classical swine fever virus, genogroup 2.2, infection". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 92, 2003, pp. 187-194.
- Takada-Iwao et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination reduces PCV2 in a PCV2 and *Salmonella enterica* serovar Choleraesuis coinfection model". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 162, 2013, pp. 219-223.
- Thacker et al., "Effect of vaccination on the potentiation of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV)—induced pneumonia by *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*". Vaccine, vol. 18, 2000, pp. 1244-1252.
- Thacker, Eileen L., "Diagnosis of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae*". Journal of Swine Health Production, vol. 12, No. 5, 2004, pp. 252-254.
- Thacker, Eileen L., "Mycoplasmal Diseases". Diseases of Swine, 9th Edition, Ch. 42, 2006, pp. 701-717.
- Truong et al., "Identification of an immunorelevant ORF2 epitope from porcine circovirus type 2 as a serological marker for experimental and natural infection". Archives of Virology, vol. 146, 2001, pp. 1197-1211.
- UniProt Database Accession No. O91862 submitted Nov. 1, 1998 by Meehan et al., Characterization of novel circovirus DNAs associated with wasting syndromes in pigs. Journal of General Virology, 1998; 79: 2171-2179, 1 page.
- UniProt Database Accession No. Q9YTB6, Direct Submission, Wang et al., May 1, 1999, 1 page.
- Vansickle, J., "Circovirus Grips Industry". Jul. 15, 2006, National Hog Farmer.
- Vasconcelos et al., "Swine and Poultry Pathogens: the Complete Genome Sequences of Two Strains of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* and a Strain of *Mycoplasma synoviae*". Aug. 2005, Journal of Bacteriology, vol. 187, No. 16, pp. 5568-5577.
- VIDO Swine Technical Group-Linking Knowledge to practical solutions "Vaccination Guidelines for Swine". Jun. 2004, www.vido.org.
- Vincent et al., "Dendritic Cells Harbor Infectious Porcine Circovirus Type 2 in the Absence of Apparent Cell Modulation or Replication of the Virus". Dec. 2003, Journal of Virology, vol. 77, No. 24, pp. 13288-13300.
- Walker, et al., "Development and application of a competitive enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for the detection of serum antibodies to porcine circovirus type 2". 2000, Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 12, pp. 400-405.
- Wan et al., "Comprehensive Prevention and Control Techniques for Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection". Chinese Swine Industry, No. 3, 2006, pp. 42-45.
- Wang et al., "Construction and immunogenicity of recombinant adenovirus expressing the capsid protein of porcine circovirus 2 (PCV2) in mice". Vaccine, vol. 24, 2006, pp. 3374-3380.
- Web site: "Does stress-free livestock mean safer food?" <http://www.foodnavigator.com/Financial-Industry/Does-stress-free-livestock-mean-safer-food> Accessed on: Jun. 4, 2004.
- Weibel, Helen, "A field efficacy study with Enterisol® Ileitis and Ingelvac CircoFLEX® in Switzerland". Universität Zürich, 2009, 1 page. [Accessed at: [http://www.vet.uzh.ch/dissertationen/diss\\_anzeige.php?ID=724&sprache=e](http://www.vet.uzh.ch/dissertationen/diss_anzeige.php?ID=724&sprache=e) on Jun. 7, 2013].
- Williams et al., "Combined vaccines and simultaneous administration: Current issues and perspectives". Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, vol. 754, 1995, pp. xi-xv, 35-47.
- Pyle et al., "Secretion of biologically active human proapolipoprotein A-I in a baculovirus-insect cell system: protection from degradation by protease inhibitors". Journal of Lipid Research, vol. 36, 1995, pp. 2355-2361.
- Boisgerault et al., "Virus-like particles: a new family of delivery systems". Expert Review of Vaccines, vol. 1, No. 1, Jun. 2002, pp. 101-109.
- Weingartl et al., "Porcine circovirus structure and replication: a minireview". Agriculture, vol. 1, 2002, pp. 11-14.
- Boga et al., "A single dose immunization with rabbit haemorrhagic disease virus major capsid protein produced in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* induces protection". Journal of General Virology, vol. 78, 1997, pp. 2315-2318.
- Bachmann et al., "The influence of virus structure on antibody responses and virus serotype formation". Immunology Today, vol. 17, No. 12, Dec. 1996, pp. 553-558.
- Fan et al., "Baculovirus-Insect Expression and Immunological Studies of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2) Capsid Protein". Proceedings of the 2nd Asian Pig Veterinary Society Congress, Sep. 19-21, 2005, Philippines, pp. 186-188.
- Liljeqvist et al., "Production of recombinant subunit vaccines: protein immunogens, live delivery systems and nucleic acid vaccines". Journal of Biotechnology, vol. 73, 1999, pp. 1-33.
- Invitrogen Life Technologies, "Guide to Baculovirus Express Vector Systems (BEVS) and Insect Cell Culture Techniques". Feb. 27, 2002, pp. 1-130. [Accessed at <https://tools.thermofisher.com/content/sfs/manuals/bevtest.pdf>].
- Thacker et al. "Porcine Respiratory Disease Complex (PRDC)". Thai Journal of Veterinary Medicine, vol. 32, Supp., 2002, pp. 126-134.
- Stoltenow, Charles L. "Getting the Most Out of a Vaccine Program". Proceedings, The Range Beef Cow Symposium XIX, Rapid City, SD, 2005, pp. 139-144.
- Wu et al., "Replication, Integration, and Packaging of Plasmid DNA following Cotransfection with Baculovirus Viral DNA". Journal of Virology, vol. 73, No. 7, Jul. 1999, pp. 5473-5480.
- Xia et al., "Preparation of and Immunity Tests with Canine Coronavirus BEI Inactivated Vaccine". Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine, vol. 37, No. 3, 2001, pp. 37-38.
- Yamada et al., "Evaluation of the Efficacy of Inactivated Vaccine against *Salmonella enteritidis* Infection in Chicken". Journal of the Japanese Society on Poultry Diseases, vol. 35, No. 1, 1999, pp. 13-21. (English Summary at p. 21).
- Yang, "A Survey on Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection and Phylogenetic Analysis of its ORF2 Gene in Hangzhou, Zhejiang Province, CN," J. Zhejiang Univ. Science B, vol. 9(2), 2008, pp. 148-153.

(56)

**References Cited****OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- Yuan et al., "Immunology of the porcine respiratory disease complex". *Animal Science Abroad in Pigs and Poultry*, No. 5, 2002, pp. 36-38.
- Zhang et al., "Cytokine and chemokine mRNA expression profiles in tracheobronchial lymph nodes from pigs singularly infected or coinfectd with porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) and *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* (MHYO)". *Veterinary Immunology and Immunopathology*, vol. 140, 2011, pp. 152-158.
- Ladekjaer-Mikkelsen et al., "Reproduction of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS) in immunostimulated and non-immunostimulated 3-week-old piglets experimentally infected with prcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2)". 2002, *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 89, pp. 97-114.
- Lekcharoensuk et al., "Epitope Mapping of the Major Capsid Protein of Type 2 Porcine Circovirus (PCV2) by Using Chimeric PCV1 and PCV2". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 78, No. 15, Aug. 2004, pp. 8135-8145.
- Li et al., "Expression and Self-Assembly of Empty Virus-Like Particle of Hepatitis E Virus". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 71, No. 10, Oct. 1997, pp. 7207-7213.
- Lin et al., "Mycoplasma hyorhinis in Taiwan: Diagnosis and isolation of swine pneumonia pathogen". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 115, 2006, pp. 111-116.
- Liu et al., "Bacterial Expression of an Immunologically Reactive PCV2 ORF2 Fusion Protein". 2001, *Protein Expression and Purification*, vol. 21, pp. 115-120.
- Liu et al., "Characterization of a Previously Unidentified Viral Protein in Porcine Circovirus Type 2-Infected Cells and Its Role in Virus-Induced Apoptosis". Jul. 2005, *Journal of Virology*, vol. 79, No. 13, pp. 8262-8274.
- Liu et al., "Development of an ELISA Baed on the Baculovirus-Expressed Capsid Protein of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 as Antigen". *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*, vol. 66, No. 3, Mar. 2004, pp. 237-242.
- Mackinnon, J.D., "Vaccination Ramification? An Objective Look at How Vaccination Might Affect Post-Weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) and Porcine Dermatitis and Nephropathy Syndrome (PDNS)". 2003, *The Pig Journal*, vol. 51, pp. 36-63.
- Maes et al., "Effect of vaccination against *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* in pig herds with an all-in/all-out production system". *Vaccine*, vol. 17, 1999, pp. 1024-1034.
- Mahe et al., "Differential recognition of ORF2 protein from type 1 and type 2 porcine circoviruses and identification of immunorelevant epitopes". 2000, *Journal of General virology*, vol. 81, pp. 1815-1824.
- Maranga et al., "Virus-Like Particle Production at Low Multiplicities of Infection With the Baculovirus Insect Cell System". Aug. 2003, *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, vol. 84, No. 2, pp. 246-253.
- Martelli et al., "One dose of a porcine circovirus 2 subunit vaccine induces humoral and cell-mediated immunity and protects against porcine circovirus-associated disease under field conditions". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 149, 2011, pp. 339-351.
- Mateu et al., "A Single Amino Acid substitution Affects Multiple Overlapping Epitopes in the Major Antigenic Site of Foot-and-Mouth Disease Virus of Serotype C," *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 71, 1990, pp. 629-637.
- McKeown et al., "Effects of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2) Maternal Antibodies on Experimental Infection of Piglets with PCV2". *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, vol. 12, No. 11, Nov. 2005, pp. 1347-1351.
- McNeilly et al., "Evaluation of a Porcine Circovirus Type 2-Specific Antigen-Captive Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for the Diagnosis of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs: Comparison with Virus Isolation, Immunohistochemistry, and the Polymerase Chain Reaction", *J. Vet Diagn. Invest*, 2002, 14, pp. 106-112.
- Meehan et al., "Characterization of novel circovirus DNAs associated with wasting syndromes in pigs". *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 79, 1998, pp. 2171-2179.
- Minion et al., "Then Genome Sequence of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* Strain 232, the Agent of Swine Mycoplasmosis". Nov. 2004, *Journal of Bacteriology*, vol. 186, No. 21, pp. 7123-7133.
- Morales et al., "Serendipitous Discovery and X-Ray Structure of a Human Phosphate Binding Apolipoprotein". Mar. 2006, *Structure*, vol. 14, pp. 601-609.
- Morris et al., "Characterization of Productive and Non-Productive ACMPNV Infection in Selected Insect Cell Lines", *Viro*, 197, 1993, pp. 339-348.
- Morris et al., "Promoter Influence on Baculovirus-Mediated Gene jExpression in Permissive and Nonpermissive Insect Cell Lines", *J. Virol.*, Dec. 1992, vol. 66, No. 12, pp. 7397-7405.
- Mortola et al., "Efficient assembly and release of SARS coronavirus-like particles by a heterologous expression system". *FEBS Letters*, vol. 576, 2004, pp. 174-178.
- Muirhead, Mike, "Sources of information on PMWS/PDNS". *The Veterinary Record*, vol. 150, No. 14, Apr. 6, 2002, p. 456.
- Murakami et al., "Occurrence of Swine Salmonellosis in Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) Affected Pigs Concurrently Infected with Porcine Reproduction and Respiratory Syndrome Virus (PRRSV)". *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*, vol. 68, 2006, pp. 387-391.
- Nawagitgul et al., "Open reading frame 2 of porcine circovirus type 2 encodes a major capsid protein". 2000, *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 81, pp. 2281-2287.
- Nawagitgul et al., Modified Indirect Porcine Circovirus (PCV) Type 2-based and Recombinant Capsid Protein (ORF-2) Based Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assays for Detection of Antibodies to PCV, *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, Ja. 2002, vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 33-40.
- Neutra et al., "Optimization of protein-production by the baculovirus expression vector system in shake flasks". *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology Journal*, vol. 37, No. 1, 1992, pp. 74-78.
- Noad et al., "Virus-like particles as immunogens" *Trends in Microbiology*, vol. 11, No. 9, Sep. 2003, pp. 438-444.
- O'Dea et al., "Porcine circovirus-associated disease in weaner pigs in Western Australia". *Australian Veterinary Journal*, vol. 89, No. 4, Apr. 2011, pp. 122-130.
- Ohnesorge et al., "Efficacy Studies—Efficacy evaluation of a mixed *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* bacterin and a porcine circovirus type 2 vaccine". 2007, 1 page. [Accessed at <http://www.ingelvacflex.co.uk/mycoflex/research/efficacy.php> on Jul. 31, 2012].
- Okuda, et al., "Experimental Reproduction of Post-Weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Cesarean-Derived, Colostrum-Deprived Piglets Inoculated with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2): Investigation of Quantitative PCV2 Distribution and Antibody Responses", *J. Vet Diagn. Invest*, 2003, 15, pp. 107-114.
- Olvera et al., "Comparison of porcine circovirus type 2 load in serum quantified by a real time PCR in postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome and porcine dermatitis and nephropathy syndrome naturally affected pigs". 2004, *Journa of Virological Methods*, vol. 117, pp. 75-80.
- Opriessnig et al., "A commercial vaccine based on PCV2a and an experimental vaccine based on a variant mPCV2b are both effective in protecting pigs against challenge with a 2013 U.S. variant mPCV2b strain". *Vaccine*, vol. 32, No. 2, 2014, pp. 230-237.
- Opriessnig et al., "A PCV2 vaccine based on genotype 2b is more effective than a 2a-based vaccine to protect against PCV2b or combined PCV2a/2b viremia in pigs with concurrent PCV2, PRRSV and PPV infection". *Vaccine*, vol. 31, 2013, pp. 487-494.
- Opriessnig et al., "Comparison of Molecular and Biological Characteristics of a Modified Live Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus (PRRSV) Vaccine (Ingelvac PRRS MLV), the Parent Strain of the Vaccine (ATCC VR2332), ATCC VR2385, and Two Recent Field Isolates of PRRSV". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 76, No. 23, 2002, pp. 11837-11844.

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Opriessnig et al., "Derivation of porcine circovirus type 2-negative pigs from positive breeding herds". *Journal of Swine Health and Production*, vol. 12, No. 4, Jul. and Aug. 2004, pp. 186-191.
- Opriessnig et al., "Differences in virulence among porcine circovirus type 2 isolates are unrelated to cluster type 2a or 2b and prior infection provides heterologous protection". *Journal of General Virology*, vol. 89, No. 10, 2008, pp. 2482-2491.
- Opriessnig et al., "Effect of porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination on porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV) and PCV2 coinfection". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 131, 2008, pp. 103-114.
- Opriessnig et al., "Effect of Vaccination with Selective Bacterins on Conventional Pigs Infected with Type 2 Porcine Circovirus". *Veterinary Pathology*, vol. 40, 2003, pp. 521-529.
- Opriessnig et al., "Effects of the timing of the administration of *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* bacterin on the development of lesions associated with porcine circovirus type 2". *Veterinary Record*, vol. 158, No. 5, Feb. 2006, pp. 149-154.
- Opriessnig et al., "Experimental Co-Infection with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 and *Salmonella typhimurium* or *Lawsonia intracellularis*". *Pig Progress*, Jun. 2008, 1 page. [Accessed at: <http://www.pigprogress.net/public/file/IPVS-oral%20presentations/Viral%20diseases/Experimental%20co-infection%20with%20PCV2%20and%20salmonella%20Typhimurium%20or%20lawsonia%20intracellularis.pdf> on Mar. 17, 2010].
- Opriessnig et al., "Experimental Reproduction of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs by Dual Infection with *Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae* and Porcine Circovirus Type 2". *Veterinary Pathology*, vol. 41, No. 6, Nov. 2004, pp. 624-640.
- Opriessnig et al., "Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Infection Decreases the Efficacy of a Modified Live Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus Vaccine". *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology*, Aug. 2006, vol. 13, No. 8, pp. 923-929.
- Ostanello et al., "Experimental infection of 3-week-old conventional colostrum-fed pigs with porcine circovirus type 2 and porcine parvovirus". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 108, No. 3-4, Jul. 2008, pp. 179-186.
- Paterson, J.E., "Health and antimicrobial resistance". *Manipulating Pig Production X*, Chapter 2, Proceedings of the Tenth Biennial Conference of the Australasian Pig Science Association (Inc.) (APSA) held in Christchurch, New Zealand on Nov. 27-30, 2005, Werribee, Victoria, Australia: Australasian Pig Association (Inc.), pp. 21-74.
- Patterson et al., "Baculovirus and Insect Cell Gene Expression: Review of Baculovirus Biotechnology". *Environmental Health Perspectives*, vol. 103, Nos. 7-8, Jul.-Aug. 1995, pp. 756-759.
- Patterson et al., "Interlaboratory Comparison of Porcine Circovirus-2 Indirect Immunofluorescent Antibody Test and Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay Results on Experimentally Infected Pigs". *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*, vol. 23, 2011, pp. 206-212.
- Poljak et al., "Spread of porcine circovirus associated disease (PCVAD) in Ontario (Canada) swine herds: Part I. Exploratory spatial analysis". *BMC Veterinary Research*, vol. 6, No. 59, 2010, pp. 1-15.
- Poppe et al., "*Salmonella typhimurium* DT104: A virulent and drug-resistant pathogen". *Canadian Veterinary Journal*, vol. 39, 1998, pp. 559-565.
- Quintana et al., "Clinical and pathological observations on pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". 2001, *The Veterinary Record*, vol. 149, pp. 357-361.
- Ragona et al., "The Transcriptional Factor Egr-1 Is Synthesized by Baculovirus-Infected Insect Cells in an Active, DNA-Binding Form". *DNA and Cell Biology*, vol. 10, No. 1, 1991, pp. 61-66.
- Fan et al., "Immunogenicity of Empty Capsids of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Produced in Insect Cells". 2007, *Veterinary Research Communications*, vol. 31, pp. 487-496.
- Fan et al., "Preclinical study of influenza virus A M2 peptide conjugate vaccines in mice, ferrets, and rhesus monkeys". *Vaccine*, vol. 22, 2004, pp. 2993-3003.
- Fan et al., "The Expression of Porcine Circovirus Type 2 ORF2 Gene in Insect Cells and its Character". *Chinese Journal of Biotechnology*, vol. 21, No. 6, Nov. 2005, pp. 975-978.
- Fenaux et al., "A Chimeric Porcine Circovirus (PCV) with the Immunogenic Capsid Gene of the Pathogenic PCV Type 2 (PCV2) Clones into the Genomic Backbone of the Nonpathogenic PCV1 Induces Protective Immunity Against PCV2 Infection in Pigs". *J. Virol.*, Jun. 2004, vol. 78, No. 12, pp. 6297-6303.
- Fenaux et al., "Genetic Characterization of Type 2 Porcine Circovirus (PCV-2) from Pigs with Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Different Geographic Regions of North America and Development of a Differential PCR-Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism Assay to Detect and Differentiate between Infections with PCV-1 and PCV-2". *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 38, No. 7, Jul. 2000, pp. 2494-2503.
- Fenaux et al., "Immunogenicity and Pathogenicity of Chimeric Infectious DNA Clones of Pathogenic Porcine Circovirus Type 2 (PCV2) and Nonpathogenic PCV1 in Weanling Pigs". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 77, No. 20, Oct. 2003, pp. 11232-11243.
- Fort et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) vaccination of conventional pigs prevents viremia against PCV2 isolates of different genotypes and geographic origins". *Vaccine*, vol. 26, No. 8, 2008, pp. 1063-1071.
- Gagrcin et al., "Complex of Swine Respiratory Diseases—Strategy of control in light of latest knowledge". *Veterinarski Glasnik*, vol. 58, No. 7-8, 2004, pp. 409-418. [English Abstract at p. 417].
- Genbank Accession No. AAC61738, Version AAC61738.1 GI:3661517, Sep. 29, 1998.
- GenBank Accession No. AF201311, Direct Submission, submitted Feb. 23, 2000 in Mankertz et al., "Characterization of PCV-2 isolates from Spain, Germany and France", *Virus Research*, vol. 66, No. 1, 2000, pp. 65-77, 2 pages.
- Genbank Accession# AAF87231, PCV2 ORF2 Protein, 2000.
- Gizurarson, Sveinbjörn, "Clinically Relevant Vaccine-Vaccine Interactions". *BioDrugs*, vol. 9, No. 6, Jun. 1998, pp. 443-453.
- Groner, et al., *The Biology of Baculoviruses*, vol. 1, Biological Properties and Molecular Biology, 1986, Chapter 9, Specificity and Safety of Baculoviruses, pp. 177-202.
- Gualandi et al., "The Ability by Different Preparations of Porcine Parvovirus to Enhance Humoral Immunity in Swine and Guinea Pigs". *Microbiologica*, vol. 11, No. 4, 1988, pp. 363-369.
- Gualandi et al., "The Response of Pregnant Gilts Previously Given an Inactivated Preparation of Porcine Parvovirus (PPV) to Challenge Infection with a Fully Virulent PPV". *Microbiologica*, vol. 15, 1992, pp. 391-396.
- Ha et al., "Outbreak of salmonellosis in pigs with postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome". *Veterinary Record*, vol. 156, No. 18, Apr. 2005, pp. 583-584.
- Haake et al., "Influence of age on the effectiveness of PCV2 vaccination in piglets with high levels of maternally derived antibodies". *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 168, 2014, pp. 272-280.
- Haiwick et al., "Trivalent vaccine mixture protects against simultaneous challenge with *M. hyopneumoniae*, PCV2, and PRRS virus". *Allen D. Leman Swine Conference*, 2010, p. 176.
- Hamel et al., "Nucleotide Sequence of Porcine Circovirus Associated with Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome in Pigs". *Journal of Virology*, vol. 72, No. 6, Jun. 1998, pp. 5262-5267.
- Harding et al., "Recognizing and diagnosing postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome (PMWS)". *Swine Health and Production*, vol. 5, No. 5, 1997, pp. 201-203.
- Harms et al., "Three cases of porcine respiratory disease complex associated with porcine circovirus type 2 infection". *Journal of Swine Health and Production*, vol. 10, No. 1, 2002, pp. 27-30.
- Haruna et al., "The role of immunostimulation in the development of postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in pigs under field conditions". *Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research*, vol. 70, Oct. 2006, pp. 269-276.
- Hilgers et al., "Alkyl-esters of polyacrylic acid as vaccine adjuvants". *Vaccine*, vol. 16, No. 16, 1998, pp. 1575-1581.

(56)

**References Cited**

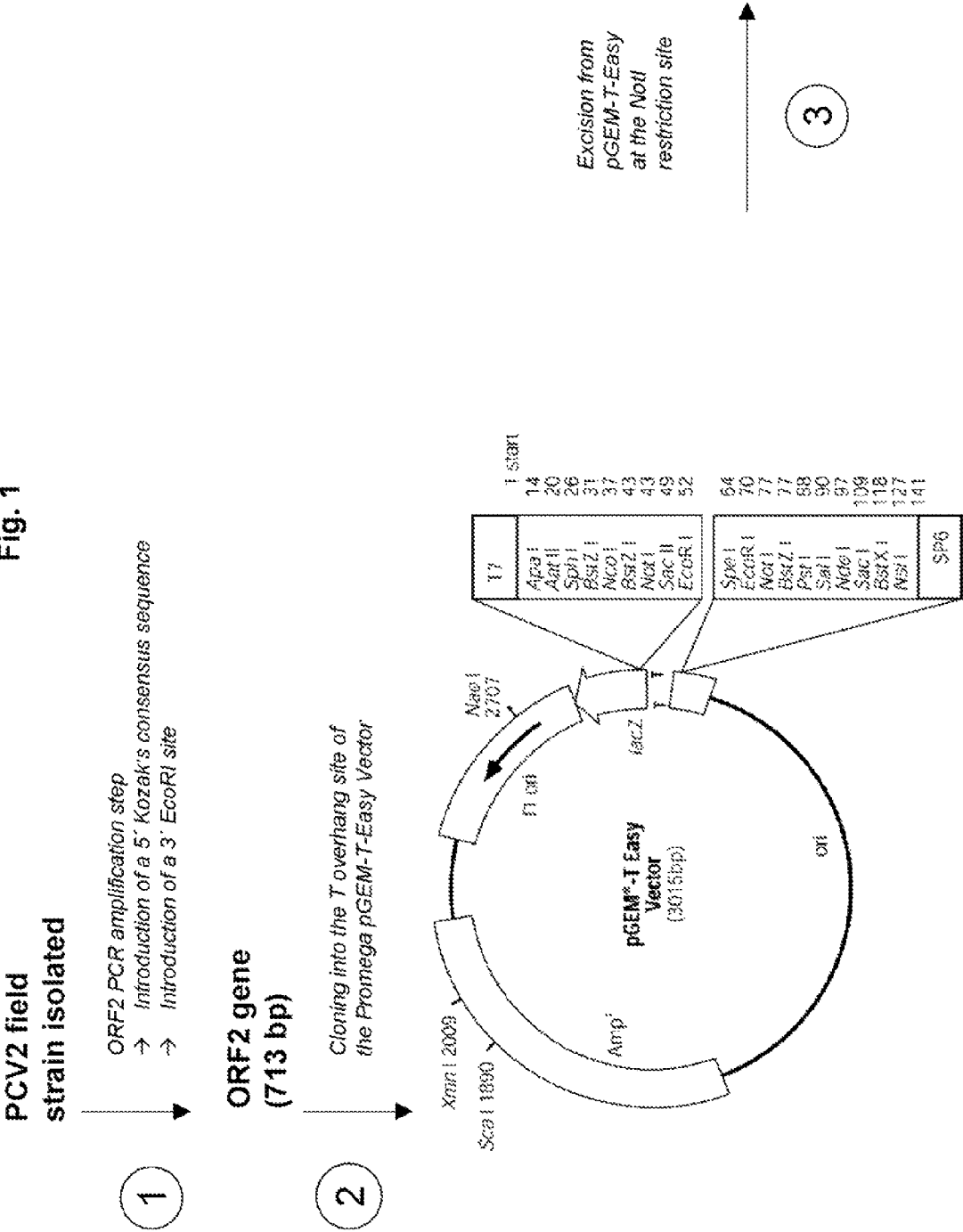
## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Hirai et al., "Dual infection with PCV-2 and porcine epidemic diarrhoea virus in neonatal piglets". The Veterinary Record, vol. 148, 2001, pp. 482-484.
- Hoogland et al., "Effects of adjuvants on porcine circovirus type 2-associated lesions". Journal of Swine Health and Production, vol. 14, No. 3, 2006, pp. 133-139.
- Huang et al., "Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) infection decreases the efficacy of an attenuated classical swine fever virus (CSFV) vaccine". Veterinary Research, vol. 42, 115, 2011, pp. 1-9.
- Hüser et al., "Baculovirus Vectors: Novel Mammalian Cell Gene-Delivery Vehicles and Their Applications". American Journal of Pharmacogenomics, vol. 3, No. 1, 2003, pp. 53-63.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2006/062662 mailed on Nov. 10, 2008.
- Inumaru et al., "Expression of biologically active recombinant porcine GM-CSF by baculovirus gene expression system". 1998, Immunology and Cell Biology, vol. 76, pp. 195-201.
- Invitrogen Life Technologies, "Growth and Maintenance of Insect Cell Lines". Insect Cell Lines Manual, Version K, Jul. 12, 2002, pp. 1-34. [Accessed at [http://www.med.unc.edu/pharm/sondeklab/Lab%20Resources/manuals/insect\\_cell\\_manual.pdf](http://www.med.unc.edu/pharm/sondeklab/Lab%20Resources/manuals/insect_cell_manual.pdf) on Nov. 25, 2013].
- Iowa State University, "Lymphoid Depletion: PCV2-Associated Lymphoid Depletion". 2013, pp. 1-2. [Accessed at: <http://vetmed.iastate.edu/research/labs/pcv2/pcv2-associated-disease/lymphoid-depleti...> on Dec. 14, 2013].
- Jensen et al., "Distinction between Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Enteritis and Porcine Proliferative Enteropathy caused by *Lawsonia intracellularis*". Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 135, 2006, pp. 176-182.
- Jiang et al., "Expression, Self-Assembly, and Antigenicity of the Norwalk Virus Capsid Protein". Journal of Virology, vol. 66, No. 11, Nov. 1992, pp. 6527-6532.
- Jiang et al., "Synthesis of rotavirus-Like Particles in Insect Cells: Comparative and Quantitative Analysis". Biotechnology and Bioengineering, vol. 60, No. 3, 1998, pp. 369-374.
- Ju et al., "Immunogenicity of a recombinant pseudorabies virus expressing ORF1-ORF2 fusion protein of porcine circovirus type 2". 2005, Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 109, pp. 179-190.
- Kamstrup, et al., "Immunisation against PCV2 structural protein by DNA vaccination of mice". 2004, Vaccine, vol. 22, pp. 1358-1361.
- Kapust et al., "*Escherichia coli* maltose-binding protein is uncommonly effective at promoting the solubility of polypeptides to which it is fused". Protein Science, vol. 8, 1999, pp. 1668-1674.
- Kennedy et al., "Reproduction of Lesions of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome by Infection of Conventional Pigs with Porcine Circovirus Type 2 Alone or in a Combination with Porcine Parvovirus". Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 122, 2000, pp. 9-24.
- Kim et al., "A comparison of the Lymphocyte Subpopulations of Pigs Experimentally Infected with Porcine Circovirus 2 and/or Parvovirus". 2003, The Veterinary Journal, vol. 165, pp. 325-329.
- Kim et al., "Association of Porcine Circovirus 2 with Porcine Respiratory Disease Complex", The Vet. Jour., 2003, 166, pp. 251-256.
- Kim et al., "Characterization of the Recombinant Proteins of Porcine Circovirus Type2 Field Isolate Expressed in the Baculovirus System". 2002, Journal of Veterinary Science, vol. 3, No. 1, pp. 19-23.
- Kim et al., "Efficacy of different disinfectants in vitro against porcine circovirus type 2". The Veterinary Record, vol. 164, May 2009, pp. 599-600.
- Kim et al., "Enteritis associated with porcine circovirus 2 in pigs". 2004, The Canadian Journal of Veterinary Research, vol. 68, pp. 218-221.
- Kiupel, M. "Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS) in pigs". Production diseases in Farm Animals, 12th International Conference, Section D, Wageningen Academic Publishers, The Netherlands, 2006, pp. 74-89.
- Kixmoller et al., "Reduction of PMWS-associated clinical signs and co-infections by vaccination against PCV2". 2008, Vaccine, vol. 26, pp. 3443-3451.
- Kost, et al., "Recombinant baculoviruses as mammalian cell gene-delivery vectors". Apr. 2002, Trends in Biotechnology, vol. 20, No. 4, pp. 173-180.
- Kovacs et al., "The live attenuated bovine viral diarrhoea virus components of a multi-valent vaccine confer protection against fetal infection". Veterinary Microbiology, vol. 96, 2003, pp. 117-131.
- Krakowka et al., "Features of porcine circovirus-2 disease: correlations between lesions, amount and distribution of virus, and clinical outcome". Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, vol. 17, No. 3, May 2005, pp. 213-222.
- Kyriakis et al., "The Effects of Immuno-modulation of the Clinical and Pathological Expression of Postweaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome". 2002, Journal of Comparative Pathology, vol. 126, pp. 38-46.
- Kyriazakis et al., "The Maintenance of Health". Whittemore's Science and Practice of Pig Production, Third Edition, Chapter 7, Blackwell Publishing Ltd., Oxford, UK, 2006, pp. 263-316.
- Okada et al., "Evaluation of Mycoplasma hyopneumoniae Inactivated Vaccine in Pigs under Field Conditions." Journal of Veterinary Medical Sciences, vol. 61, No. 10, 1999, pp. 1131-1135.

\* cited by examiner



Fig. 1





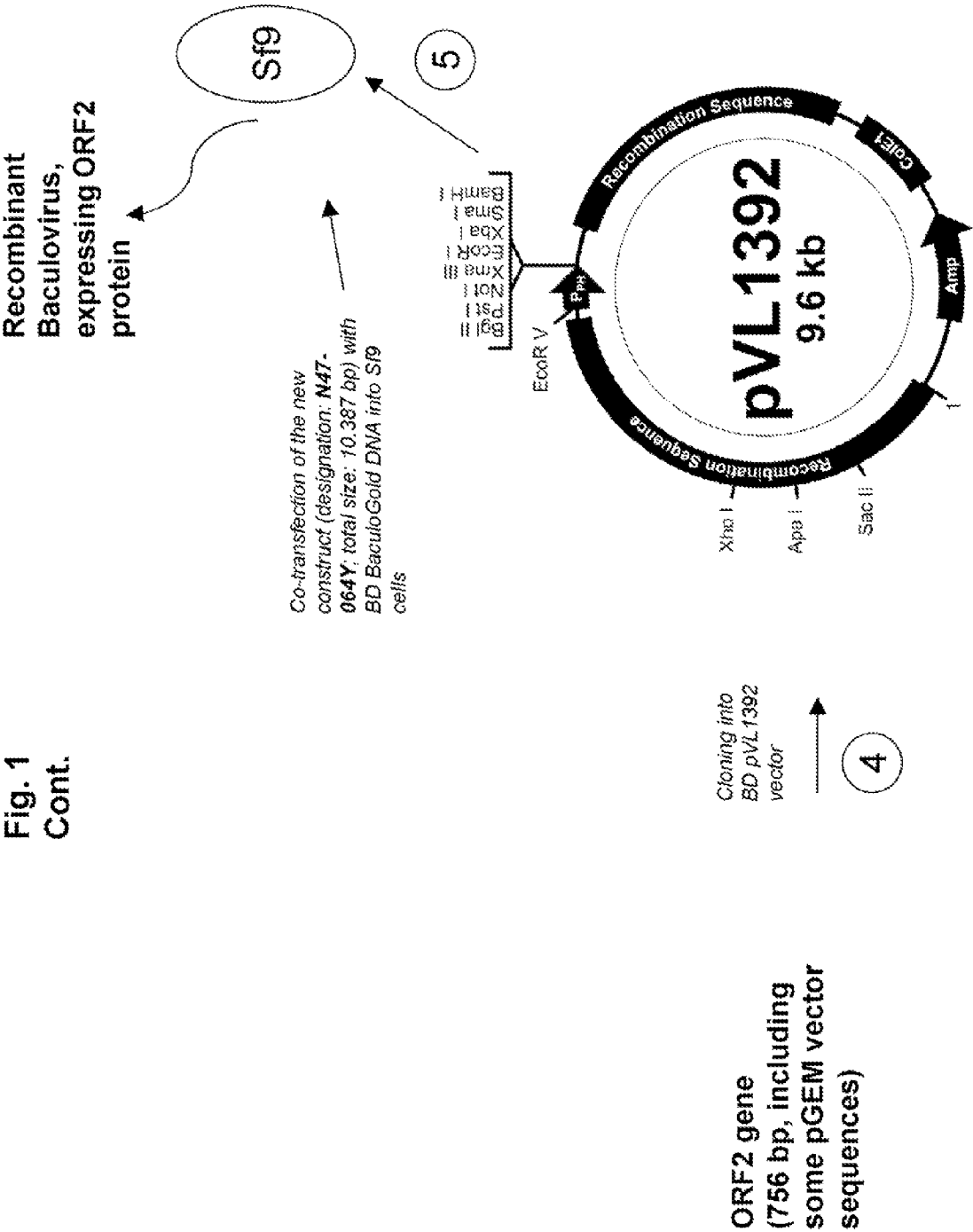


FIG. 2(a)

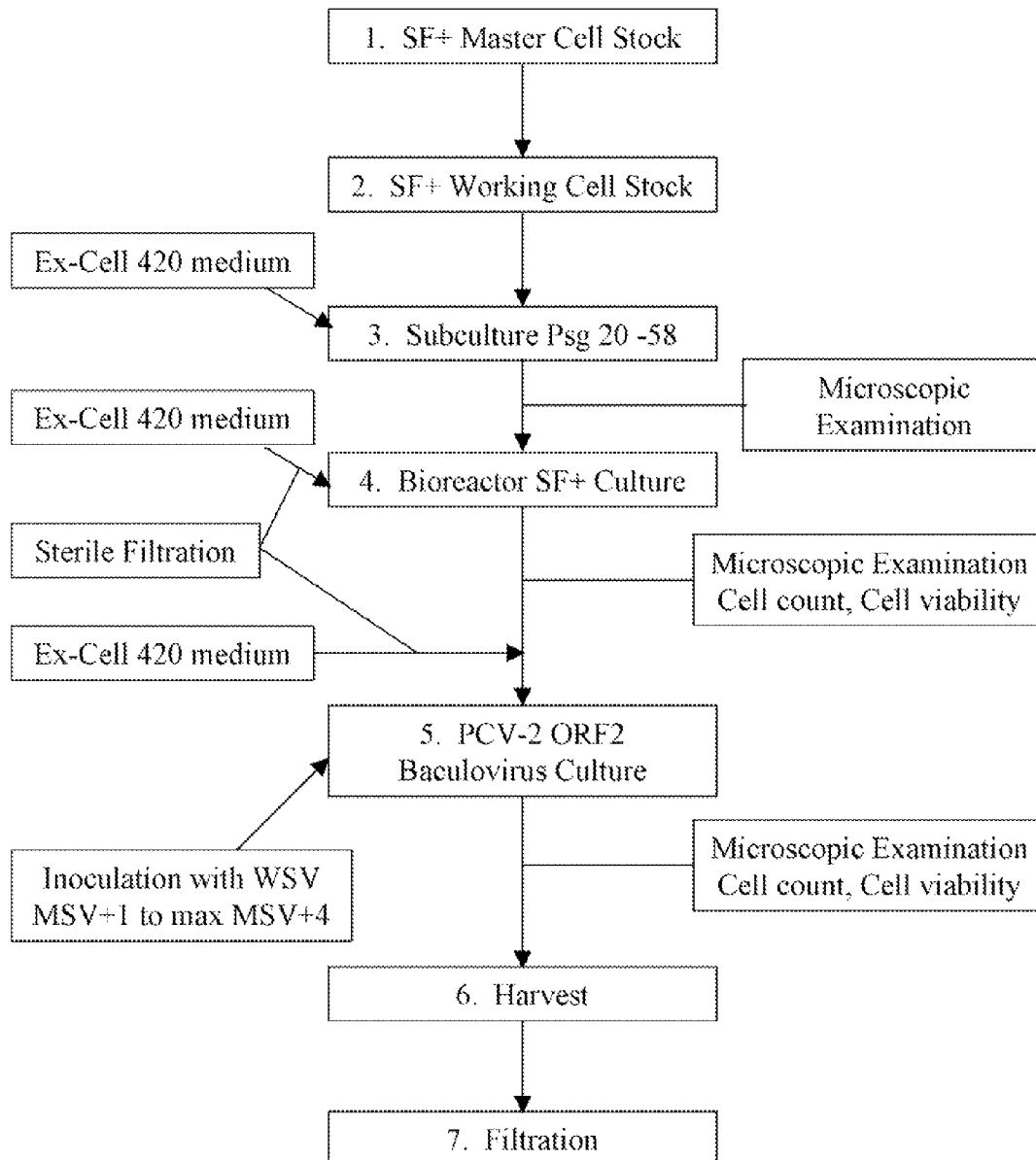
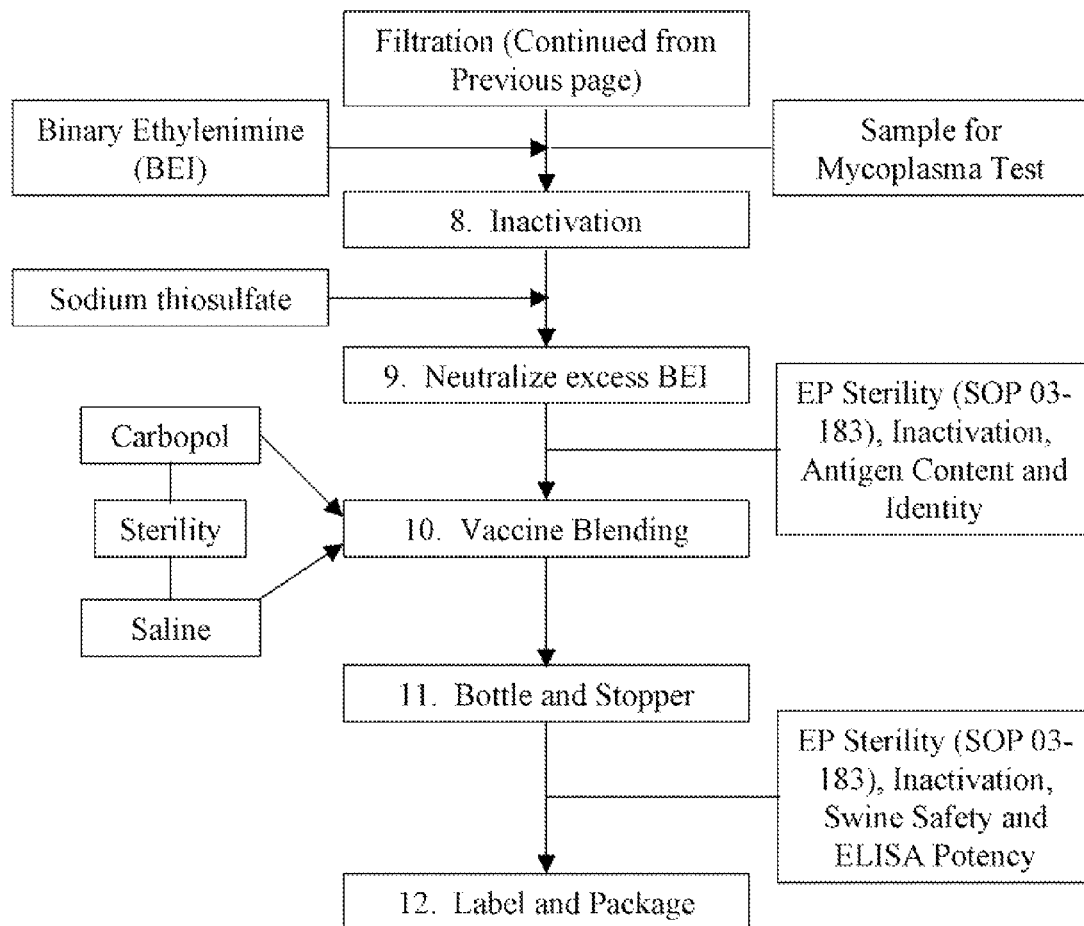


FIG. 2(b)



US 9,669,087 B2

1

# USE OF A PCV2 IMMUNOGENIC COMPOSITION FOR LESSENING CLINICAL SYMPTOMS IN PIGS

## SEQUENCE LISTING

This application contains a sequence listing in paper format and in computer readable format, the teachings and content of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

### Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising a porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) antigen for treatment of several clinical manifestations (diseases). Preferably, those clinical manifestations are associated with a PCV2 infection. More particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition effective for providing an immune response that reduces, or lessens the severity, of the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Preferably, the immunological composition comprises a recombinantly produced antigen of PCV2. More preferably, the PCV2 antigen is a recombinantly produced protein encoded by one of the open reading frames (ORFs) in the PCV2 genome. Still more preferably, the antigen is PCV2 ORF2 protein. Most particularly, the present invention is concerned with an immunological composition effective for treatment of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infections in swine receiving the immunological composition, and wherein the composition comprises the protein expressed by ORF2 of PCV2. Another aspect of the present invention is the use of any of the compositions provided herewith as a medicament, preferably as a veterinary medicament, even more preferably as a vaccine. Moreover, the present invention also relates to the use of any of the compositions described herein, for the preparation of a medicament for reducing or lessening the severity of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. Preferably, the medicament is for the prevention of a PCV2 infection, even more preferably in swine. A further aspect of the present invention relates to a process for the production of a medicament, comprising an immunogenic composition of PCV2 for the treatment of several clinical manifestations.

### Description of the Prior Art

Porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) is a small (17-22 nm in diameter), icosahedral, non-enveloped DNA virus, which contains a single-stranded circular genome. PCV2 shares approximately 80% sequence identity with porcine circovirus type 1 (PCV1). However, in contrast with PCV1, which is generally non-virulent, swine infected with PCV2 exhibit a syndrome commonly referred to as Post-weaning Multisystemic Wasting Syndrome (PMWS). PMWS is clinically characterized by wasting, paleness of the skin, unthriftiness, respiratory distress, diarrhea, icterus, and jaundice. In some affected swine, a combination of all symptoms will be apparent while other affected swine will only have one or two of these symptoms. During necropsy, microscopic and macroscopic lesions also appear on multiple tissues and organs, with lymphoid organs being the most common site for lesions. A strong correlation has been observed between the amount of PCV2 nucleic acid or antigen and the severity of microscopic lymphoid lesions. Mortality rates for swine infected with PCV2 can approach 80%. In addition to PMWS, PCV2 has been associated with several other infections including pseudorabies, porcine reproductive and

2

respiratory syndrome (PRRS), Glasser's disease, streptococcal meningitis, salmonellosis, postweaning colibacillosis, dietetic hepatitis, and suppurative bronchopneumonia. However, research thus far has not confirmed whether any of these clinical symptoms are in fact, the direct result of a PCV2 infection. Moreover, it is not yet known whether any of these clinical symptoms can be effectively reduced or cured by an active agent directed against PCV2.

Current approaches to treat PCV2 infections include DNA-based vaccines, such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,703,023. However, such vaccines have been ineffective at conferring protective immunity against PCV2 infection or reducing, lessening the severity of, or curing any clinical symptoms associated therewith. Moreover, vaccines described in the prior art were focused solely on the prevention of PCV2 infections in swine, but did not consider any further medical use.

Accordingly, what is needed in the art is an immunogenic composition for the treatment of several clinical manifestations. Further, what is needed in the art is an immunological composition which confers protective immunity against PCV2 infection but which can also be used to treat existing clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection.

## DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The present invention overcomes the problems inherent in the prior art and provides a distinct advance in the state of the art. The present invention provides a medicinal use(s) of immunogenic composition(s) comprising PCV2 antigen.

In general no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted for any of the PCV2 antigen immunogenic compositions as used herein. Thus, the immunogenic compositions used herein appear to be safe when administered to young pigs, preferably to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV. According to a further embodiment, the immunogenic compositions used herein for any medicinal use described herein, is administered to pigs of 3 weeks of age or older, preferably of 2 weeks of age or older, most preferably but not older than 15 weeks of age.

Unexpectedly, it was found that the therapeutic use of the immunogenic compositions described below, is effective for lessening the severity of various clinical symptoms in swine. In particular, it was discovered that the therapeutic use of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention, and specifically compositions comprising PCV2 ORF2 antigen, is effective for reducing or lessening lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine infected with PCV2. Moreover, the therapeutic use of an antigenic composition, as provided herewith, and that comprises PCV2 antigen, preferably ORF2 antigen, reduces the overall circovirus load and its immunosuppressive impact, thereby resulting in a higher level of general disease resistance and a reduced incidence of PCV-2 associated diseases and symptoms.

Thus one aspect of the present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or

US 9,669,087 B2

3

multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine. Preferably, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes associated with PCV2 infections in swine. Still more preferably, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes associated with PCV2 infections in pigs, when administered to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine, comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition as provided herewith, to a pig, said immunogenic composition comprising a PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein. In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes associated with a PCV2 infection in swine, comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition as provided herewith, to a pig, said immunogenic composition comprising a PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, said treatment results in the lessening, reduction, prevention, and/or cure of the lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in swine receiving said immunogenic composition. According to a further aspect, said methods for treatment further comprise the administration of said immunogenic composition to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

It was further discovered that the therapeutic use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen, and most preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herewith, can reduce or lessen lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in affected swine: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc.

Thus one aspect of the present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably, PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., in pigs. Preferably, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms associated with PCV2

4

infection in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. According to a further aspect, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening and/or reduction of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., in pigs, when administered to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

Moreover, the present invention also relates to a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., said method comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably a recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith. Preferably, the present invention also relates to a method for the treatment of lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms associated with PCV2 infection in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc., said method comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herewith, to a pig. Preferably, said treatment results in the lessening or reduction of the lymphadenopathy, and one or multiple of the following symptoms associated with PCV2 infection in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. According to a further aspect, said methods for treatment further comprise administration of the immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein, as provided herein, to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

It was also unexpectedly found that the therapeutic use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, can also reduce or lessen Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections (Ileitis).

Thus one aspect of the present invention relates to the use of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably



US 9,669,087 B2

5

PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention, lessening the severity of and/or reduction of Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections in swine. According to a further aspect, said medicament is effective for the prevention, lessening of the severity of and/or reduction of Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections, when administered to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

Moreover, the present invention also relates to a method for the treatment of Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections, said method comprising the administration of an immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herein, to a pig. Preferably, said treatment results in the lessening or reduction of the Pia like lesions, normally known to be associated with *Lawsonia intracellularis* infections. According to a further aspect, the methods for treatment described above further comprise the administration of the immunogenic composition comprising PCV2 antigen, preferably recombinant PCV2 antigen, and more preferably PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herein, to pigs not older than 15 weeks of age, more preferably not older than 6 weeks of age, even more preferably not older than 3 weeks, and most preferably not older than 2 weeks. Alternatively, it is preferred that the administration of the immunogenic compositions of the present invention occur within at least 2 and preferably within at least 3 weeks of exposure to virulent PCV.

#### The Immunogenic Composition

The immunogenic composition as used herein is effective for inducing an immune response against PCV2 and preventing, reducing and/or lessening the severity of the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection. The composition generally comprises at least one PCV2 antigen.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. The term "immunogenic composition" as used herein refers to any pharmaceutical composition containing a PCV2 antigen, which composition can be used to prevent or treat a PCV2 infection-associated disease or condition in a subject. A preferred immunogenic composition can induce, stimulate or enhance the immune response against PCV2. The term thus encompasses both subunit immunogenic compositions, as described below, as well as compositions containing whole killed, or attenuated and/or inactivated PCV2.

The term "subunit immunogenic composition" as used herein refers to a composition containing at least one immunogenic polypeptide or antigen, but not all antigens, derived from or homologous to an antigen from PCV2. Such a composition is substantially free of intact PCV2. Thus, a "subunit immunogenic composition" is prepared from at least partially purified or fractionated (preferably substantially purified) immunogenic polypeptides from PCV2, or recombinant analogs thereof. A subunit immunogenic composition can comprise the subunit antigen or antigens of interest substantially free of other antigens or polypeptides

6

from PCV2, or in fractionated from. A preferred immunogenic subunit composition comprises the PCV2 ORF2 protein as described below.

An "immunological or immune response" to a composition or vaccine is the development in the host of a cellular and/or antibody-mediated immune response to the composition or vaccine of interest. Usually, an "immune response" includes but is not limited to one or more of the following effects: the production or activation of antibodies, B cells, helper T cells, suppressor T cells, and/or cytotoxic T cells and/or yd T cells, directed specifically to an antigen or antigens included in the composition or vaccine of interest. Preferably, the host will display either a therapeutic or protective immunological response such that resistance to new infection will be enhanced and/or the clinical severity of the disease reduced. Such protection will be demonstrated by either a reduction in number or severity of, or lack of one or more of the symptoms associated with PCV2 infections as described above.

The terms "immunogenic" protein or polypeptide or "antigen" as used herein refer to an amino acid sequence which elicits an immunological response as described above. An "immunogenic" protein or polypeptide, as used herein, includes the full-length sequence of any PCV2 proteins, analogs thereof, or immunogenic fragments thereof. The term "immunogenic fragment" refers to a fragment of a protein which includes one or more epitopes and thus elicits the immunological response described above. Such fragments can be identified using any number of epitope mapping techniques, well known in the art. See, e.g., Epitope Mapping Protocols in Methods in Molecular Biology, Vol. 66 (Glenn E. Morris, Ed., 1996) Humana Press, Totowa, N.J. For example, linear epitopes may be determined by e.g., concurrently synthesizing large numbers of peptides on solid supports, the peptides corresponding to portions of the protein molecule, and reacting the peptides with antibodies while the peptides are still attached to the supports. Such techniques are known in the art and described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,708,871; Geysen et al. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3998-4002; Geysen et al. (1986) Molec. Immunol. 23:709-715. Similarly, conformational epitopes are readily identified by determining spatial conformation of amino acids such as by, e.g., x-ray crystallography and 2-dimensional nuclear magnetic resonance. See, e.g., Epitope Mapping Protocols, supra.

Synthetic antigens are also included within the definition, for example, polypeptides, flanking epitopes, and other recombinant or synthetically derived antigens. See, e.g., Bergmann et al. (1993) Eur. J. Immunol. 23:2777-2781; Bergmann et al. (1996), J. Immunol. 157:3242-3249; Suhrbier, A. (1997), Immunol. and Cell Biol. 75:402-408; Gardner et al., (1998) 12th World AIDS Conference, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 28-Jul. 3, 1998.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an immunogenic composition that induces an immune response and, more preferably, confers protective immunity against the clinical signs of PCV2 infection, is provided. The composition most preferably comprises the polypeptide, or a fragment thereof, expressed by ORF2 of PCV2, as the antigenic component of the composition. PCV2 ORF2 DNA and protein, used herein for the preparation of the compositions and within the processes provided herein is a highly conserved domain within PCV2 isolates and thereby, any PCV2 ORF2 would be effective as the source of the PCV ORF2 DNA and/or polypeptide as used herein. A preferred PCV2 ORF2 protein is that of SEQ ID NO. 11. A preferred PCV ORF2 polypeptide is provided herein as SEQ ID NO.

US 9,669,087 B2

7

5, but it is understood by those of skill in the art that this sequence could vary by as much as 6-10% in sequence homology and still retain the antigenic characteristics that render it useful in immunogenic compositions. The antigenic characteristics of an immunological composition can be, for example, estimated by the challenge experiment as provided by Example 4. Moreover, the antigenic characteristic of a modified antigen is still retained, when the modified antigen confers at least 70%, preferably 80%, more preferably 90% of the protective immunity as compared to the PCV2 ORF 2 protein, encoded by the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:4. An "immunogenic composition" as used herein, means a PCV2 ORF2 protein which elicits an "immunological response" in the host of a cellular and/or antibody-mediated immune response to PCV2 ORF2 protein. Preferably, this immunogenic composition is capable of eliciting or enhancing an immune response against PCV2 thereby conferring protective immunity against PCV2 infection and a reduction in the incidence of, severity of, or prevention of one or more, and preferably all of the clinical signs associated therewith.

In some forms, immunogenic portions of PCV2 ORF2 protein are used as the antigenic component in the composition. The term "immunogenic portion" as used herein refers to truncated and/or substituted forms, or fragments of PCV2 ORF2 protein and/or polynucleotide, respectively. Preferably, such truncated and/or substituted forms, or fragments will comprise at least 6 contiguous amino acids from the full-length ORF2 polypeptide. More preferably, the truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will have at least 10, more preferably at least 15, and still more preferably at least 19 contiguous amino acids from the full-length ORF2 polypeptide. Two preferred sequences in this respect are provided herein as SEQ ID NOs. 9 and 10. It is further understood that such sequences may be a part of larger fragments or truncated forms.

A further preferred PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide provided herein is encoded by the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4. However, it is understood by those of skill in the art that this sequence could vary by as much as 6-20% in sequence homology and still retain the antigenic characteristics that render it useful in immunogenic compositions. In some forms, a truncated or substituted form, or fragment of this PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is used as the antigenic component in the composition. Preferably, such truncated or substituted forms, or fragments will comprise at least 18 contiguous nucleotides from the full-length ORF2 nucleotide sequence, e.g. of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4. More preferably, the truncated or substituted forms, or fragments, will have at least 30, more preferably at least 45, and still more preferably at least 57 contiguous nucleotides of the full-length ORF2 nucleotide sequence, e.g. SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

"Sequence Identity" as it is known in the art refers to a relationship between two or more polypeptide sequences or two or more polynucleotide sequences, namely a reference sequence and a given sequence to be compared with the reference sequence. Sequence identity is determined by comparing the given sequence to the reference sequence after the sequences have been optimally aligned to produce the highest degree of sequence similarity, as determined by the match between strings of such sequences. Upon such alignment, sequence identity is ascertained on a position-by-position basis, e.g., the sequences are "identical" at a particular position if at that position, the nucleotides or amino acid residues are identical. The total number of such position identities is then divided by the total number of

8

nucleotides or residues in the reference sequence to give % sequence identity. Sequence identity can be readily calculated by known methods, including but not limited to, those described in Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A. N., ed., Oxford University Press, New York (1988), Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D. W., ed., Academic Press, New York (1993); Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I, Griffin, A. M., and Griffin, H. G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey (1994); Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinge, G., Academic Press (1987); Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M. Stockton Press, New York (1991); and Carillo, H., and Lipman, D., SIAM J. Applied Math., 48: 1073 (1988), the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference. Preferred methods to determine the sequence identity are designed to give the largest match between the sequences tested. Methods to determine sequence identity are codified in publicly available computer programs which determine sequence identity between given sequences. Examples of such programs include, but are not limited to, the GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Research, 12(1):387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN and FASTA (Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol., 215:403-410 (1990)). The BLASTX program is publicly available from NCBI and other sources (BLAST Manual, Altschul, S. et al., NCVI NLM NIH Bethesda, Md. 20894, Altschul, S. F. et al., J. Molec. Biol., 215:403-410 (1990)), the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). These programs optimally align sequences using default gap weights in order to produce the highest level of sequence identity between the given and reference sequences. As an illustration, by a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence having at least, for example, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% "sequence identity" to a reference nucleotide sequence, it is intended that the nucleotide sequence of the given polynucleotide is identical to the reference sequence except that the given polynucleotide sequence may include up to 15, preferably up to 10, even more preferably up to 5 point mutations per each 100 nucleotides of the reference nucleotide sequence. In other words, in a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence having at least 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% identity relative to the reference nucleotide sequence, up to 15%, preferably 10%, even more preferably 5% of the nucleotides in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another nucleotide, or a number of nucleotides up to 15%, preferably 10%, even more preferably 5% of the total nucleotides in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These mutations of the reference sequence may occur at the 5' or 3' terminal positions of the reference nucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among nucleotides in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. Analogously, by a polypeptide having a given amino acid sequence having at least, for example, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% sequence identity to a reference amino acid sequence, it is intended that the given amino acid sequence of the polypeptide is identical to the reference sequence except that the given polypeptide sequence may include up to 15, preferably up to 10, even more preferably up to 5 amino acid alterations per each 100 amino acids of the reference amino acid sequence. In other words, to obtain a given polypeptide sequence having at least 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% sequence identity with a reference amino acid sequence, up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the amino acid residues in the

US 9,669,087 B2

9

reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another amino acid, or a number of amino acids up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These alterations of the reference sequence may occur at the amino or the carboxy terminal positions of the reference amino acid sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among residues in the reference sequence or in the one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. Preferably, residue positions which are not identical differ by conservative amino acid substitutions. However, conservative substitutions are not included as a match when determining sequence identity.

"Sequence homology", as used herein, refers to a method of determining the relatedness of two sequences. To determine sequence homology, two or more sequences are optimally aligned, and gaps are introduced if necessary. However, in contrast to "sequence identity", conservative amino acid substitutions are counted as a match when determining sequence homology. In other words, to obtain a polypeptide or polynucleotide having 95% sequence homology with a reference sequence, 85%, preferably 90%, even more preferably 95% of the amino acid residues or nucleotides in the reference sequence must match or comprise a conservative substitution with another amino acid or nucleotide, or a number of amino acids or nucleotides up to 15%, preferably up to 10%, even more preferably up to 5% of the total amino acid residues or nucleotides, not including conservative substitutions, in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. Preferably the homolog sequence comprises at least a stretch of 50, even more preferably at least 100, even more preferably at least 250, and even more preferably at least 500 nucleotides.

A "conservative substitution" refers to the substitution of an amino acid residue or nucleotide with another amino acid residue or nucleotide having similar characteristics or properties including size, hydrophobicity, etc., such that the overall functionality does not change significantly.

"Isolated" means altered "by the hand of man" from its natural state, i.e., if it occurs in nature, it has been changed or removed from its original environment, or both. For example, a polynucleotide or polypeptide naturally present in a living organism is not "isolated," but the same polynucleotide or polypeptide separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is "isolated", as the term is employed herein.

Thus, the immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises PCV2 ORF2 protein, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is anyone of those, described above. Preferably, said PCV2 ORF2 protein is

- i) a polypeptide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 11;
- ii) any polypeptide that is at least 80% homologous to the polypeptide of i),
- iii) any immunogenic portion of the polypeptides of i) and/or ii)
- iv) the immunogenic portion of iii), comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids included in the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 11,
- v) a polypeptide that is encoded by a DNA comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.
- vi) any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 80% homologous to the polynucleotide of v),

10

- vii) any immunogenic portion of the polypeptides encoded by the polynucleotide of v) and/or vi)
- viii) the immunogenic portion of vii), wherein polynucleotide coding for said immunogenic portion comprises at least 30 contiguous nucleotides included in the sequences of SEQ ID NO: 3, or SEQ ID NO: 4.

Preferably any of those immunogenic portions have the immunogenic characteristics of PCV2 ORF2 protein that is encoded by the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4.

According to a further aspect, PCV2 ORF2 protein is provided in the immunological composition at an antigen inclusion level effective for inducing the desired immune response, namely reducing the incidence of, lessening the severity of, or preventing one or more clinical signs resulting from PCV2 infection. Preferably, the PCV2 ORF2 protein inclusion level is at least 0.2  $\mu\text{g}$  antigen/ml of the final immunogenic composition ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ), more preferably from about 0.2 to about 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , still more preferably from about 0.3 to about 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , even more preferably from about 0.35 to about 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , still more preferably from about 0.4 to about 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , still more preferably from about 0.45 to about 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , still more preferably from about 0.6 to about 15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , even more preferably from about 0.75 to about 8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , even more preferably from about 1.0 to about 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , still more preferably from about 1.3 to about 3.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 2.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , even more preferably from about 1.5 to about 2.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , and most preferably about 1.6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ .

According to a further aspect, the ORF2 antigen inclusion level is at least 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{PCV2 ORF2 protein}$  as described above per dose of the final antigenic composition ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ ), more preferably from about 0.2 to about 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , still more preferably from about 0.3 to about 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , even more preferably from about 0.35 to about 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , still more preferably from about 0.4 to about 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , still more preferably from about 0.45 to about 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , still more preferably from about 0.6 to about 15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , even more preferably from about 0.75 to about 8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , even more preferably from about 1.0 to about 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , still more preferably from about 1.3 to about 3.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 2.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , even more preferably from about 1.5 to about 2.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ , and most preferably about 1.6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{dose}$ .

The PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide used in the immunogenic composition in accordance with the present invention can be derived in any fashion including isolation and purification of PCV2 ORF2, standard protein synthesis, and recombinant methodology. Preferred methods for obtaining PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide are provided in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/034,797, the teachings and content of which are hereby incorporated by reference. Briefly, susceptible cells are infected with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA coding sequences, PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is expressed by the recombinant virus, and the expressed PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide is recovered from the supernate by filtration and inactivated by any conventional method, preferably using binary ethylenimine, which is then neutralized to stop the inactivation process.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, preferably in concentrations described above, and ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus. Moreover, the immunogenic composition can comprise i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described



US 9,669,087 B2

11

above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus, and iii) a portion of the cell culture supernate.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, preferably of a recombinant baculovirus, and iii) a portion of the cell culture; wherein about 90% of the components have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) and inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m. Preferably, BEI is present in concentrations effective to inactivate the baculovirus. Effective concentrations are described above.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1  $\mu$ m. Preferably, if the inactivating agent is BEI, said composition comprises sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI.

The polypeptide is incorporated into a composition that can be administered to an animal susceptible to PCV2 infection. In preferred forms, the composition may also include additional components known to those of skill in the art (see also Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences. (1990). 18th ed. Mack Publ., Easton). Additionally, the composition may include one or more veterinary-acceptable carriers. As used herein, "a veterinary-acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, adjuvants, stabilizing agents, diluents, preservatives, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic agents, adsorption delaying agents, and the like. In a preferred embodiment, the immunogenic composition comprises PCV2 ORF2 protein as provided herewith, preferably in concentrations described above, which is mixed with an adjuvant, preferably Carbopol, and physiological saline.

Those of skill in the art will understand that the composition used herein may incorporate known injectable, physiologically acceptable sterile solutions. For preparing a ready-to-use solution for parenteral injection or infusion, aqueous isotonic solutions, such as e.g. saline or corresponding plasma protein solutions, are readily available. In addition, the immunogenic and vaccine compositions of the present invention can include diluents, isotonic agents, stabilizers, or adjuvants. Diluents can include water, saline, dextrose, ethanol, glycerol, and the like. Isotonic agents can include sodium chloride, dextrose, mannitol, sorbitol, and lactose, among others. Stabilizers include albumin and alkali salts of ethylenediaminetetracetic acid, among others.

"Adjuvants" as used herein, can include aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate, saponins e.g. Quil A, QS-21 (Cambridge Biotech Inc., Cambridge Mass.), GPI-0100 (Galenica Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Birmingham, Ala.),

12

water-in-oil emulsion, oil-in-water emulsion, water-in-oil-in-water emulsion. The emulsion can be based in particular on light liquid paraffin oil (European Pharmacopeia type); isoprenoid oil such as squalane or squalene oil resulting from the oligomerization of alkenes, in particular of isobutene or decene; esters of acids or of alcohols containing a linear alkyl group, more particularly plant oils, ethyl oleate, propylene glycol di-(caprylate/caprate), glyceryl tri-(caprylate/caprate) or propylene glycol dioleate; esters of branched fatty acids or alcohols, in particular isostearic acid esters. The oil is used in combination with emulsifiers to form the emulsion. The emulsifiers are preferably nonionic surfactants, in particular esters of sorbitan, of mannide (e.g. anhydromannitol oleate), of glycol, of polyglycerol, of propylene glycol and of oleic, isostearic, ricinoleic or hydroxystearic acid, which are optionally ethoxylated, and polyoxypropylene-polyoxyethylene copolymer blocks, in particular the Pluronic products, especially L121. See Hunter et al., The Theory and Practical Application of Adjuvants (Ed. Stewart-Tull, D. E. S.). John Wiley and Sons, NY, pp 51-94 (1995) and Todd et al., Vaccine 15:564-570 (1997).

For example, it is possible to use the SPT emulsion described on page 147 of "Vaccine Design, The Subunit and Adjuvant Approach" edited by M. Powell and M. Newman, Plenum Press, 1995, and the emulsion MF59 described on page 183 of this same book.

A further instance of an adjuvant is a compound chosen from the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid and the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative. Advantageous adjuvant compounds are the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid which are cross-linked, especially with polyalkenyl ethers of sugars or polyalcohols. These compounds are known by the term carbomer (Phameuropa Vol. 8, No. 2, June 1996). Persons skilled in the art can also refer to U.S. Pat. No. 2,909,462 which describes such acrylic polymers cross-linked with a polyhydroxylated compound having at least 3 hydroxyl groups, preferably not more than 8, the hydrogen atoms of at least three hydroxyls being replaced by unsaturated aliphatic radicals having at least 2 carbon atoms. The preferred radicals are those containing from 2 to 4 carbon atoms, e.g. vinyls, allyls and other ethylenically unsaturated groups. The unsaturated radicals may themselves contain other substituents, such as methyl. The products sold under the name Carbopol; (BF Goodrich, Ohio, USA) are particularly appropriate. They are cross-linked with an allyl sucrose or with allyl pentaerythritol. Among them, there may be mentioned Carbopol 974P, 934P and 971P. Most preferred is the use of Carbopol, in particular the use of Carbopol 971P, preferably in amounts of about 500  $\mu$ g to about 5 mg per dose, even more preferred in an amount of about 750  $\mu$ g to about 2.5 mg per dose and most preferred in an amount of about 1 mg per dose.

Further suitable adjuvants include, but are not limited to, the RIBI adjuvant system (Ribi Inc.), Block co-polymer (CytRx, Atlanta Ga.), SAF-M (Chiron, Emeryville Calif.), monophosphoryl lipid A, Avridine lipid-amine adjuvant, heat-labile enterotoxin from *E. coli* (recombinant or otherwise), cholera toxin, IMS 1314, or muramyl dipeptide among many others.

Preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 100  $\mu$ g to about 10 mg per dose. Even more preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 100  $\mu$ g to about 10 mg per dose. Even more preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 500  $\mu$ g to about 5 mg per dose. Even more preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about

US 9,669,087 B2

13

750 µg to about 2.5 mg per dose. Most preferably, the adjuvant is added in an amount of about 1 mg per dose.

Additionally, the composition can include one or more pharmaceutical-acceptable carriers. As used herein, "a pharmaceutical-acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, stabilizing agents, diluents, preservatives, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic agents, adsorption delaying agents, and the like. Most preferably, the composition provided herewith, contains PCV2 ORF2 protein recovered from the supernate of in vitro cultured cells, wherein said cells were infected with a recombinant viral vector containing PCV2 ORF2 DNA and expressing PCV2 ORF2 protein, and wherein said cell culture was treated with about 2 to about 8 mM BEI, preferably with about 5 mM BEI to inactivate the viral vector, and an equivalent concentration of a neutralization agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate solution to a final concentration of about 2 to about 8 mM, preferably of about 5 mM.

The present invention also relates to an immunogenic composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; and vi) a suitable adjuvant, preferably Carbopol 971 in amounts described above; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1 µm. According to a further aspect, this immunogenic composition further comprises a pharmaceutical acceptable salt, preferably a phosphate salt in physiologically acceptable concentrations. Preferably, the pH of said immunogenic composition is adjusted to a physiological pH, meaning between about 6.5 and 7.5.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises per one ml i) at least 1.6 µg of PCV2 ORF2 protein described above, ii) at least a portion of baculovirus expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein iii) a portion of the cell culture, iv) about 2 to 8 mM BEI, v) sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; and vi) about 1 mg Carbopol 971, and vii) phosphate salt in a physiologically acceptable concentration; wherein about 90% of the components i) to have a size smaller than 1 µm and the pH of said immunogenic composition is adjusted to about 6.5 to 7.5.

The immunogenic compositions can further include one or more other immunomodulatory agents such as, e. g., interleukins, interferons, or other cytokines. The immunogenic compositions can also include Gentamicin and Merthiolate. While the amounts and concentrations of adjuvants and additives useful in the context of the present invention can readily be determined by the skilled artisan, the present invention contemplates compositions comprising from about 50 µg to about 2000 µg of adjuvant and preferably about 250 µg/ml dose of the vaccine composition. Thus, the immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises from about 1 µg/ml to about 60 µg/ml of antibiotics, and more preferably less than about 30 µg/ml of antibiotics.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to a composition that comprises i) any of the PCV2 ORF2 proteins described above, preferably in concentrations described above, ii) at least a portion of the viral vector expressing said PCV2 ORF2 protein, iii) a portion of the cell

14

culture, iv) an inactivating agent to inactivate the recombinant viral vector preferably BEI, and v) an neutralization agent to stop the inactivation mediated by the inactivating agent, preferably sodium thiosulfate in equivalent amounts to BEI; vi) a suitable adjuvant, preferably Carbopol 971 in amounts described above; vii) a pharmaceutical acceptable concentration of a saline buffer, preferably of a phosphate salt, and viii) an anti-microbiological active agent; wherein about 90% of the components i) to iii) have a size smaller than 1 µm.

It has been surprisingly found, that the immunogenic composition comprising the PCV2 ORF2 protein was highly stable over a period of 24 months. It has also been found the immunogenic compositions are very effective in reducing the clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infections. It was also discovered, that the immunogenic compositions comprising the recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein as described above, are surprisingly more effective than an immunogenic composition comprising the whole PCV2 virus in an inactivated form, or isolated viral PCV2 ORF2 antigen. In particular, it has been surprisingly found, that the recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein is effective in very low concentrations, which means in concentrations up to 0.25 µg/dose. This unexpected high immunogenic potential of the PCV2 ORF2 protein is increased by Carbopol. Examples 1 to 3 disclose in detail the production of PCV2 ORF2 comprising immunogenic compositions.

The immunogenic composition as used herein also refers to Ingelvac® CircoFLEX™ (Boehringer Ingelheim Vet-medica, Inc., St Joseph, Mo., USA), CircoVac® (Merial SAS, Lyon, France), CircoVent (Intervet Inc., Millsboro, Del., USA), or Suvaxyn PCV-2 One Dose® (Fort Dodge Animal Health, Kansas City, Kans., USA).

#### Administration of the Immunogenic Composition

The composition according to the invention may be applied intradermally, intratracheally, or intravaginally. The composition preferably may be applied intramuscularly or intranasally, most preferably intramuscularly. In an animal body, it can prove advantageous to apply the pharmaceutical compositions as described above via an intravenous or by direct injection into target tissues. For systemic application, the intravenous, intravascular, intramuscular, intranasal, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, oral, or intrathecal routes are preferred. A more local application can be effected subcutaneously, intradermally, intracutaneously, intracardially, intralobally, intramedullary, intrapulmonarily or directly in or near the tissue to be treated (connective-, bone-, muscle-, nerve-, epithelial tissue). Depending on the desired duration and effectiveness of the treatment, the compositions according to the invention may be administered once or several times, also intermittently, for instance on a daily basis for several days, weeks or months and in different dosages.

Preferably, at least one dose of the immunogenic compositions as described above is intramuscularly administered to the subject in need thereof. According to a further aspect, the PCV-2 antigen or the immunogenic composition comprising any such PCV-2 antigen as described above is formulated and administered in one (1) mL per dose. Thus, according to a further aspect, the present invention also relates to a 1 ml immunogenic composition, comprising PCV-2 antigen as described herein, for reducing or lessening lymphadenopathy, lymphoid depletion and/or multinucleated/giant histiocytes in pigs infected with PCV2.

According to a further aspect, according to a further aspect, the present invention also relates to a 1 ml immunogenic composition, comprising PCV-2 antigen as



US 9,669,087 B2

15

described herein, for reducing or lessening lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following symptoms in pigs: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies.

According to a further aspect, at least one further administration of at least one dose of the immunogenic composition as described above is given to a subject in need thereof, wherein the second or any further administration is given at least 14 days beyond the initial or any former administrations. Preferably, the immunogenic composition is administered with an immune stimulant. Preferably, said immune stimulant is given at least twice. Preferably, at least 3 days, more preferably at least 5 days, even more preferably at least 7 days are in between the first and the second or any further administration of the immune stimulant. Preferably, the immune stimulant is given at least 10 days, preferably 15 days, even more preferably 20, even more preferably at least 22 days beyond the initial administration of the immunogenic composition provided herein. A preferred immune stimulant is, for example, keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), preferably emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA). However, it is herewith understood, that any other immune stimulant known to a person skilled in the art can also be used. The term "immune stimulant" as used herein, means any agent or composition that can trigger the immune response, preferably without initiating or increasing a specific immune response, for example the immune response against a specific pathogen. It is further instructed to administer the immune stimulant in a suitable dose.

Moreover, it has also been surprisingly found that the immunogenic potential of the immunogenic compositions used herein, preferably those that comprise recombinant baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein, even more preferably in combination with Carbopol, can be further confirmed by the administration of the IngelVac PRRS MLV vaccine (see Example 5). PCV2 clinical signs and disease manifestations are greatly magnified when PRRS infection is present. However, the immunogenic compositions and vaccination strategies as provided herewith lessened this effect greatly, and more than expected. In other words, an unexpected synergistic effect was observed when animals, preferably piglets were treated with any of the PCV2 ORF2 immunogenic compositions, as provided herewith, and the Ingelvac PRRS MLV vaccine (Boehringer Ingelheim).

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic flow diagram of a preferred construction of PCV2 ORF2 recombinant baculovirus; and

FIGS. 2a and 2b are each schematic flow diagrams of how to produce one of the compositions used in accordance with the present invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The following examples set forth preferred materials and procedures in accordance with the present invention. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods, devices, and materials are now described. It is to be understood, however, that these examples are provided by way of illustration only,

16

and nothing therein should be deemed a limitation upon the overall scope of the invention.

#### Example 1

This example compares the relative yields of ORF2 using methods of the present invention with methods that are known in the prior art. Four 1000 mL spinner flasks were each seeded with approximately  $1.0 \times 10^6$  Sf+ cells/ml in 300 mL of insect serum free media, Excel 420 (JRH Biosciences, Inc., Lenexa, Kans.). The master cell culture is identified as SF+ (*Spodoptera frugiperda*) Master Cell Stock, passage 19, Lot#N112-095W. The cells used to generate the SF+ Master Cell Stock were obtained from Protein Sciences Corporation, Inc., Meriden, Conn. The SF+ cell line for this example was confined between passages 19 and 59. Other passages will work for purposes of the present invention, but in order to scale the process up for large scale production, at least 19 passages will probably be necessary and passages beyond 59 may have an effect on expression, although this was not investigated. In more detail, the initial SF+ cell cultures from liquid nitrogen storage were grown in Excel 420 media in suspension in sterile spinner flasks with constant agitation. The cultures were grown in 100 mL to 250 mL spinner flasks with 25 to 150 mL of Excel 420 serum-free media. When the cells had multiplied to a cell density of  $1.0\text{--}8.0 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, they were split to new vessels with a planting density of  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. Subsequent expansion cultures were grown in spinner flasks up to 36 liters in size or in stainless steel bioreactors of up to 300 liters for a period of 2-7 days at 25-29° C.

After seeding, the flasks were incubated at 27° C. for four hours. Subsequently, each flask was seeded with a recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene (SEQ ID NO: 4). The recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was generated as follows: the PCV2 ORF2 gene from a North American strain of PCV2 was PCR amplified to contain a 5' Kozak's sequence (SEQ ID NO: 1) and a 3' EcoR1 site (SEQ ID NO: 2), and cloned into the pGEM-T-Easy vector (Promega, Madison, Wis.). Then, it was subsequently excised and subcloned into the transfer vector pVL1392 (BD Biosciences Pharmingen, San Diego, Calif.). The subcloned portion is represented herein as SEQ ID NO: 7. The pVL1392 plasmid containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was designated N47-064Y and then co-transfected with BaculoGold® (BD Biosciences Pharmingen) baculovirus DNA into Sf+ insect cells (Protein Sciences, Meriden, Conn.) to generate the recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene. The new construct is provided herein as SEQ ID NO: 8. The recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene was plaque-purified and Master Seed Virus (MSV) was propagated on the SF+ cell line, aliquotted, and stored at -70° C. The MSV was positively identified as PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus by PCR-RFLP using baculovirus specific primers. Insect cells infected with PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus to generate MSV or Working Seed Virus express PCV2 ORF2 antigen as detected by polyclonal serum or monoclonal antibodies in an indirect fluorescent antibody assay. Additionally, the identity of the PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus was confirmed by N-terminal amino acid sequencing. The PCV2 ORF2 baculovirus MSV was also tested for purity in accordance with 9 C.F.R. 113.27 (c), 113.28, and 113.55. Each recombinant baculovirus seeded into the spinner flasks had varying multiplicities of infection (MOIs). Flask 1 was seeded with 7.52 mL of 0.088 MOI seed; flask 2 was seeded with 3.01 mL of 0.36 MOI seed; flask 3 was seeded with 1.5 mL of 0.18 MOI

17

seed; and flask 4 was seeded with 0.75 mL of 0.09MOI seed. A schematic flow diagram illustrating the basic steps used to construct a PCV2 ORF2 recombinant baculovirus is provided herein as FIG. 1.

After being seeded with the baculovirus, the flasks were then incubated at 27±2° C. for 7 days and were also agitated at 100 rpm during that time. The flasks used ventilated caps to allow for air flow. Samples from each flask were taken every 24 hours for the next 7 days. After extraction, each sample was centrifuged, and both the pellet and the supernatant were separated and then microfiltered through a 0.45-1.0 µm pore size membrane.

The resulting samples then had the amount of ORF2 present within them quantified via an ELISA assay. The ELISA assay was conducted with capture antibody Swine anti-PCV2 Pab IgG Prot. G purified (diluted 1:250 in PBS) diluted to 1:6000 in 0.05M Carbonate buffer (pH 9.6). 100 µL of the antibody was then placed in the wells of the microtiter plate, sealed, and incubated overnight at 37° C. The plate was then washed three times with a wash solution which comprised 0.5 mL of Tween 20 (Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.), 100 mL of 10xD-PBS (Gibco Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) and 899.5 mL of distilled water. Subsequently, 250 µL of a blocking solution (5 g Carnation Non-fat dry milk (Nestle, Glendale, Calif.) in 10 mL of D-PBS QS to 100 mL with distilled water) was added to each of the wells. The next step was to wash the test plate and then add pre-diluted antigen. The pre-diluted antigen was produced by adding 200 µL of diluent solution (0.5 mL Tween 20 in 999.5 mL D-PBS) to each of the wells on a dilution plate. The sample was then diluted at a 1:240 ratio and a 1:480 ratio, and 100 µL of each of these diluted samples was then added to one of the top wells on the dilution plate (i.e. one top well received 100 µL of the 1:240 dilution and the other received 100 µL of the 1:480 dilution). Serial dilutions were then done for the remainder of the plate by removing 100 µL from each successive well and transferring it to the next well on the plate. Each well was mixed prior to doing the next transfer. The test plate washing included washing the plate three times with the wash buffer. The plate was then sealed and incubated for an hour at 37° C. before being washed three more times with the wash buffer. The detection antibody used was monoclonal antibody to PCV ORF2. It was diluted to 1:300 in diluent solution, and 100 µL of the diluted detection antibody was then added to the wells. The plate was then sealed and incubated for an hour at 37° C. before being washed three times with the wash buffer. Conjugate diluent was then prepared by adding normal rabbit serum (Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grove, Pa.) to the diluent solution to 1% concentration. Conjugate antibody Goat anti-mouse (H+I)-HRP (Jackson ImmunoResearch) was diluted in the conjugate diluent to 1:10,000. 100 µL of the diluted conjugate antibody was then added to each of the wells. The plate was then sealed and incubated for 45 minutes at 37° C. before being washed three times with the wash buffer. 100 µL of substrate (TMB Peroxidase Substrate, Kirkgaard and Perry Laboratories (KPL), Gaithersburg, Md.), mixed with an equal volume of Peroxidase Substrate B (KPL) was added to each of the wells. The plate was incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. 100 µL of 1N HCL solution was then added to all of the wells to stop the reaction. The plate was then run through an ELISA reader. The results of this assay are provided in Table 1 below:

18

TABLE 1

Day	Flask	ORF2 in pellet (µg)	ORF2 in supernatant (µg)
5	3 1	47.53	12
	3 2	57.46	22
	3 3	53.44	14
	3 4	58.64	12
	4 1	43.01	44
10	4 2	65.61	62
	4 3	70.56	32
	4 4	64.97	24
	5 1	31.74	100
	5 2	34.93	142
15	5 3	47.84	90
	5 4	55.14	86
	6 1	14.7	158
	6 2	18.13	182
	6 3	34.78	140
20	6 4	36.88	146
	7 1	6.54	176
	7 2	12.09	190
	7 3	15.84	158
	7 4	15.19	152

These results indicate that when the incubation time is extended, expression of ORF2 into the supernatant of the centrifuged cells and media is greater than expression in the pellet of the centrifuged cells and media. Accordingly, allowing the ORF2 expression to proceed for at least 5 days and recovering it in the supernate rather than allowing expression to proceed for less than 5 days and recovering ORF2 from the cells, provides a great increase in ORF2 yields, and a significant improvement over prior methods.

Example 2

This example provides data as to the efficacy of the invention claimed herein. A 1000 mL spinner flask was seeded with approximately 1.0x10<sup>6</sup>Sf+ cells/ml in 300 mL of Excel 420 media. The flask was then incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 rpm. Subsequently, the flask was seeded with 10 mL of PCV2 ORF2/Bac p+6 (the recombinant baculovirus containing the PCV2 ORF2 gene passaged 6 additional times in the Sf9 insect cells) virus seed with a 0.1 MOI after 24 hours of incubation.

The flask was then incubated at 27° C. for a total of 6 days. After incubation, the flask was then centrifuged and three samples of the resulting supernatant were harvested and inactivated. The supernatant was inactivated by bringing its temperature to 37±2° C. To the first sample, a 0.4M solution of 2-bromoethylethylamine hydrobromide which had been cyclized to 0.2M binary ethyleneimine (BEI) in 0.3N NaOH was added to the supernatant to give a final concentration of BEI of 5 mM. To the second sample, 10 mM BEI was added to the supernatant. To the third sample, no BEI was added to the supernatant. The samples were then stirred continuously for 48 hrs. A 1.0 M sodium thiosulfate solution to give a final minimum concentration of 5 mM was added to neutralize any residual BEI. The quantity of ORF2 in each sample was then quantified using the same ELISA assay procedure as described in Example 1. The results of this may be seen in Table 2 below:

TABLE 2

Sample	ORF2 in supernatant (µg)
1	78.71
2	68.75
3	83.33

US 9,669,087 B2

## 19

This example demonstrates that neutralization with BEI does not remove or degrade significant amounts of the recombinant PCV2 ORF2 protein product. This is evidenced by the fact that there is no large loss of ORF2 in the supernatant from the BEI or elevated temperatures. Those of skill in the art will recognize that the recovered ORF2 is a stable protein product.

## Example 3

This example demonstrates that the present invention is scalable from small scale production of recombinant PCV2 ORF2 to large scale production of recombinant PCV2 ORF2.  $5.0 \times 10^5$  cells/ml of SF+ cells/ml in 7000 mL of

## 20

## Example 4

This example tests the efficacy of seven PCV2 candidate vaccines and further defines efficacy parameters following exposure to a virulent strain of PCV2. One hundred and eight (108) cesarean derived colostrum deprived (CDCD) piglets, 9-14 days of age, were randomly divided into 9 groups of equal size. Table 4 sets forth the General Study Design for this Example.

TABLE 4

General Study Design						
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICFA on Day 21 and Day 27	Challenged with Virulent PCV2 on Day 24	Necropsy on Day 49
1	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 1 - (vORF2 16 µg)	0	+	+	+
2	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 2 - (vORF2 8 µg)	0	+	+	+
3	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 3 - (vORF2 4 µg)	0	+	+	+
4	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 4 - (rORF2 16 µg)	0	+	+	+
5	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 5 - (rORF2 8 µg)	0	+	+	+
6	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 6 - (rORF2 4 µg)	0	+	+	+
7	12	PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 - (Killed whole cell virus)	0	+	+	+
8	12	None - Challenge Controls	N/A	+	+	+
9	12	None - Strict Negative Control Group	N/A	+	-	+

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

ExCell 420 media was planted in a 20000 mL Applikon Bioreactor. The media and cells were then incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 RPM for the next 68 hours. At the 68<sup>th</sup> hour, 41.3 mL of PCV2 ORF2 Baculovirus MSV+3 was added to 7000 mL of ExCell 420 medium. The resultant mixture was then added to the bioreactor. For the next seven days, the mixture was incubated at 27° C. and agitated at 100 RPM. Samples from the bioreactor were extracted every 24 hours beginning at day 4, post-infection, and each sample was centrifuged. The supernatant of the samples were preserved and the amount of ORF2 was then quantified using SDS-PAGE densitometry. The results of this can be seen in Table 3 below:

TABLE 3

Day after infection:	ORF2 in supernatant (µg/mL)
4	29.33
5	41.33
6	31.33
7	60.67

Seven of the groups (Groups 1-7) received doses of PCV2 ORF2 polypeptide, one of the groups acted as a challenge control and received no PCV2 ORF2, and another group acted as the strict negative control group and also received no PCV2 ORF2. On Day 0, Groups 1 through 7 were treated with assigned vaccines. Piglets in Group 7 were given a booster treatment on Day 14. Piglets were observed for adverse events and injection site reactions following vaccination and on Day 19, piglets were moved to the second study site. At the second study site, Groups 1-8 were group housed in one building while Group 9 was housed in a separate building. All pigs received keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH)/incomplete Freund's adjuvant (ICFA) on Days 21 and 27 and on Day 24, Groups 1-8 were challenged with a virulent PCV2.

Pre- and post-challenge, blood samples were collected for PCV2 serology. Post-challenge, body weight data for determination of average daily weight gain (ADWG), and clinical symptoms, as well as nasal swab samples to determine nasal shedding of PCV2, were collected. On Day 49, all surviving pigs were necropsied, lungs were scored for lesions, and selected tissues were preserved in formalin for Immunohistochemistry (IHC) testing at a later date.

## Materials and Methods

This was a partially blinded vaccination-challenge feasibility study conducted in CDCD pigs, 9 to 14 days of age on Day 0. To be included in the study, PCV2 IFA titers of sows

US 9,669,087 B2

21

were  $\leq 1:1000$ . Additionally, the serologic status of sows were from a known PRRS-negative herd. Twenty-eight (28) sows were tested for PCV2 serological status. Fourteen (14) sows had a PCV2 titer of  $\leq 1000$  and were transferred to the first study site. One hundred ten (110) piglets were delivered by cesarean section surgeries and were available for this study on Day -4. On Day -3, 108 CDCD pigs at the first study site were weighed, identified with ear tags, blocked by weight and randomly assigned to 1 of 9 groups, as set forth above in table 4. If any test animal meeting the inclusion criteria was enrolled in the study and was later excluded for any reason, the Investigator and Monitor consulted in order to determine the use of data collected from the animal in the final analysis. The date of which enrolled piglets were excluded and the reason for exclusion was documented. Initially, no sows were excluded. A total of 108 of an available 110 pigs were randomly assigned to one of 9 groups on Day -3. The two smallest pigs (Nos. 17 and 19) were not assigned to a group and were available as extras, if needed. During the course of the study, several animals were removed. Pig 82 (Group 9) on Day -1, Pig No. 56 (Group 6) on Day 3, Pig No. 53 (Group 9) on Day 4, Pig No. 28 (Group 8) on Day 8, Pig No. 69 (Group 8) on Day 7, and Pig No. 93 (Group 4) on Day 9, were each found dead prior to challenge. These six pigs were not included in the final study results. Pig no 17 (one of the extra pigs) was assigned to Group 9. The remaining extra pig, No. 19, was excluded from the study.

The formulations given to each of the groups were as follows: Group 1 was designed to administer 1 ml of viral ORF2 (vORF2) containing 16  $\mu\text{g}$  ORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 10.24 ml of viral ORF2 (256  $\mu\text{g}/25 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=10.24 \text{ ml vORF2}$ ) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 2.56 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 1. Group 2 was designed to administer 1 ml of vORF2 containing 8  $\mu\text{g}$  vORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 5.12 ml of vORF2 (128  $\mu\text{g}/25 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=5.12 \text{ ml vORF2}$ ) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 7.68 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 2. Group 3 was designed to administer 1 ml of vORF2 containing 4  $\mu\text{g}$  vORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 2.56 ml of vORF2 (64  $\mu\text{g}/25 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=2.56 \text{ ml vORF2}$ ) with 3.2 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 10.24 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 16 ml of formulation for group 3. Group 4 was designed to administer 1 ml of recombinant ORF2 (rORF2) containing 16  $\mu\text{g}$  rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 2.23 ml of rORF2 (512  $\mu\text{g}/230 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=2.23 \text{ ml rORF2}$ ) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 23.37 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 4. Group 5 was designed to administer 1 ml of rORF2 containing 8  $\mu\text{g}$  rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 1.11 ml of rORF2 (256  $\mu\text{g}/230 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=1.11 \text{ ml rORF2}$ ) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 24.49 ml of phosphate-buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 5. Group 6 was designed to administer 1 ml of rORF2 containing 8  $\mu\text{g}$  rORF2/ml. This was done by mixing 0.56 ml of rORF2 (128  $\mu\text{g}/230 \mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=0.56 \text{ ml rORF2}$ ) with 6.4 ml of 0.5% Carbopol and 25.04 ml of phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4. This produced 32 ml of formulation for group 6. Group 7 was designed to administer 2 ml of PCV2 whole killed cell vaccine (PCV2 KV) containing the MAX PCV2 KV. This was done by mixing 56 ml of PCV2 KV with 14 ml of 0.5% Carbopol. This produced 70 ml of formulation for group 7. Finally group 8 was designed to administer KLH at 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  or 1.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  per 2 ml dose. This was done by mixing

22

40.71 ml KLH (7.0  $\mu\text{g}$  protein/ml at 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}=570 \text{ ml (7.0 } \mu\text{g}/\text{ml})(x)=(0.5)(570 \text{ ml}))$ , 244.29 ml phosphate buffered saline at a pH of 7.4, and 285 ml Freund's adjuvant. Table 5 describes the time frames for the key activities of this Example.

TABLE 5

Study Activities	
Study Day	Study Activity
-4, 0 to 49	General observations for overall health and clinical symptoms
-3	Weighed; Randomized to groups; Collected blood samples from all pigs
0	Health examination; Administered IVP Nos. 1-7 to Groups 1-7, respectively
0-7	Observed pigs for injection site reactions
14	Boostered Group 7 with PCV2 Vaccine No. 7; Blood samples from all pigs
14-21	Observed Group 7 for injection site reactions
16-19	Treated all pigs with antibiotics (data missing)
19	Pigs transported from the first test site to a second test site
21	Treated Groups 1-9 with KLH/ICFA
24	Collected blood and nasal swab samples from all pigs; Weighed all pigs; Challenged Groups 1-8 with PCV2 challenge material
25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47	Collected nasal swab samples from all pigs
27	Treated Groups 1-9 with KLH/ICFA
31	Collected blood samples from all pigs
49	Collected blood and nasal swab samples from all pigs; Weighed all pigs; Necropsy all pigs; Gross lesions noted with emphasis placed on icterus and gastric ulcers; Lungs evaluated for lesions; Fresh and formalin fixed tissue samples saved; In-life phase of the study completed

Following completion of the in-life phase of the study, formalin fixed tissues were examined by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen by a pathologist, blood samples were evaluated for PCV2 serology, nasal swab samples were evaluated for PCV2 shedding, and average daily weight gain (ADWG) was determined from Day 24 to Day 49.

Animals were housed at the first study site in individual cages in five rooms from birth to approximately 11 days of age (approximately Day 0 of the study). Each room was identical in layout and consisted of stacked individual stainless steel cages with heated and filtered air supplied separately to each isolation unit. Each room had separate heat and ventilation, thereby preventing cross-contamination of air between rooms. Animals were housed in two different buildings at the second study site. Group 9 (The Strict negative control group) was housed separately in a converted finisher building and Groups 1-8 were housed in converted nursery building. Each group was housed in a separate pen (11-12 pigs per pen) and each pen provided approximately 3.0 square feet per pig. Each pen was on an elevated deck with plastic slatted floors. A pit below the pens served as a holding tank for excrement and waste. Each building had its own separate heating and ventilation systems, with little likelihood of cross-contamination of air between buildings.

At the first study site, piglets were fed a specially formulated milk ration from birth to approximately 3 weeks of age. All piglets were consuming solid, special mixed ration by Day 19 (approximately 4½ weeks of age). At the second study site, all piglets were fed a custom non-medicated



US 9,669,087 B2

23

commercial mix ration appropriate for their age and weight, ad libitum. Water at both study sites was also available ad libitum.

All test pigs were treated with Vitamin E on Day -2, with iron injections on Day -1 and with NAXCEL® (1.0 mL, IM, in alternating hams) on Days 16, 17, 18 and 19. In addition, Pig No. 52 (Group 9) was treated with an iron injection on Day 3, Pig 45 (Group 6) was treated with an iron injection on Day 11, Pig No. 69 (Group 8) was treated with NAXCEL® on Day 6, Pig No. 74 (Group 3) was treated with dexamethazone and penicillin on Day 14, and Pig No. 51 (Group 1) was treated with dexamethazone and penicillin on Day 13 and with NAXCEL® on Day 14 for various health reasons.

While at both study sites, pigs were under veterinary care. Animal health examinations were conducted on Day 0 and were recorded on the Health Examination Record Form. All animals were in good health and nutritional status before vaccination as determined by observation on Day 0. All test animals were observed to be in good health and nutritional status prior to challenge. Carcasses and tissues were disposed of by rendering. Final disposition of study animals was recorded on the Animal Disposition Record.

On Day 0, pigs assigned to Groups 1-6 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccines 1-6, respectively, IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g $\times$ 1/2" needle. Pigs assigned to Group 7 received 2.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g $\times$ 1/2" needle. On Day 14, pigs assigned to Group 7 received 2.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 7 IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g $\times$ 1/2" needle.

On Day 21 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA IM in the right ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g $\times$ 1" needle. On Day 27 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA in the left ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g $\times$ 1" needle.

On Day 24, pigs assigned to Groups 1-8 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 ISUVDL challenge material (5.11 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>/mL) IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g $\times$ 1" needle. An additional 1.0 mL of the same material was administered IN to each pig (0.5 mL per nostril) using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and nasal cannula.

Test pigs were observed daily for overall health and adverse events on Day -4 and from Day 0 to Day 19. Observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record. All test pigs were observed from Day 0 to Day 7, and Group 7 was further observed from Day 14 to 21, for injection site reactions. Average daily weight gain was determined by weighing each pig on a calibrated scale on Days -3, 24 and 49, or on the day that a pig was found dead after challenge. Body weights were recorded on the Body Weight Form. Day -3 body weights were utilized to block pigs prior to randomization. Day 24 and Day 49 weight data was utilized to determine the average daily weight gain (ADWG) for each pig during these time points. For pigs that died after challenge and before Day 49, the ADWG was adjusted to represent the ADWG from Day 24 to the day of death.

In order to determine PCV2 serology, venous whole blood was collected from each piglet from the orbital venous sinus on Days -3 and 14. For each piglet, blood was collected from the orbital venous sinus by inserting a sterile capillary tube into the medial canthus of one of the eyes and draining

24

approximately 3.0 mL of whole blood into a 4.0 mL Serum Separator Tube (SST). On Days 24, 31, and 49, venous whole blood from each pig was collected from the anterior vena cava using a sterile 18g $\times$ 1 1/2" Vacutainer needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.), a Vacutainer needle holder and a 13 mL SST. Blood collections at each time point were recorded on the Sample Collection Record. Blood in each SST was allowed to clot, each SST was then spun down and the serum harvested. Harvested serum was transferred to a sterile snap tube and stored at -70 $\pm$ 10° C. until tested at a later date. Serum samples were tested for the presence of PCV2 antibodies by BIVI-R&D personnel.

Pigs were observed once daily from Day 20 to Day 49 for clinical symptoms and clinical observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record.

To test for PCV2 nasal shedding, on Days 24, 25, and then every other odd numbered study day up to and including Day 49, a sterile dacron swab was inserted intra nasally into either the left or right nostril of each pig (one swab per pig) as aseptically as possible, swished around for a few seconds and then removed. Each swab was then placed into a single sterile snap-cap tube containing 1.0 mL of EMEM media with 2% IFBS, 500 units/mL of Penicillin, 500 µg/mL of Streptomycin and 2.5 µg/mL of Fungizone. The swab was broken off in the tube, and the snap tube was sealed and appropriately labeled with animal number, study number, date of collection, study day and "nasal swab." Sealed snap tubes were stored at -40 $\pm$ 10° C. until transported overnight on ice to BIVI-St. Joseph. Nasal swab collections were recorded on the Nasal Swab Sample Collection Form. BIVI-R&D conducted quantitative virus isolation (VI) testing for PCV2 on nasal swab samples. The results were expressed in log<sub>10</sub> values. A value of 1.3 logs or less was considered negative and any value greater than 1.3 logs was considered positive.

Pigs that died (Nos. 28, 52, 56, 69, 82, and 93) at the first study site were necropsied to the level necessary to determine a diagnosis. Gross lesions were recorded and no tissues were retained from these pigs. At the second study site, pigs that died prior to Day 49 (Nos. 45, 23, 58, 35), pigs found dead on Day 49 prior to euthanasia (Nos. 2, 43), and pigs euthanized on Day 49 were necropsied. Any gross lesions were noted and the percentages of lung lobes with lesions were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form.

From each of the 103 pigs necropsied at the second study site, a tissue sample of tonsil, lung, heart, liver, mesenteric lymph node, kidney and inguinal lymph node was placed into a single container with buffered 10% formalin; while another tissue sample from the same aforementioned organs was placed into a Whirl-pak (M-Tech Diagnostics Ltd., Thelwall, UK) and each Whirl-pak was placed on ice. Each container was properly labeled. Sample collections were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form. Afterwards, formalin-fixed tissue samples and a Diagnostic Request Form were submitted for IHC testing. IHC testing was conducted in accordance with standard ISU laboratory procedures for receiving samples, sample and slide preparation, and staining techniques. Fresh tissues in Whirl-paks were shipped with ice packs to the Study Monitor for storage (-70 $\pm$ 10° C.) and possible future use. Formalin-fixed tissues were examined by a pathologist for detection of PCV2 by IHC and scored using the following scoring system: 0=None; 1=Scant positive staining, few sites; 2=Moderate positive staining, multiple sites; and 3=Abundant positive staining, diffuse throughout the tissue. Due to the fact that the pathologist could not positively differentiate inguinal LN



US 9,669,087 B2

25

from mesenteric LN, results for these tissues were simply labeled as Lymph Node and the score given the highest score for each of the two tissues per animal.

#### Results

Results for this example are given below. It is noted that one pig from Group 9 died before Day 0, and 5 more pigs died post-vaccination (1 pig from Group 4; 1 pig from Group 6; 2 pigs from Group 8; and 1 pig from Group 9). Post-mortem examination indicated all six died due to underlying infections that were not associated with vaccination or PMWS. Additionally, no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted with any groups.

Average daily weight gain (ADWG) results are presented below in Table 6. Group 9, the strict negative control group, had the highest ADWG ( $1.06 \pm 0.17$  lbs/day), followed by Group 5 ( $0.94 \pm 0.22$  lbs/day), which received one dose of 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2. Group 3, which received one dose of 4  $\mu$ g of vORF2, had the lowest ADWG ( $0.49 \pm 0.21$  lbs/day), followed by Group 7 ( $0.50 \pm 0.15$  lbs/day), which received 2 doses of killed vaccine.

TABLE 6

Summary of Group Average Daily Weight Gain (ADWG)			
Group	Treatment	N	ADWG - lbs/day (Day 24 to Day 49) or adjusted for pigs dead before Day 29
1	vORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$0.87 \pm 0.29$ lbs/day
2	vORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$0.70 \pm 0.32$ lbs/day
3	vORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$0.49 \pm 0.21$ lbs/day
4	rORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	$0.84 \pm 0.30$ lbs/day
5	rORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	12	$0.94 \pm 0.22$ lbs/day
6	rORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	11	$0.72 \pm 0.25$ lbs/day
7	KV (2 doses)	12	$0.50 \pm 0.15$ lbs/day
8	Challenge Controls	10	$0.76 \pm 0.19$ lbs/day
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	$1.06 \pm 0.17$ lbs/day

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 serology results are presented below in Table 7. All nine groups were seronegative for PCV2 on Day -3. On Day 14, Groups receiving vORF2 vaccines had the highest titers, which ranged from 187.5 to 529.2. Pigs receiving killed viral vaccine had the next highest titers, followed by the groups receiving rORF2 vaccines. Groups 8 and 9 remained seronegative at this time. On Day 24 and Day 31, pigs receiving vORF2 vaccines continued to demonstrate a strong serological response, followed closely by the group that received two doses of a killed viral vaccine. Pigs receiving rORF2 vaccines were slower to respond serologically and Groups 8 and 9 continued to remain seronegative. On Day 49, pigs receiving vORF2 vaccine, 2 doses of the killed viral vaccine and the lowest dose of rORF2 demonstrated the strongest serological responses. Pigs receiving 16  $\mu$ g and 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 vaccines had slightly higher IFA titers than challenge controls. Group 9 on Day 49 demonstrated a strong serological response.

TABLE 7

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14	Day 24	Day 31**	Day 49***
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	50.0	529.2	4400.0	7866.7	11054.5
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	50.0	500.0	3466.7	6800.0	10181.8

26

TABLE 7-continued

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14	Day 24	Day 31**	Day 49***
3	vORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	50.0	187.5	1133.3	5733.3	9333.3
4	rORF2 - 16 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	50.0	95.5	1550.0	3090.9	8000.0
5	rORF2 - 8 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	50.0	75.0	887.5	2266.7	7416.7
6	rORF2 - 4 $\mu$ g (1 dose)	50.0	50.0	550.0	3118.2	10570.0
7	KV (2 doses)	50.0	204.2	3087.5	4620.8	8680.0
8	Challenge Controls	50.0	55.0	50.0	50.0	5433.3
9	Strict Negative Controls	50.0	59.1	59.1	54.5	6136.4

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

\*For calculation purposes, a  $\leq 100$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "50"; a  $\geq 6400$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "12,800".

\*\*Day of Challenge

\*\*\*Day of Necropsy

The results from the post-challenge clinical observations are presented below in Table 8. This summary of results includes observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough and Diarrhea. Table 9 includes the results from the Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms and Table 10 includes results from the Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge. The most common clinical symptom noted in this study was abnormal behavior, which was scored as mild to severe lethargy. Pigs receiving the 2 lower doses of vORF2, pigs receiving 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and pigs receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine had incidence rates of  $\geq 27.3\%$ . Pigs receiving 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and the strict negative control group had no abnormal behavior. None of the pigs in this study demonstrated any abnormal respiration. Coughing was noted frequently in all groups (0 to 25%), as was diarrhea (0-20%). None of the clinical symptoms noted were pathognomic for PMWS.

The overall incidence of clinical symptoms varied between groups. Groups receiving any of the vORF2 vaccines, the group receiving 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2, the group receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine, and the challenge control group had the highest incidence of overall clinical symptoms ( $\geq 36.4\%$ ). The strict negative control group, the group receiving 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and the group receiving 4  $\mu$ g of rORF2 had overall incidence rates of clinical symptoms of 0%, 8.3% and 9.1%, respectively.

Overall mortality rates between groups varied as well. The group receiving 2 doses of KV vaccine had the highest mortality rate (16.7%); while groups that received 4  $\mu$ g of vORF2, 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2, or 8  $\mu$ g of rORF2 and the strict negative control group all had 0% mortality rates.

TABLE 8

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough, and Diarrhea						
Group Treatment		N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	Diarrhea <sup>4</sup>
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	2/12 (16.7%)	0/12 (0%)	3/12 (25%)	2/12 (16.7%)
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	4/12 (33.3%)	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)	1/12 (8.3%)

US 9,669,087 B2

27

TABLE 8-continued

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough, and Diarrhea						
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>	Diarrhea <sup>4</sup>
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	8/12 (66.7%)	0/12 (0%)	2/12 (16.7%)	1/12 (8.3%)
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	3/11 (27.3%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	2/11 (18.2%)
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)	0/12 (0%)
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1/11 (9.1%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/12 (0%)
7	KV (2 doses)	12	7/12 (58.3%)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)
8	Challenge Controls	10	1/10 (10%)	0/10 (0%)	2/10 (20%)	2/10 (20%)
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal behavior for at least one day<sup>2</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal respiration for at least one day<sup>3</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated a cough for at least one day<sup>4</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated diarrhea for at least one day

TABLE 9

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms				
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	5	41.7%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	5	41.7%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	8	66.7%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	4	36.4%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	7	58.3%
8	Challenge Controls	10	4	40%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0	0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any clinical symptom for at least one day

TABLE 10

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	0	0%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	0	0%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	0	0%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	2	16.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	1	10%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	0	0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 nasal shedding results are presented below in Table 11. Following challenge on Day 24, 1 pig in Group 7 began shedding PCV2 on Day 27. None of the other groups

28

experienced shedding until Day 33. The bulk of nasal shedding was noted from Day 35 to Day 45. Groups receiving any of the three vORF2 vaccines and groups receiving either 4 or 8 µg of rORF2 had the lowest incidence of nasal shedding of PCV2 ( $\leq 9.1\%$ ). The challenge control group (Group 8) had the highest shedding rate (80%), followed by the strict negative control group (Group 9), which had an incidence rate of 63.6%.

TABLE 11

Summary of Group Incidence of Nasal Shedding of PCV2				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	2	18.2%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	1	8.3%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	1	9.1%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	5	41.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	8	80%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	7	63.6%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions are shown below in Table 12. Six pigs died at the first test site during the post-vaccination phase of the study (Group 4, N=1; Group 6, N=1; Group 8, N=2; Group 9, N=2). Four out of six pigs had fibrinous lesions in one or more body cavities, one pig (Group 6) had lesions consistent with clostridial disease, and one pig (Group 9) had no gross lesions. None of the pigs that died during the post-vaccination phase of the study had lesions consistent with PMWS.

Pigs that died post-challenge and pigs euthanized on Day 49 were necropsied. At necropsy, icterus and gastric ulcers were not present in any group. With regard to mean % lung lesions, Group 9 had lowest mean % lung lesions (0%), followed by Group 1 with  $0.40 \pm 0.50\%$  and Group 5 with  $0.68 \pm 1.15\%$ . Groups 2, 3, 7 and 8 had the highest mean % lung lesions ( $\geq 7.27\%$ ). Each of these four groups contained one pig with % lung lesions  $\geq 71.5\%$ , which skewed the results higher for these four groups. With the exception of Group 9 with 0% lung lesions noted, the remaining 8 groups had  $\leq 36\%$  lung lesions. Almost all lung lesions noted were described as red/purple and consolidated.

TABLE 12

Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean % Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted					
Group	Treatment	Icterus	Gastric Ulcers	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	$0.40 \pm 0.50\%$	10/12 (83%)
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	$7.41 \pm 20.2\%$	10/12 (83%)
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	$9.20 \pm 20.9\%$	10/12 (83%)
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	$1.5 \pm 4.74\%$	4/11 (36%)

US 9,669,087 B2

29

TABLE 12-continued

Summary of Group Incidence of Icterus, Group Incidence of Gastric Ulcers, Group Mean % Lung Lesion Scores, and Group Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted					
Group	Treatment	Icterus	Gastric Ulcers	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence of Lung Lesions Noted
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	0.68 ± 1.15%	9/12 (75%)
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	2.95 ± 5.12%	7/11 (64%)
7	KV (2 doses)	0/12 (0%)	0/12 (0%)	7.27 ± 22.9%	9/12 (75%)
8	Challenge Controls	0/10 (0%)	0/10 (0%)	9.88 ± 29.2%	8/10 (80%)
9	Strict Negative Controls	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Results is shown in Table 13. Group 1 (vORF2-16 µg) and Group 5 (rORF2-8 µg) had the lowest rate of IHC positive results (16.7%). Group 8 (Challenge Controls) and Group 9 (Strict Negative Controls) had the highest rate of IHC positive results, 90% and 90.9%, respectively.

TABLE 13

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that had at least one tissue positive for PCV2	Incidence Rate
1	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	12	2	16.7%
2	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	3	25.0%
3	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	12	8	66.7%
4	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	11	4	36.3%
5	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	12	2	16.7%
6	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	11	4	36.4%
7	KV (2 doses)	12	5	41.7%
8	Challenge Controls	10	9	90.0%
9	Strict Negative Controls	11	10	90.9%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

30

Post-challenge, Group 5, which received one dose of 8 µg of rORF2 antigen, outperformed the other 6 vaccine groups. Group 5 had the highest ADWG (0.94±0.22 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the second lowest incidence of cough (8.3%), the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms (8.3%), the lowest mortality rate (0%), the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions (0.68±1.15%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive tissues (16.7%). Groups receiving various levels of rORF2 antigen overall outperformed groups receiving various levels of vORF2 and the group receiving 2 doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine performed the worst. Tables 14 and 15 contain summaries of group post-challenge data.

TABLE 14

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data - Part 1						
Group	N	Treatment	ADWG (lbs/day)	Abnormal Behavior	Cough	Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms
1	12	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0.87 ± 0.29	2/12 (16.7%)	3/12 (25%)	41.7%
2	12	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0.70 ± 0.32	4/12 (33.3%)	1/12 (8.3%)	41.7%
3	12	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0.49 ± 0.21	8/12 (66.7%)	2/12 (16.7%)	66.7%
4	11	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0.84 ± 0.30	3/11 (27.3%)	0/11 (0%)	36.4%
5	12	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0.94 ± 0.22	0/12 (0%)	1/12 (8.3%)	8.3%
6	11	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0.72 ± 0.25	1/11 (9.1%)	0/11 (0%)	9.1%
7	12	KV (2 doses)	0.50 ± 0.15	7/12 (58.3%)	0/12 (0%)	58.3%
8	10	Challenge Controls	0.76 ± 0.19	1/10 (10%)	2/10 (20%)	40%
9	11	Strict Negative Controls	1.06 ± 0.17	0/11 (0%)	0/11 (0%)	0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

TABLE 15

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data - Part 2						
Group	N	Treatment	Mortality Rate	Nasal Shedding	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence Rate of at least one tissue IHC positive for PCV2
1	12	vORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	8.3%	8.3%	0.40 ± 0.50%	16.7%
2	12	vORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	8.3%	8.3%	7.41 ± 20.2%	25.0%
3	12	vORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	0%	8.3%	9.20 ± 20.9%	66.7%
4	11	rORF2 - 16 µg (1 dose)	0%	18.2%	1.50 ± 4.74%	36.3%
5	12	rORF2 - 8 µg (1 dose)	0%	8.3%	0.68 ± 1.15%	16.7%
6	11	rORF2 - 4 µg (1 dose)	9.1%	9.1%	2.95 ± 5.12%	36.4%
7	12	KV (2 doses)	16.7%	41.7%	7.27 ± 22.9%	41.7%
8	10	Challenge Controls	10%	80%	9.88 ± 29.2%	90.0%

US 9,669,087 B2

31

TABLE 15-continued

Summary of Group Post-Challenge Data - Part 2						
Group	N	Treatment	Mortality Rate	Nasal Shedding	Mean % Lung Lesions	Incidence Rate of at least one tissue IHC positive for PCV2
9	11	Strict Negative Controls	0%	63.6%	0/11 (0%)	90.9%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

Results of this study indicate that all further vaccine efforts should focus on a rORF2 vaccine. Overall, nasal shedding of PCV2 was detected post-challenge and vaccination with a PCV2 vaccine resulted in a reduction of shedding. Immunohistochemistry of selected lymphoid tissues also served as a good parameter for vaccine efficacy, whereas large differences in ADWG, clinical symptoms, and gross lesions were not detected between groups. This study was complicated by the fact that extraneous PCV2 was introduced at some point during the study, as evidenced by nasal shedding of PCV2, PCV2 seroconversion and positive IHC tissues in Group 9, the strict negative control group.

#### Discussion

Seven PCV2 vaccines were evaluated in this study, which included three different dose levels of vORF2 antigen administered once on Day 0, three different dose levels of rORF2 antigen administered once on Day 0 and one dose level of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine administered on Day 0 and Day 14. Overall, Group 5, which received 1 dose of vaccine containing 8 µg of rORF2 antigen, had the best results. Group 5 had the highest ADWG, the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior, the lowest incidence of abnormal respiration, the second lowest incidence of cough, the lowest incidence of overall clinical symptoms, the lowest mortality rate, the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2, the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues.

Interestingly, Group 4, which received a higher dose of rORF2 antigen than Group 5, did not perform as well or better than Group 5. Group 4 had a slightly lower ADWG, a higher incidence of abnormal behavior, a higher incidence of overall clinical symptoms, a higher rate of nasal shedding of PCV2, a higher mean % lung lesions, and a higher rate for positive IHC tissues than Group 5. Statistical analysis, which may have indicated that the differences between these two groups were not statistically significant, was not conducted on these data, but there was an observed trend that Group 4 did not perform as well as Group 5.

Post-vaccination, 6 pigs died at the first study site. Four of the six pigs were from Group 8 or Group 9, which received no vaccine. None of the six pigs demonstrated lesions consistent with PMWS, no adverse events were reported and overall, all seven vaccines appeared to be safe when administered to pigs approximately 11 days of age. During the post-vaccination phase of the study, pigs receiving either of three dose levels of vORF2 vaccine or killed whole cell vaccine had the highest IFAT levels, while Group 5 had the lowest IFAT levels just prior to challenge, of the vaccine groups.

Although not formally proven, the predominant route of transmission of PCV2 to young swine shortly after weaning is believed to be by oronasal direct contact and an efficacious vaccine that reduces nasal shedding of PCV2 in a production setting would help control the spread of infection. Groups

32

receiving one of three vORF2 antigen levels and the group receiving 8 µg of rORF2 had the lowest incidence rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%). Expectedly, the challenge control group had the highest incidence rate of nasal shedding (80%).

Gross lesions in pigs with PMWS secondary to PCV2 infection typically consist of generalized lymphadenopathy in combination with one or a multiple of the following: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. At necropsy, icterus, hepatitis, nephritis, and gastric ulcers were not noted in any groups and lymphadenopathy was not specifically examined for. The mean % lung lesion scores varied between groups. The group receiving 16 µg of vORF2 antigen had the lowest mean % lung lesion score ( $0.40 \pm 0.50\%$ ), followed by the group that received 8 µg of rORF2 ( $0.68 \pm 1.15\%$ ). As expected, the challenge control group had the highest mean % lung lesion score ( $9.88 \pm 29.2\%$ ). In all four groups, the mean % lung lesion scores were elevated due to one pig in each of these groups that had very high lung lesion scores. Most of the lung lesions were described as red/purple and consolidated. Typically, lung lesions associated with PMWS are described as tan and non-collapsible with interlobular edema. The lung lesions noted in this study were either not associated with PCV2 infection or a second pulmonary infectious agent may have been present. Within the context of this study, the % lung lesion scores probably do not reflect a true measure of the amount of lung infection due to PCV2.

Other researchers have demonstrated a direct correlation between the presence of PCV2 antigen by IHC and histopathology. Histopathology on select tissues was not conducted with this study. Group 1 (16 µg of vORF2) and Group 5 (8 µg of rORF2) had the lowest incidence rate of pigs positive for PCV2 antigen (8.3%), while Group 9 (the strict negative control group—90.9%) and Group 8 (the challenge control group—90.0%) had the highest incidence rates for pigs positive for PCV2 antigen. Due to the non-subjective nature of this test, IHC results are probably one of the best parameters to judge vaccine efficacy on.

Thus, in one aspect of the present invention, the Minimum Protective Dosage (MPD) of a 1 ml/1 dose recombinant product with extracted PCV2 ORF2 (rORF2) antigen in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the three groups that received varying levels of rORF2 antigen, Group 5 (8 µg of rORF2 antigen) clearly had the highest level of protection. Group 5 either had the best results or was tied for the most favorable results with regard to all of the parameters examined. When Group 5 was compared with the other six vaccine groups post-challenge, Group 5 had the highest ADWG ( $0.94 \pm 0.22$  lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the second lowest incidence of cough (8.3%), the lowest incidence of

US 9,669,087 B2

33

overall clinical symptoms (8.3%), the lowest mortality rate (0%), the lowest rate of nasal shedding of PCV2 (8.3%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions ( $0.68 \pm 1.15\%$ ) and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues (16.7%).

In another aspect of the present invention, the MPD of a 1 ml/1 dose conventional product that is partially purified PCV2 ORF2 (vORF2) antigen in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the three groups that received varying levels of vORF2 antigen, Group 1 (16  $\mu$ g of vORF2) had the highest level of protection. Group 1 outperformed Groups 2 and 3 with respect to ADWG, mean % lung lesions, and IHC. Groups 1 and 2 (8  $\mu$ g of vORF2 antigen) performed equally with respect to overall incidence of clinical symptoms, Group 3 (4  $\mu$ g of vORF2 antigen) had the lowest mortality rate, and all three groups performed equally with respect to nasal shedding. Overall, vORF vaccines did not perform as well as rORF vaccines.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, the efficacy of a maximum dose of a 2 ml/2 dose Conventional Killed

34

challenge and that PCV2 vaccines reduce nasal shedding of PCV2 post-challenge. Furthermore, results from this study and reports in the literature indicate that IHC should continue to be evaluated in future PCV2 vaccine trials as well.

Some additional conclusions arising from this study are that lymphadenopathy is one of the hallmarks of PMWS. Another one of the hallmarks of PMWS is lymphoid depletion and multinucleated/giant histiocytes. Additionally, no adverse events or injection site reactions were noted for any of the 7 PCV2 vaccines and all 7 PCV2 vaccines appeared to be safe when administered to young pigs.

#### Example 5

This example tests the efficacy of eight PCV2 candidate vaccines and reconfirms PCV2 challenge parameters from earlier challenge studies following exposure to a virulent strain of PCV2. One hundred and fifty (150) cesarean derived colostrum deprived (CDCD) piglets, 6-16 days of age, were blocked by weight and randomly divided into 10 groups of equal size. Table 16 sets forth the General Study Design for this Example.

TABLE 16

General Study Design							
Group	No. Of Pigs	Treatment	Day of Treatment	KLH/ICFA on Day 22 and Day 28	Challenge with Virulent PCV2 on Day 25	PRRSV MLV on Day 46	Necropsy on Day 50
1	15	PVC2 Vaccine 1 16 $\mu$ g rORF2 - IMS 1314	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
2	15	PVC2 Vaccine 2 16 $\mu$ g vORF2 - Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
3	15	PCV2 Vaccine 3 16 $\mu$ g rORF2 - Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
4	15	PCV2 Vaccine 2 16 $\mu$ g vORF2 - Carbopol	0	+	+	+	+
5	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 4 $\mu$ g rORF2 - Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
6	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 1 $\mu$ g rORF2 - Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
7	15	PVC2 Vaccine 3 0.25 $\mu$ g rORF2 - Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
8	15	PVC2 Vaccine 4 > 8.0 log KV - Carbopol	0 & 14	+	+	+	+
9	15	Challenge Controls	N/A	+	+	+	+
10	15	None - Strict Negative Control Group	N/A	+	-	+	+

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 vaccine in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge was determined. Of the seven vaccines evaluated in this study, the killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine performed the worst. Piglets receiving two doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine had the lowest ADWG, the second highest rate of abnormal behavior (58.3%), the second highest overall incidence of clinical symptoms (58.3%), the highest mortality rate (16.7%), the second highest incidence of nasal shedding (41.7%), highest mean % lung lesions ( $9.88 \pm 29.2\%$ ), a high incidence of lung lesions noted (75%) and a moderate IHC incidence rate in tissues (41.7%). However, it was still effective at invoking an immune response.

In still another aspect of the present invention, nasal shedding of PCV2 was assessed as an efficacy parameter and the previous PCV2 efficacy parameters from previous studies were reconfirmed. Results from this study indicate that nasal shedding of PCV2 occurs following intra nasal chal-

The vaccine formulations given to each group were as follows. PCV2 Vaccine No. 1, administered at 1x2 ml dose to Group 1, was a high dose (16  $\mu$ g/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 (16  $\mu$ g rORF2-IMS 1314). PCV2 Vaccine No. 2, administered at 1x2 ml dose to Group 2, was a high dose (16  $\mu$ g/2 ml dose) of a partially purified VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16  $\mu$ g vORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 3, administered at 1x2 ml dose to Group 3, was a high dose (16  $\mu$ g/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16  $\mu$ g rORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 4, administered at 1x1 ml dose to Group 4, was a high dose (16  $\mu$ g/1 ml dose) of a partially purified VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (16  $\mu$ g vORF2-Carbopol). Vaccine No. 5, administered at 1x2 ml dose to Group 5, was a 4  $\mu$ g/2 ml dose of an inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (4  $\mu$ g rORF2-Carbopol).



US 9,669,087 B2

35

PCV2 Vaccine No. 6, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 6, was a 1 ug/2 ml dose of an inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (1 ug rORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 7, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 7, was a low dose (0.25 ug/2 ml dose) of inactivated recombinant ORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol). PCV2 Vaccine No. 8, administered at 1×2 ml dose to Group 8, was a high dose (pre-inactivation titer>8.0 log/2 ml dose) Inactivated Conventional Killed VIDO R-1 generated PCV2 Struve antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol (>8.0 log KV—Carbopol). On Day 0, Groups 1-8 were treated with their assigned vaccines. Groups 1-3 and 5-8 received boosters of their respective vaccines again on Day 14. The effectiveness of a single dose of 16 µg of vORF2-Carbopol was tested on Group 4 which did not receive a booster on Day 14.

Piglets were observed for adverse events and injection site reactions following both vaccinations. On Day 21 the piglets were moved to a second study site where Groups 1-9 were group housed in one building and Group 10 was housed in a separate building. All pigs received keyhole limpet hemocyanin emulsified with incomplete Freund's adjuvant (KLH/ICFA) on Days 22 and 28. On Day 25, Groups 1-9 were challenged with approximately 4 logs of virulent PCV2 virus. By Day 46, very few deaths had occurred in the challenge control group. In an attempt to immunostimulate the pigs and increase the virulence of the PCV2 challenge material, all Groups were treated with INGELVAC® PRRSV MLV (Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Vaccine, Modified Live Virus) on Day 46.

Pre- and post-challenge blood samples were collected for PCV2 serology. Post-challenge, body weight data for determination of average daily weight gain (ADWG) and observations of clinical signs were collected. On Day 50, all surviving pigs were necropsied, gross lesions were recorded, lungs were scored for pathology, and selected tissues were preserved in formalin for examination by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen at a later date.

#### Materials and Methods

This was a partially-blind vaccination-challenge feasibility study conducted in CDCD pigs, 6 to 16 days of age on Day 0. To be included in the study, PCV2 IFA titers of sows were ≤1:1000. Additionally, the serologic status of sows were from a known PRRS-negative herd. Sixteen (16) sows were tested for PCV2 serological status and all sixteen (16) had a PCV2 titer of ≤1000 and were transferred to the first study site. One hundred fifty (150) piglets were delivered by cesarean section surgeries and were available for this study on Day -3. On Day -3, 150 CDCD pigs at the first study site were weighed, identified with ear tags, blocked by weight and randomly assigned to 1 of 10 groups, as set forth above in table 16. Blood samples were collected from all pigs. If any test animal meeting the inclusion criteria was enrolled in the study and was later excluded for any reason, the Investigator and Monitor consulted in order to determine the use of data collected from the animal in the final analysis. The date of which enrolled piglets were excluded and the reason for exclusion was documented. No sows meeting the inclusion criteria, selected for the study and transported to the first study site were excluded. No piglets were excluded from the study, and no test animals were removed from the study prior to termination. Table 17 describes the time frames for the key activities of this Example.

36

TABLE 17

Study Activities		
Study Day	Actual Dates	Study Activity
-3	Apr. 04, 2003	Weighed pigs; health exam; randomized to groups; collected blood samples
-3, 0-21	Apr. 04, 2003 Apr. 07, 2003 May 27, 2003	Observed for overall health and for adverse events post-vaccination
0	Apr. 07, 2003	Administered respective IVPs to Groups 1-8
0-7	Apr. 07, 2003 Apr. 14, 2003	Observed pigs for injection site reactions
14	Apr. 21, 2003	Boostered Groups 1-3, 5-8 with respective IVPs; blood sampled all pigs
14-21	Apr. 21, 2003 Apr. 28, 2003	Observed pigs for injection reactions
19-21	Apr. 26, 2003 Apr. 28, 2003	Treated all pigs with antibiotics
21	Apr. 28, 2003	Pigs transported from Struve Labs, Inc. to Veterinary Resources, Inc.(VRI)
22-50	Apr. 28, 2003 May 27, 2003	Observed pigs for clinical signs post-challenge
22	Apr. 29, 2003	Treated Groups 1-10 with KLH/ICFA
25	May 02, 2003	Collected blood samples from all pigs; weighed all pigs; challenged Groups 1-9 with PCV2 challenge material
28	May 05, 2003	Treated Groups 1-10 with KLH/ICFA
32	May 09, 2003	Collected blood samples from all pigs
46	May 23, 2003	Administered INGELVAC ® PRRS MLV to all groups
50	May 27, 2003	Collected blood samples, weighed and necropsied all pigs; gross lesions were recorded; lungs were evaluated for lesions; fresh and formalin fixed tissue samples were saved; In-life phase of the study was completed

Following completion of the in-life phase of the study, formalin fixed tissues were examined by Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for detection of PCV2 antigen by a pathologist, blood samples were evaluated for PCV2 serology, and average daily weight gain (ADWG) was determined from Day 25 to Day 50.

Animals were housed at the first study site in individual cages in seven rooms from birth to approximately 11 days of age (approximately Day 0 of the study). Each room was identical in layout and consisted of stacked individual stainless steel cages with heated and filtered air supplied separately to each isolation unit. Each room had separate heat and ventilation, thereby preventing cross-contamination of air between rooms. Animals were housed in two different buildings at the second study site. Group 10 (The Strict negative control group) was housed separately in a converted nursery building and Groups 1-9 were housed in a converted farrowing building. Each group was housed in a separate pen (14-15 pigs per pen) and each pen provided approximately 2.3 square feet per pig. Groups 2, 4 and 8 were penned in three adjacent pens on one side of the alleyway and Groups 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, and 9 were penned in six adjacent pens on the other side of the alleyway. The Group separation was due to concern by the Study Monitor that vaccines administered to Groups 2, 4, and 8 had not been fully inactivated. Each pen was on an elevated deck with plastic slatted floors. A pit below the pens served as a holding tank for excrement and waste. Each building had its own separate heating and ventilation systems, with little likelihood of cross-contamination of air between buildings.

At the first study site, piglets were fed a specially formulated milk ration from birth to approximately 3 weeks of age. All piglets were consuming solid, special mixed ration by Day 21 (approximately 4½ weeks of age). At the second study site, all piglets were fed a custom non-medicated

US 9,669,087 B2

37

commercial mix ration appropriate for their age and weight, ad libitum. Water at both study sites was also available ad libitum.

All test pigs were treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL®, IM, in alternating hams on Days 19, 20, and 21. In addition, Pig No. 11 (Group 1) was treated with 0.5 mL of NAXCEL® IM on Day 10, Pig No. 13 (Group 10) was treated with 1 mL of Penicillin and 1 mL of PREDEF® 2x on Day 10, Pig No. 4 (Group 9) was treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL® IM on Day 11, and Pigs 1 (Group 1), 4 and 11 were each treated with 1.0 mL of NAXCEL® on Day 14 for various health reasons.

While at both study sites, pigs were under veterinary care. Animal health examinations were conducted on Day -3 and were recorded on the Health Examination Record Form. All animals were in good health and nutritional status before vaccination as determined by observation on Day 0. All test animals were observed to be in good health and nutritional status prior to challenge. Carcasses and tissues were disposed of by rendering. Final disposition of study animals was recorded on the Animal Disposition Record.

On Days 0 and 14, pigs assigned to Groups 1-3 and 5-8 received 2.0 mL of assigned PCV2 Vaccines 1-4, respectively, IM in the right and left neck region, respectively, using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g×1/2" needle. Pigs assigned to Group 4 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 Vaccine No. 2, IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g×1/2" needle on Day 0 only.

On Day 22 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA IM in the left neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g×1" needle. On Day 28 all test pigs received 2.0 mL of KLH/ICFA in the right ham region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g×1" needle.

On Day 25, pigs assigned to Groups 1-9 received 1.0 mL of PCV2 ISUVDL challenge material (3.98 log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub>/mL) IM in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g×1" needle. An additional 1.0 mL of the same material was administered IN to each pig (0.5 mL per nostril) using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and nasal canula.

On Day 46, all test pigs received 2.0 mL INGELVAC® PRRS MLV, IM, in the right neck region using a sterile 3.0 mL Luer-lock syringe and a sterile 20g×1" needle. The PRRSV MLV was administered in an attempt to increase virulence of the PCV2 challenge material.

Test pigs were observed daily for overall health and adverse events on Day -3 and from Day 0 to Day 21. Each of the pigs were scored for normal or abnormal behavior, respiration, or cough. Observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record. All test pigs were observed from Day 0 to Day 7, and Group 7 was further observed from Day 14 to 21, for injection site reactions. Average daily weight gain was determined by weighing each pig on a calibrated scale on Days -3, 25 and 50, or on the day that a pig was found dead after challenge. Body weights were recorded on the Body Weight Form. Day -3 body weights were utilized to block pigs prior to randomization. Day 25 and Day 50 weight data was utilized to determine the average daily weight gain (ADWG) for each pig during these time points. For pigs that died after challenge and before Day 50, the ADWG was adjusted to represent the ADWG from Day 25 to the day of death.

In order to determine PCV2 serology, venous whole blood was collected from each piglet from the orbital venous sinus on Days -3 and 14. For each piglet, blood was collected

38

from the orbital venous sinus by inserting a sterile capillary tube into the medial canthus of one of the eyes and draining approximately 3.0 mL of whole blood into a 4.0 mL Serum Separator Tube (SST). On Days 25, 32, and 50, venous whole blood from each pig was collected from the anterior vena cava using a sterile 20g×1 1/2" Vacutainer (i) needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.), a Vacutainer® needle holder and a 13 mL SST. Blood collections at each time point were recorded on the Sample Collection Record. Blood in each SST was allowed to clot, each SST was then spun down and the serum harvested. Harvested serum was transferred to a sterile snap tube and stored at -70±10° C. until tested at a later date. Serum samples were tested for the presence of PCV2 antibodies by BIVI-R&D personnel.

Pigs were observed once daily from Day 22 to Day 50 for clinical symptoms and scored for normal or abnormal behavior, respiration or cough. Clinical observations were recorded on the Clinical Observation Record.

Pigs Nos. 46 (Group 1) and 98 (Groups 9) died at the first study site. Both of these deaths were categorized as bleeding deaths and necropsies were not conducted on these two pigs. At the second study site, pigs that died after challenge and prior to Day 50, and pigs euthanized on Day 50, were necropsied. Any gross lesions were noted and the percentages of lung lobes with lesions were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form.

From each of the pigs necropsied at the second study site, a tissue sample of tonsil, lung, heart, and mesenteric lymph node was placed into a single container with buffered 10% formalin; while another tissue sample from the same aforementioned organs was placed into a Whirl-pak® (M-Tech Diagnostics Ltd., Thelwall, UK) and each Whirl-pak® was placed on ice. Each container was properly labeled. Sample collections were recorded on the Necropsy Report Form. Afterwards, formalin-fixed tissue samples and a Diagnostic Request Form were submitted for IHC testing. IHC testing was conducted in accordance with standard laboratory procedures for receiving samples, sample and slide preparation, and staining techniques. Fresh tissues in Whirl-paks® were shipped with ice packs to the Study Monitor for storage (-70±10° C.) and possible future use.

Formalin-fixed tissues were examined by a pathologist for detection of PCV2 by IHC and scored using the following scoring system: 0=None; 1=Scant positive staining, few sites; 2=Moderate positive staining, multiple sites; and 3=Abundant positive staining, diffuse throughout the tissue. For analytical purposes, a score of 0 was considered "negative," and a score of greater than 0 was considered "positive."

#### Results

Results for this example are given below. It is noted that Pigs No. 46 and 98 died on days 14 and 25 respectively. These deaths were categorized as bleeding deaths. Pig No. 11 (Group 1) was panting with rapid respiration on Day 15. Otherwise, all pigs were normal for behavior, respiration and cough during this observation period and no systemic adverse events were noted with any groups. No injection site reactions were noted following vaccination on Day 0. Following vaccination on Day 14, seven (7) out of fourteen (14) Group 1 pigs (50.0%) had swelling with a score of "2" on Day 15. Four (4) out of fourteen (14) Group 1 (28.6%) still had a swelling of "2" on Day 16. None of the other groups experienced injection site reactions following either vaccination.

Average daily weight gain (ADWG) results are presented below in Table 18. Pig Nos. 46 and 98 that died from

US 9,669,087 B2

39

bleeding were excluded from group results. Group 4, which received one dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, had the highest ADWG ( $1.16 \pm 0.26$  lbs/day), followed by Groups 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10 which had ADWGs that ranged from  $1.07 \pm 0.23$  lbs/day to  $1.11 \pm 0.26$  lbs/day. Group 9 had the lowest ADWG ( $0.88 \pm 0.29$  lbs/day), followed by Groups 8 and 7, which had ADWGs of  $0.93 \pm 0.33$  lbs/day and  $0.99 \pm 0.44$  lbs/day, respectively.

TABLE 18

Summary of Group Average Daily Weight Gains (ADWG)				
Group	Treatment	N	ADWG - lbs/day (Day 25 to Day 50) or adjusted for pigs dead before Day 50	
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	$1.08 \pm 0.30$ lbs/day	
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	$1.11 \pm 0.16$ lbs/day	
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	$1.07 \pm 0.21$ lbs/day	
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	$1.16 \pm 0.26$ lbs/day	
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	$1.07 \pm 0.26$ lbs/day	
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	$1.11 \pm 0.26$ lbs/day	
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	$0.99 \pm 0.44$ lbs/day	
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	$0.93 \pm 0.33$ lbs/day	
9	Challenge Controls	14	$0.88 \pm 0.29$ lbs/day	
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	$1.07 \pm 0.23$ lbs/day	

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

PCV2 serology results are presented below in Table 19. All ten (10) groups were seronegative for PCV2 on Day -3. On Day 14, PCV2 titers remained low for all ten (10) groups (range of 50-113). On Day 25, Group 8, which received the whole cell killed virus vaccine, had the highest PCV2 titer (4617), followed by Group 2, which received 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, Group 4, which received as single dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, and Group 3, which received 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol, which had titers of 2507, 1920 and 1503 respectively. On Day 32 (one week post challenge), titers for Groups 1-6 and Group 8 ranged from 2360 to 7619; while Groups 7 (0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol), 9 (Challenge Control), and 10 (Strict negative control) had titers of 382, 129 and 78 respectively. On Day 50 (day of necropsy), all ten (10) groups demonstrated high PCV2 titers ( $\geq 1257$ ).

On Days 25, 32, and 50, Group 3, which received two doses of 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol, had higher antibody titers than Group 1, which received two doses of 16 ug rORF2-IMS 1314. On Days 25, 32 and 50, Group 2, which received two doses of 16 ug vORF2, had higher titers than Group 4, which received only one dose of the same vaccine. Groups 3, 5, 6, 7, which received decreasing levels of rORF2-Carbopol, of 16, 4, 1, and 0.25 ug respectively, demonstrated correspondingly decreasing antibody titers on Days 25 and 32.

TABLE 19

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14**	Day 25***	Day 32	Day 50****
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	50	64	646	3326	4314
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	50	110	2507	5627	4005
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	50	80	1503	5120	6720

40

TABLE 19-continued

Summary of Group PCV2 IFA Titers						
Group	Treatment	Day -3	Day 14**	Day 25***	Day 32	Day 50****
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	50	113	1920	3720	1257
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	50	61	1867	3933	4533
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	50	70	490	2360	5740
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	50	73	63	382	5819
8	KV > 8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	50	97	4617	7619	10817
9	Challenge Controls	50	53	50	129	4288
10	Strict Negative Controls	50	50	50	78	11205

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

\*For calculation purposes, a  $\leq 100$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "50"; a  $\geq 6400$  IFA titer was designated as a titer of "12,800".

\*\*Day of Challenge

\*\*\*Day of Necropsy

The results from the post-challenge clinical observations are presented below. Table 20 includes observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, Cough and Diarrhea. Table 21 includes the results from the Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms and Table 22 includes results from the Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-challenge. The incidence of abnormal behavior, respiration and cough post-challenge were low in pigs receiving 16 ug rORF2-IMS 1314 (Group 1), 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 3), 1 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 6), 0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 7), and in pigs in the Challenge Control Group (Group 9). The incidence of abnormal behavior, respiration, and cough post-challenge was zero in pigs receiving 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol (Group 2), a single dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol (Group 4), 4 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 5), >8 log KV-Carbopol (Group 8), and in pigs in the strict negative control group (Group 10).

The overall incidence of clinical symptoms varied between groups. Pigs receiving 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol (Group 2), a single dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol (Group 4), and pigs in the Strict negative control group (Group 10) had incidence rates of 0%; pigs receiving 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 3), and 1 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 6) had incidence rates of 6.7%; pigs receiving 16 ug rORF2-IMS 1314 (Group 1) had an overall incidence rate of 7.1%; pigs receiving 4 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 5), 0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol (Group 7), and >8 log KV vaccine had incidence rates of 13.3%; and pigs in the Challenge Control Group (Group 9) had an incidence rate of 14.3%.

Overall mortality rates between groups varied as well. Group 8, which received 2 doses of KV vaccine had the highest mortality rate of 20.0%; followed by Group 9, the challenge control group, and Group 7, which received 0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol and had mortality rates of 14.3% and 13.3% respectively. Group 4, which received one dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol had a 6.7% mortality rate. All of the other Groups, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10, had a 0% mortality rate.

US 9,669,087 B2

41

TABLE 20

Summary of Group Observations for Abnormal Behavior, Abnormal Respiration, and Cough Post-Challenge					
Group	Treatment	N	Abnormal Behavior <sup>1</sup>	Abnormal Behavior <sup>2</sup>	Cough <sup>3</sup>
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	0/14 (0%)	0/14 (0%)	1/14 (7.1%)
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	0/15 (0%)
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0/15 (0%)	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1/15 (6.7%)	1/15 (6.7%)	0/15 (0%)
9	Challenge Controls	14	1/14 (7.1%)	1/14 (7.1%)	2/14 (14.3%)
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)	0/15 (0%)

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal behavior for at least one day<sup>2</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any abnormal respiration for at least one day<sup>3</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated a cough for at least one day

TABLE 21

Summary of Group Overall Incidence of Clinical Symptoms Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Incidence of pigs with Clinical Symptoms <sup>1</sup>	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	14	1	7.1%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0	0.0%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
9	Challenge Controls	14	2	14.3%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0	0.0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

<sup>1</sup>Total number of pigs in each group that demonstrated any clinical symptom for at least one day

TABLE 22

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg- IMS 1314 2 doses	14	0	0.0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%

42

TABLE 22-continued

Summary of Group Mortality Rates Post-Challenge				
Group	Treatment	N	Dead Post-challenge	Mortality Rate
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	1	6.7%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	0	0.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	0	0.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	2	13.3%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
9	Challenge Controls	14	2	14.3%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	0	0.0%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group Mean Percentage Lung Lesions and Tentative Diagnosis is given below in Table 23. Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest percentage lung lesions with a mean of 10.81±23.27%, followed by Group 7, which received 0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol and had a mean of 6.57±24.74%, Group 5, which received 4 ug rORF2-Carbopol and had a mean of 2.88±8.88%, and Group 8, which received the KV vaccine and had a mean of 2.01±4.98%. The remaining six (6) groups had lower mean percentage lung lesions that ranged from 0.11±0.38% to 0.90±0.15%.

Tentative diagnosis of pneumonia varied among the groups. Group 3, which received two doses of 16 ug rORF2-Carbopol, had the lowest tentative diagnosis of pneumonia, with 13.3%. Group 9, the challenge control group, had 50% of the group tentatively diagnosed with pneumonia, followed by Group 10, the strict negative control group and Group 2, which received two doses of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol, with 46.7% and 40% respectively, tentatively diagnosed with pneumonia.

Groups 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, and 10 had 0% of the group tentatively diagnosed as PCV2 infected; while Group 8, which received two doses of KV vaccine, had the highest group rate of tentative diagnosis of PCV2 infection, with 20%. Group 7, which received two doses of 0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol, and Group 4, which received one dose of 16 ug vORF2-Carbopol had tentative group diagnoses of PCV2 infection in 13.3% and 6.7% of each group, respectively.

Gastric ulcers were only diagnosed in one pig in Group 7 (6.7%); while the other 9 groups remained free of gastric ulcers.

TABLE 23

Summary of Group Mean % Lung Lesion and Tentative Diagnosis				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	15	0	0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%



US 9,669,087 B2

43

TABLE 23-continued

Summary of Group Mean % Lung Lesion and Tentative Diagnosis				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	3	20.0%
6	rORF2-1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	6	40.0%
7	rORF2-0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	7	46.7%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	12	80%
9	Challenge Controls	14	14	100.0%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	14	93.3%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

The Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Results is shown below in Table 24. Group 1 (16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314) had the lowest group rate of IHC positive results with 0% of the pigs positive for PCV2, followed by Group 2 (16 µg vORF2-Carbopol) and Group 4 (single dose 16 µg vORF2-Carbopol), which had group IHC rates of 6.7% and 13.3% respectively. Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest IHC positive incidence rate with 100% of the pigs positive for PCV2, followed by Group 10, the strict negative control group, and Group 8 (KV vaccine), with 93.3% and 80% of the pigs positive for PCV2, respectively.

TABLE 24

Summary of Group IHC Positive Incidence Rate				
Group	Treatment	N	No. Of pigs that shed for at least one day	Incidence Rate
1	rORF2 - 16 µg - IMS 1314 2 doses	15	0	0%
2	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	1	6.7%
3	rORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	3	20.0%
4	vORF2 - 16 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	2	13.3%
5	rORF2 - 4 µg - Carbopol 1 dose	15	3	20.0%
6	rORF2 - 1 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	6	40.0%
7	rORF2 - 0.25 µg - Carbopol 2 doses	15	7	46.7%
8	KV >8.0 log - Carbopol 2 doses	15	12	80%
9	Challenge Controls	14	14	100.0%
10	Strict Negative Controls	15	14	93.3%

vORF2 = isolated viral ORF2;

rORF2 = recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2;

KV or killed whole cell virus = PCV2 virus grown in suitable cell culture

## Discussion

Seven PCV2 vaccines were evaluated in this example, which included a high dose (16 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 administered twice, a high dose (16 µg) of vORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered once to one group of pigs and twice to a second group of pigs, a high dose (16 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a 4 µg dose of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, a 1 µg dose of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol adminis-

44

tered twice, a low dose (0.25 µg) of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol administered twice, and a high dose (>8 log) of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol. Overall, Group 1, which received two doses of 16 µg rORF2-IMS 1314, performed slightly better than Groups 2 through 7, which received vaccines containing various levels of either vORF2 or rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol and much better than Group 8, which received two doses of killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine. Group 1 had the third highest ADWG (1.80±0.30 lbs/day), the lowest incidence of abnormal behavior (0%), the lowest incidence of abnormal respiration (0%), a low incidence of cough (7.1%), a low incidence of overall clinical symptoms (7.1%), was tied with three other groups for the lowest mortality rate (0%), the second lowest rate for mean % lung lesions (0.15±0.34%), the second lowest rate for pneumonia (21.4%) and the lowest incidence rate for positive IHC tissues (0%). Group 1 was, however, the only group in which injection site reactions were noted, which included 50% of the vaccinates 1 day after the second vaccination. The other vaccines administered to Groups 2 through 7 performed better than the killed vaccine and nearly as well as the vaccine administered to Group 1.

Group 8, which received two doses of killed PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol, had the worst set of results for any vaccine group. Group 8 had the lowest ADWG (0.93±0.33 lbs/day), the second highest rate of abnormal behavior (6.7%), the highest rate of abnormal respiration (6.7%), was tied with three other groups for the highest overall incidence rate of clinical symptoms (13.3%), had the highest mortality rate of all groups (20%), and had the highest positive IHC rate (80%) of any vaccine group. There was concern that the killed whole cell PCV2 vaccine may not have been fully inactivated prior to administration to Group 8, which may explain this group's poor results. Unfortunately, definitive data was not available to confirm this concern. Overall, in the context of this example, a Conventional Killed PCV2 vaccine did not aid in the reduction of PCV2 associated disease.

As previously mentioned, no adverse events were associated with the test vaccines with exception of the vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314. Injection site reactions were noted in 50.0% of the pigs 1 day after the second vaccination with the vaccine formulated with IMS 1314 and in 28.6% of the pigs 2 days after the second vaccination. No reactions were noted in any pigs receiving Carbopol adjuvanted vaccines. Any further studies that include pigs vaccinated with IMS 1314 adjuvanted vaccines should continue to closely monitor pigs for injection site reactions.

All pigs were sero-negative for PCV2 on Day -3 and only Group 2 had a titer above 100 on Day 14. On Day 25 (day of challenge), Group 8 had the highest PCV2 antibody titer (4619), followed by Group 2 (2507). With the exception of Groups 7, 9 and 10, all groups demonstrated a strong antibody response by Day 32. By Day 50, all groups including Groups 7, 9 and 10 demonstrated a strong antibody response.

One of the hallmarks of late stage PCV2 infection and subsequent PMWS development is growth retardation in weaned pigs, and in severe cases, weight loss is noted. Average daily weight gain of groups is a quantitative method of demonstrating growth retardation or weight loss. In this example, there was not a large difference in ADWG between groups. Group 8 had the lowest ADWG of 0.88±0.29 lbs/day, while Group 4 had the highest ADWG of 1.16±0.26



US 9,669,087 B2

45

lb/day. Within the context of this study there was not a sufficient difference between groups to base future vaccine efficacy on ADWG.

In addition to weight loss—dyspnea, lethargy, pallor of the skin and sometimes icterus are clinical symptoms associated with PMWS. In this example, abnormal behavior and abnormal respiration and cough were noted infrequently for each group. As evidenced in this study, this challenge model and challenge strain do not result in overwhelming clinical symptoms and this is not a strong parameter on which to base vaccine efficacy.

Overall, mortality rates were not high in this example and the lack of a high mortality rate in the challenge control group limits this parameter on which to base vaccine efficacy. Prior to Day 46, Groups 4 and 7 each had one out of fifteen pigs die, Group 9 had two out of fourteen pigs die and Group 8 had three out of fifteen pigs die. Due to the fact that Group 9, the challenge control group was not demonstrating PCV2 clinical symptoms and only two deaths had occurred in this group by Day 46, Porcine Respiratory and Reproductive Syndrome Virus (PRRSV) MLV vaccine was administered to all pigs on Day 46. Earlier studies had utilized INGELVAC® PRRS MLV as an immunostimulant to exacerbate PCV2-associated PMWS disease and mortality rates were higher in these earlier studies. Two deaths occurred shortly after administering the PRRS vaccine on Day 46—Group 4 had one death on Day 46 and Group 7 had one death on Day 47—which were probably not associated with the administration of the PRRS vaccine. By Day 50, Group 8, which received two doses of killed vaccine, had the highest mortality rate (20%), followed by Group 9 (challenge control) and Group 7 (0.25 ug rORF2-Carbopol), with mortality rates of 14.3% and 13.3% respectively. Overall, administration of the PRRS vaccine to the challenge model late in the post-challenge observation phase of this example did not significantly increase mortality rates.

Gross lesions in pigs with PMWS secondary to PCV2 infection typically consist of generalized lymphadenopathy in combination with one or more of the following: (1) interstitial pneumonia with interlobular edema, (2) cutaneous pallor or icterus, (3) mottled atrophic livers, (4) gastric ulcers, (5) nephritis and (6) reproductive disorders, e.g. abortion, stillbirths, mummies, etc. At necropsy (Day 50), icterus, hepatitis, and nephritis were not noted in any groups. A gastric ulcer was noted in one Group 7 pig, but lymphadenopathy was not specifically examined for. Based on the presence of lesions that were consistent with PCV2 infection, three groups had at least one pig tentatively diagnosed with PCV2 (PMWS). Group 8, which received two doses of killed vaccine, had 20% tentatively diagnosed with PCV2, while Group 7 and Group 4 had 13.3% and 6.7%, respectively, tentatively diagnosed with PCV2. The mean % lung lesion scores varied between groups at necropsy. Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 10 had low % lung lesion scores that ranged from  $0.11 \pm 0.38\%$  to  $0.90 \pm 0.15\%$ . As expected, Group 9, the challenge control group, had the highest mean % lung lesion score ( $10.81 \pm 23.27\%$ ). In four groups, the mean % lung lesion scores were elevated due to one to three pigs in each of these groups having very high lung lesion scores. The lung lesions were red/purple and consolidated. Typically, lung lesions associated with PMWS are described as tan, non-collapsible, and with interlobular edema. The lung lesions noted in this study were either not associated with PCV2 infection or a second pulmonary infectious agent may have been present. Within the context of this study, the % lung lesion scores probably do not reflect a true measure of the amount of lung infection due to PCV2. Likewise,

46

tentative diagnosis of pneumonia may have been over-utilized as well. Any pigs with lung lesions, some as small as 0.10% were listed with a tentative diagnosis of pneumonia. In this example, there was no sufficient difference between groups with respect to gross lesions and % lung lesions on which to base vaccine efficacy.

IHC results showed the largest differences between groups. Group 1 (16  $\mu$ g rORF2-IMS 1314) had the lowest positive IHC results for PCV2 antigen (0%); while Groups 9 and 10 had the highest positive IHC results with incidence rates of 100% and 93.3% respectively. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7, which received 16, 4, 1 or 0.25  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, respectively, adjuvanted with Carbopol, had IHC positive rates of 20%, 20%, 40% and 46.7%, respectively. Group 2, which received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g vORF2 adjuvanted with Carbopol had an IHC positive rate of 6.7%, while Group 4 which received only one dose of the same vaccine, had an IHC positive rate of 13.3%. Due to the objective nature of this test and the fact that IHC results correlated with expected results, IHC testing is probably one of the best parameters on which to base vaccine efficacy.

Thus in one aspect of the present invention, the Minimum Protective Dosage (MPD) of PCV2 rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol in the CDCD pig model in the face of a PCV2 challenge is determined Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 each received two doses of rORF2 antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol, but the level of rORF2 antigen varied for each group. Groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 each received 16, 4, 1 or 0.25  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen respectively. In general, decreasing the level of rORF2 antigen decreased PCV2 antibody titers, and increased the mortality rate, mean % lung lesions, and the incidence of IHC positive tissues. Of the four groups receiving varying levels of rORF2-Carbopol, Groups 3 and 5, which received two doses of 16 or 4  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, respectively, each had an IHC positive rate of only 20%, and each had similar antibody titers. Overall, based on IHC positive results, the minimum protective dosage of rORF2 antigen administered twice is approximately 4  $\mu$ g.

In another aspect of the present invention, the antigenicity of recombinant (rORF2) and VIDO R-1 (vORF2) PCV2 antigens were assessed. Group 2 received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g vORF2 and Group 3 received two doses of 16  $\mu$ g rORF2. Both vaccines were adjuvanted with Carbopol. Both vaccines were found to be safe and both had 0% mortality rate. Group 2 had a PCV2 antibody titer of 2507 on Day 25, while Group 3 had a PCV2 antibody titer of 1503. Group 3 had a lower mean % lung lesion score than Group 2 ( $0.11 \pm 0.38\%$  vs.  $0.90 \pm 0.15\%$ ), but Group 2 had a lower IHC positive incidence rate than Group 3 (6.7% vs. 20%). Overall, both vaccines had similar antigenicity, but vORF2 was associated with slightly better IHC results.

In yet another aspect of the present invention, the suitability of two different adjuvants (Carbopol and IMS 1314) was determined Groups 1 and 3 both received two doses of vaccine containing 16  $\mu$ g of rORF2 antigen, but Group 1 received the antigen adjuvanted with IMS 1314 while Group 3 received the antigen adjuvanted with Carbopol. Both groups had essentially the same ADWG, essentially the same incidence of clinical signs post-challenge, the same mortality rate, and essentially the same mean % lung lesions; but Group 1 had an IHC positive rate of 0% while Group 3 had an IHC positive rate of 20%. However, Group 3, which received the vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol, had higher IFAT PCV2 titers on Days 25, 32, and 50 than Group 1, which received the vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314. Overall, although the PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with IMS 1314 did provide better IHC results, it did not provide

## US 9,669,087 B2

47

overwhelmingly better protection from PCV2 infection and did induce injection site reaction. Whereas the PCV2 vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol performed nearly as well as the IMS 1314 adjuvanted vaccine, but was not associated with any adverse events.

In still another aspect of the present invention, the feasibility of PCV2 ORF2 as a 1 ml, 1 dose product was determined. Groups 2 and 4 both received 16 µg of vORF2

48

vaccine adjuvanted with Carbopol on Day 0, but Group 2 received a second dose on Day 14. Group 4 had a slightly higher ADWG and a lower mean % lung lesions than Group 2, but Group 2 had higher IFAT PCV2 titers on Day 25, 32 and 50, and a slightly lower incidence rate of IHC positive tissues. All other results for these two groups were similar. Overall, one dose of vORF2 adjuvanted with Carbopol performed similar to two doses of the same vaccine.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 11

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 8

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is a modified Kozak's sequence

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

ccgccatg

8

<210> SEQ ID NO 2

<211> LENGTH: 6

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is a recombinant Eco RI sequence

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

gaattc

6

<210> SEQ ID NO 3

<211> LENGTH: 713

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

cagctatgac gtatccaagg aggcgttacc gcagaagaag acaccgcccc cgcagccatc 60

ttggccagat cctccgcgc gcgccctggc tgcgccccc ccgccaccgc taccgttgga 120

gaaggaaaaa tggcatcttc aacaccgcgc tctccgcac cttcggatat actgtggaga 180

aggaaaaatg gcatcttcaa caccgcctc tccgcacct tcggatatac tgtgacgact 240

ttgttcccc gggagggggg accaacaata tctctatacc ctttgaatac tacagaataa 300

gaaaggttaa ggttgaattc tggccctgct ccccatcac ccagggtgat aggggagtgg 360

gctccactgc tgttattcta gatgataact ttgtaacaaa ggccacagcc ctaacctatg 420

accctatgt aaactactcc tccgcgcata caatccccc acccttctcc taccactccc 480

gttacttcac acccaaacct gttcttgact ccactattga ttacttccaa ccaaataaca 540

aaaggaatca gctttggctg aggtacaaa cctctagaaa tgtggaccac gtaggcctcg 600

gcaactgcgtt cgaaaacagt aaatacgacc aggactacaa tatccgtgta accatgtatg 660

tacaattcag agaatttaat cttaaagacc cccacttaa accctaaatg aat 713

<210> SEQ ID NO 4

<211> LENGTH: 713

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

ccgccatgac gtatccaagg aggcgttacc gcagaagaag acaccgcccc cgcagccatc 60

US 9,669,087 B2

49

50

-continued

---

```

ttggccagat cctccgccgc cgcctctggc tcgtccaccc cgcgccccgc tacggttga 120
gaaggaaaaa tggcatcttc aacaccgcc tctccgcac ctccggatat actgtcaagg 180
ctaccacagt cacaacgccc tctggggcgg tggacatgat gagatttaat attgacgact 240
ttgttcccc cggagggggg accaacaaaa tctctatacc ctttgaatac tacagaataa 300
gaaagggttaa ggttgaattc tggccctgct ccccatcac ccagggtgat aggggagtgg 360
gtccactgc tgttattota gatgataact ttgtaacaaa ggccacagcc ctaacctatg 420
acctatatgt aaactactcc tcccgccata caatccccca acccttctcc taccactccc 480
gttacttcac acccaaacct gttcttgact ccaactattga ttacttccaa ccaaataaca 540
aaaggaatca gctttggctg aggcataaaa cctctagaaa tgtggaccac gtaggcctcg 600
gcactgcgtt cgaaaacagt aaatacgacc aggactacaa tatccgtgta accatgtatg 660
tacaattcag agaatttaat cttaaagacc cccacttga accctaagaa ttc 713

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

```

```

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1          5          10          15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
20        25        30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
35        40        45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Thr Thr
50        55        60
Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65        70        75        80
Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
85        90        95
Arg Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr
100       105       110
Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn
115       120       125
Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr
130       135       140
Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr
145       150       155       160
Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro
165       170       175
Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn
180       185       190
Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Lys Tyr Asp
195       200       205
Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe
210       215       220
Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Lys Pro
225       230

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 233
<212> TYPE: PRT

```

US 9,669,087 B2

51

52

-continued

---

<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg  
 1 5 10 15

Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro  
 20 25 30

Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg  
 35 40 45

Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Thr Thr  
 50 55 60

Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val  
 65 70 75 80

Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr  
 85 90 95

Arg Ile Arg Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr  
 100 105 110

Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn  
 115 120 125

Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr  
 130 135 140

Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr  
 145 150 155 160

Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro  
 165 170 175

Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn  
 180 185 190

Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Lys Tyr Asp  
 195 200 205

Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe  
 210 215 220

Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Glu Pro  
 225 230

<210> SEQ ID NO 7

<211> LENGTH: 756

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: This sequence is from porcine circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2, together with a portion from the pGEM T-easy vector.

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

gcggccgcgg gaattcgatc cgccatgacg tatccaagga ggcgttaccg cagaagaaga 60

caccgcccc gcagccatct tggccagatc ctccgcccgc gccctggct cgtccacccc 120

cgccaccgct accgttgag aaggaaaaat ggcattctca acaccgcct ctccgcacc 180

ttcgatata ctgtcaaggc taccacagtc acaagccct cctgggcggt ggacatgatg 240

agatttaata ttgacgactt tgttcccccg ggagggggga ccaacaaaat ctctataccc 300

tttgaatact acagaataag aaagggttaag gttgaattct ggccctgctc ccccatcacc 360

cagggtgata ggggagtggg ctccactgct gttattctag atgataactt tgtaacaaag 420

gccacagccc taacctatga cccatatgta aactactcct cccgccatac aatcccccaa 480

cccttctcct accactcccg ttacttcaca cccaaacctg ttcttgactc cactattgat 540

US 9,669,087 B2

53

54

-continued

---

tacttccaac caaataacaa aaggaatcag ctttggtctga ggctacaaac ctctagaaat	600
gtggaccacg taggcctcgg cactgctgtc gaaaacagta aatacgacca ggactacaat	660
atccgtgtaa ccatgtatgt acaattcaga gaatttaatc ttaaagaccc cccacttgaa	720
ccctaagaat tctatcacta gtgaattcgc ggccgc	756

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 8

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 10387

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: DNA

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt; FEATURE:

&lt;223&gt; OTHER INFORMATION: This is the porcine circovirus type 2, ORF2 construct, which includes baculovirus and pGEM T-easy coding sequences.

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 8

aagctttact cgtaaagcga gttgaaggat catatttagt tgcgtttatg agataagatt	60
gaaagcacgt gtaaaatggt tcccgcgcgt tggcacaact atttacaatg cgccaagtt	120
ataaaagatt ctaatctgat atgtttttaa acacctttgc ggcccgagtt gtttgcgtac	180
gtgactagcg aagaagatgt gtggaccgca gaacagatag taaaacaaaa ccctagtatt	240
ggagacaataa tcgatttaac caacacgtct aatatattatg atggtgtgca ttttttcggt	300
gcggtcctgt tatacaaaaa aattcaagta cctggccaga ctttgcgcgc tgaaagcata	360
gttcaagaat ttattgcacac ggtaaagaa ttacagaaa agtgtcccgc catgttggtg	420
ggcgtgcact gcacacacgg tattaatcgc accggttaca tgggtgtgcag atatttaatg	480
cacaccctgg gtattgcgc gcaggaagcc atagatagat tcgaaaaagc cagaggtcac	540
aaaattgaaa gacaaaatta cgttcaagat ttattaattt aattaatatt atttgcatc	600
tttaacaaat actttatcct attttcaaat tgttgcgctt cttccagcga accaaaaacta	660
tgccttcgctt gctccgttta gctttagacc gatcagtggt gttgttccaa tcgacggtag	720
gattaggcgc gatattctcc accacaatgt tggcaacggt gatgttacgt ttatgctttt	780
ggttttccac gtacgtcttt tggccggtta tagccgtaaa cgtagtgccg tcgcgcgtca	840
cgcacaacac cggatgtttg cgcttgctcg cggtgtattg aaccgcgcga tccgacaaat	900
ccaccacttt ggcaactaaa tcggtgacct gcgcgtcttt tttctgcatt atttcgtctt	960
tcttttgcac ggtttcctgg aagccgggtg acatgcggtt tagatcagtc atgacgcgcg	1020
tgacctgcaa atctttggcc tcgatctgct tgccttgat ggcaacgatg cgttcaataa	1080
actcttgttt ttttaacaagt tctcgggtt tttgcgccac caccgcttgc agcgcgtttg	1140
tgtgtcgggt gaatgtcgca atcagcttag tcaccaactg tttgctctcc tctcccgtt	1200
gtttgatcgc gggatcgtac ttgccggtgc agagcacttg aggaattact tcttctaaaa	1260
gccattcttg taattctatg gcgtaaggca atttggactt cataatcagc tgaatcacgc	1320
cggatttagt aatgagcact gtatgcggct gcaatacag cggtgcgcc cttttcacga	1380
cgctgttaga ggtagggcc ccattttgga tggctctgct aaataacgat ttgtatttat	1440
tgtctacatg aacacgtata gctttatcac aaactgtata ttttaaaactg ttagcgacgt	1500
ccttggccac gaaccggacc tgttggctgc gctctagcac gtaccgcagg ttgaacgtat	1560
cttctccaaa tttaaattct ccaattttaa cgcgagccat tttgatacac gtgtgtcgat	1620
tttgcaacaa ctattgtttt ttaacgcaaa ctaaacttat tgtggtgaagc aataattaaa	1680
tatgggggaa catgcgcgcg tacaacactc gtcgttatga acgcagacgg cgccggtctc	1740
ggcgcaagcg gctaaaacgt gttgcgcgtt caacgcggca aacatcgcaa aagccaatag	1800



US 9,669,087 B2

55

56

-continued

---

tacagttttg atttgcata taacggcgat tttttaaatt atcttattta ataaatagtt	1860
atgacgccta caactccccg cccgcgttga ctgcgtgcac ctgcagcagt tcgttgacgc	1920
cttctccgt gtggccgaac acgtcgagcg ggtggtcgat gaccagcggc gtgccgcacg	1980
cgacgcacaa gtatctgtac accgaatgat cgtcgggcga aggcacgtcg gcctccaagt	2040
ggcaatattg gcaaattcga aaatatatac agttgggttg tttgcgcata tctatcgtgg	2100
cgttgggcat gtacgtccga acgttgattt gcatgcaagc cgaaattaaa tcattgcgat	2160
tagtgcgatt aaaacgttgt acatcctcgc ttttaatcat gccgtcgatt aaatcgcgca	2220
atcgagtcga gtgatcaaag tgtggaataa tgttttcttt gtattcccgat gtcaagcgca	2280
gcgcgtattt taacaaacta gccatcttgt aagttagttt catttaatgc aactttatcc	2340
aataatatat tatgtatcgc acgtcaagaa ttaacaatgc gcccggtgtc gcatctcaac	2400
acgactatga tagagatcaa ataaagcgcg aattaaatag cttgcgacgc aacgtgcacg	2460
atctgtgcac gcgttcggcg acgagctttg attgtaataa gtttttacga agcgatgaca	2520
tgacccccgt agtgacaacg atcacgccca aaagaactgc cgactacaaa attaccgagt	2580
atgtcggtaga cgttaaaaact attaaagccat ccaatcgacc gttagtcgaa tcaggaccgc	2640
tggtgcgaga agccgcgaag tatggcgaat gcatcgata acgtgtggag tccgctcatt	2700
agagcgtcat gtttagacaa gaaagctaca tatttaattg atcccgatga ttttattgat	2760
aaattgaccc taactccata cacggtattc tacaatggcg gggttttggt caaaatttcc	2820
ggactgcgat tgtacatgct gttaacggct ccgccacta ttaatgaaat taaaaattcc	2880
aattttaaaa aacgcagcaa gagaaacatt tgtatgaaag aatgcgtaga aggaaagaaa	2940
aatgtcgtcg acatgctgaa caacaagatt aatatgcctc cgtgtataaa aaaaatattg	3000
aacgatttga aagaaaacaa tgtaccgcgc ggcggtatgt acaggaagag gtttatacta	3060
aactgttaca ttgcaaacgt ggttcgtgtg gccaaagtgtg aaaaccgatg tttaatcaag	3120
gctctgacgc attttacaaa ccacgaactc aagtgtgtgg gtgaagtcac gcatctttta	3180
atcaaatccc aagatgtgta taaaccacca aactgccaaa aaatgaaaac tgtcgacaag	3240
ctctgtccgt ttgtctggaa ctgcaagggt ctcaatccta tttgtaatta ttgaataata	3300
aaacaattat aaatgctaaa tttgtttttt attaacgata caaaccacac gcaacaagaa	3360
catttgtagt attatctata attgaaaacg cgtagtata atcgtctgagg taatatattaa	3420
aatcattttc aaatgattca cagttaattt gcgacaatat aattttattt tcacataaac	3480
tagacgcctt gtcgtcttct tcttcgtatt ccttctcttt ttcatttttc tcctcataaa	3540
aattaacata gttattatcg tatccatata tgtatctatc gtatagagta aattttttgt	3600
tgtcataaat atatattgtct tttttaatgg ggtgtatagt accgctgcgc atagtttttc	3660
tgtaatttac aacagtgcta ttttctggta gttcttcgga gtgtgttgct ttaattatta	3720
aatttatata atcaatgaat ttgggatcgt cgggttttga caatatgttg ccggcatagt	3780
acgcagcttc ttctagtcca attacacat tttttagcag caccggatta acataacttt	3840
ccaaaatggt gtacgaacgg ttaaacaaaa acagttcacc tcccttttct atactattgt	3900
ctgcgagcag ttgtttgttg ttaaaaaata cagccattgt aatgagacgc aaaaactaat	3960
atcacaaact ggaaatgtct atcaatatat agttgctgat atcatggaga taattaaaa	4020
gataaccatc tcgcaataa ataagtattt tactgttttc gtaacagttt tgtaataaaa	4080
aaacctataa atattccgga ttattcatac cgtcccacca tcgggcgcgg atcagatctg	4140

US 9,669,087 B2

57

58

-continued

---

cagcgccgcg	gggaattcga	tccgccatga	cgtatccaag	gaggcggtac	cgcagaagaa	4200
gacaccgccc	cgcagcccat	cttggccaga	tcttcgccc	cgcgccctgg	ctcgtccacc	4260
cccgccaccg	ctaccgttgg	agaaggaaaa	atggcatctt	caacaccgc	ctctcccgca	4320
ccttcggata	tactgtcaag	gctaccacag	tcacaacgcc	ctcctgggcg	gtggacatga	4380
tgagatttaa	tattgacgac	tttgttcccc	cgggaggggg	gaccaacaaa	atctctatac	4440
cctttgaata	ctacagaata	agaaagggtta	aggttgaatt	ctggccctgc	tccccatca	4500
cccagggtga	taggggagtg	ggctccactg	ctgttattct	agatgataac	tttgaacaa	4560
aggccacagc	cctaacctat	gacctatg	taaactactc	ctccgccat	acaatcccc	4620
aacctttctc	ctaccactcc	cgttacttca	caccacaaac	tggtcttgac	tccactattg	4680
attacttcca	accaaataac	aaaaggaatc	agctttggct	gaggctacaa	acctctagaa	4740
atgtggacca	cgtaggcctc	ggcactgctg	tcgaaaacag	taaatacgac	caggactaca	4800
atatccgtgt	aacctatgat	gtacaattca	gagaatttaa	tcttaaagac	ccccacttg	4860
aaccctaaga	attctatcac	tagtgaattc	gcggccgccc	gccgctccag	aattctagaa	4920
ggtacccggg	atcctttcct	gggaccggc	aagaaccaa	aactcactct	cttcaaggaa	4980
atccgtaatg	ttaaacccga	cacgatgaag	cttgtcgttg	gatggaaagg	aaaagagttc	5040
tacagggaaa	cttggaaccg	cttcatggaa	gacagcttcc	ccattgttaa	cgaccaagaa	5100
gtgatggatg	ttttccttgt	tgtaacatg	cgtccacta	gacccaaccg	ttgttacaaa	5160
ttcctggccc	aacacgtctc	gcgttcgcac	cccgaactatg	tacctcatga	cgtgattagg	5220
atcgtcagc	cttcatgggt	gggcagcaac	aacgagtacc	gcacagcct	ggctaagaag	5280
ggcgccggct	gccaataat	gaaccttcac	tctgagtaca	ccaactcgtt	cgaacagttc	5340
atcgatcgtg	tcatctggga	gaactcttac	aagcccatcg	tttacatcgg	taccgactct	5400
gctgaagagg	aggaaattct	ccttgaagtt	tccctggtgt	tcaaagtaaa	ggagtttgca	5460
ccagacgcac	ctctgttcac	tggtccggcg	tattaaaaca	cgatacatgt	ttattagtac	5520
atttattaag	cgctagattc	tgtgcgttgt	tgatttacag	acaattgttg	tacgtatttt	5580
aataattcat	taaatttata	atcttttagg	tggtatgtta	gagcgaaaat	caaatgattt	5640
tcagcgtctt	tatatctgaa	tttaaatatt	aaatcctcaa	tagatttgta	aaataggttt	5700
cgattagttt	caaacaagg	ttgtttttcc	gaaccgatgg	ctggactatc	taatggattt	5760
tcgctcaacg	ccacaaaact	tgccaaatct	tgtagcagca	atctagcttt	gtcgatattc	5820
gtttgtgttt	tgttttgtaa	taaaggttcg	acgtcgttca	aaatattatg	cgcttttgta	5880
tttctttcat	cactgtcgtt	agtgtacaat	tgactcgacg	taaacacggt	aaataaagct	5940
tggacataatt	taacatcggg	cgtgttagct	ttattaggcc	gattatcgtc	gtcgtcccaa	6000
ccctcgtcgt	tagaagttgc	ttccgaagac	gattttgcc	tagccacacg	acgcctatta	6060
attgtgtcgg	ctaacacgtc	cgcgatcaaa	tttgtagttg	agctttttgg	aattatttct	6120
gattgcgggc	gtttttgggc	gggtttcaat	ctaactgtgc	cgcattttaa	ttcagacaac	6180
acgttagaaa	gcgatggtgc	aggcgtggt	aacatttcag	acggcaaatc	tactaatggc	6240
ggcgtggtg	gagctgatga	taaatctacc	atcgttgag	gcgcaggcgg	ggctggcggc	6300
ggaggcggag	gcggagggtg	tggcgtgat	gcagacggcg	gtttaggctc	aaatgtctct	6360
ttaggcaaca	cagtcggcac	ctcaactatt	gtactggttt	cgggcgcgtt	ttttggttg	6420
accgtctga	gacgagtgcg	atttttttcg	tttctaatag	cttccaacaa	ttgttgtctg	6480
tcgtctaaag	gtgcagcggg	ttgaggttcc	gtcggcattg	gtggagcggg	cggcaattca	6540

US 9,669,087 B2

59

60

-continued

---

gacatcgatg	gtggtggtgg	tggtggaggc	gctggaatgt	taggcacggg	agaaggtggt	6600
ggcgcggtg	ccgcggtat	aatttgttct	ggtttagttt	gttcgcgcac	gattgtgggc	6660
accgcgcgag	cgccgctgg	ctgcacaacg	gaaggtcgtc	tgcttcgagg	cagcgcttgg	6720
ggtggtggca	attcaatatt	ataattggaa	tacaaatcgt	aaaaatctgc	tataagcatt	6780
gtaatttcgc	tatcgtttac	cgtgccgata	tttaacaacc	gctcaatgta	agcaattgta	6840
ttgtaaagag	attgtctcaa	gctgcgcgca	cgccgataac	aagccttttc	atttttacta	6900
cagcattgta	gtggcgagac	acttcgctgt	cgtcgacgta	catgtatgct	ttgttgtcaa	6960
aaacgtcggt	ggcaagcttt	aaaatattta	aaagaacatc	tctgttcagc	accactgtgt	7020
tgctgtaaat	gttgtttttg	ataatttgcg	cttcgcgcgt	atcgacacgt	tcaaaaaatt	7080
gatgcgcac	aattttgttg	ttcctattat	tgaataaata	agattgtaca	gattcatatc	7140
tacgattcgt	catggccacc	acaaatgcta	cgctgcacac	gctggtacaa	ttttacgaaa	7200
actgcaaaaa	cgtcaaaact	cgttataaaa	taatcaacgg	gcgctttggc	aaaatatcta	7260
ttttatcgca	caagcccact	agcaaattgt	atttgcagaa	aacaatttcg	gcgcacaatt	7320
ttaacgctga	cgaataaaaa	gttcaccagt	taatgagcga	ccacccaaat	tttataaaaa	7380
tctattttta	tcacgggtcc	atcaacaacc	aagtgatcgt	gatggactac	attgactgtc	7440
cggatttatt	tgaaacacta	caaattaaag	gcgagcttcc	gtaccaactt	gttagcaata	7500
ttattagaca	gctgtgtgaa	gcgctcaacg	atttgcacaa	gcacaatttc	atacacaacg	7560
acataaaaact	cgaaaatgtc	ttatatctcg	aagcacttga	tcgctgttat	gtttgcgatt	7620
acggattgtg	caaacacgaa	aactcactta	gcgtgcacga	cggcacgttg	gagtatttta	7680
gtccggaaaa	aattcgacac	acaactatgc	acgtttcgtt	tgactggtac	gcggcgtggt	7740
aacatacaag	ttgctaacgt	aatcatggtc	atagctgttt	cctgtgtgaa	attgttatcc	7800
gctcaccaatt	ccacacaaca	tacgagccgg	aagcataaag	tgtaaagcct	gggggtgcta	7860
atgagtgagc	taactcacat	taattgcgtt	gcgctcactg	cccgttttcc	agtogggaaa	7920
cctgtcgtgc	cagctgcatt	aatgaatcgg	ccaacgcgcg	gggagaggcg	gtttgcgtat	7980
tgggcgctct	tccgcttctc	cgtcactga	ctcgtgcgcg	tcggctgttc	ggctgcggcg	8040
agcggtatca	gctcactcaa	aggcggtaat	acggttatcc	acagaatcag	gggataacgc	8100
aggaaagaac	atgtgagcaa	aaggccagca	aaaggccagg	aaccgtaaaa	aggccgcgtt	8160
gctggcggtt	ttccataggc	tccgcccccc	tgacgagcat	cacaaaaatc	gacgctcaag	8220
tcagagggtg	cgaaacccga	caggactata	aagataccag	gcgtttcccc	ctggaagctc	8280
cctcgtgcgc	tctcctgttc	cgaccctgcc	gcttaccgga	tacctgtccg	cctttctccc	8340
ttcgggaagc	gtggcgcttt	ctcatagctc	acgtgttagg	tatctcagtt	cgggtgtagg	8400
cgttcgctcc	aagctgggct	gtgtgcacga	accccccggt	cagcccgacc	gctgcgcctt	8460
atccggtaac	tatcgtcttg	agtccaaccc	ggtaagacac	gacttatcgc	cactggcagc	8520
agccactggt	aacaggatta	gcagagcgag	gtatgtaggc	ggtgctacag	agttcttgaa	8580
gtggtggcct	aactacggct	acactagaag	gacagtattt	ggtatctgcg	ctctgctgaa	8640
gccagttacc	ttcggaaaaa	gagttggtag	ctcttgatcc	ggcaaacaaa	ccaccgctgg	8700
tagcgggtgt	ttttttgttt	gcaagcagca	gattacgcgc	agaaaaaaag	gatctcaaga	8760
agateccttg	atcttttcta	cggggtctga	cgctcagtg	aacgaaaact	cacgttaagg	8820
gattttggtc	atgagattat	caaaaaggat	cttcacctag	atccttttaa	attaaaaatg	8880

US 9,669,087 B2

61

62

-continued

---

```

aagtttttaa tcaatctaaa gtatatatga gtaaacttgg tctgacagtt accaatgctt 8940
aatcagtgag gcacctatct cagcgatctg tctatttcgt tcatccatag ttgcttgact 9000
ccccgtctg tagataacta cgatacggga gggcttacca tctggcccca gtgctgcaat 9060
gataccgcga gacccacgct caccggetcc agatttatca gcaataaacc agccagccgg 9120
aagggccgag cgcagaagtg gtctctgcaac tttatccgcc tccatccagt ctattaattg 9180
ttgcccggaa gctagagtaa gtagttcgcc agttaatagt ttgcgcaacg ttgttgccat 9240
tgctacaggc atcgtgggtg cagcgtctgc gtttggtatg gcttcattca gctccggttc 9300
ccaacgatca aggcgagtta catgatcccc catgttgtag aaaaaagcgg ttagctcctt 9360
cggctctccg atcgttgta gaagtaagt ggccgcagtg ttatcactca tggttatggc 9420
agcactgcat aattctctta ctgtcatgcc atccgtaaga tgcttttctg tgactgggtga 9480
gtactcaacc aagtcattct gagaatagtg tatgcggcga ccgagttgct cttgcccggc 9540
gtcaatacgg gataataccg cgccacatag cagaacttta aaagtgtca tcattggaaa 9600
acgttcttcg gggcgaaaac tctcaaggat cttaccgctg ttgagatcca gttcgatgta 9660
acccactcgt gcacccaact gatcttcagc atcttttact ttcaccagcg tttctgggtg 9720
agcaaaaaa ggaaggcaaa atgccgcaaa aaagggaata agggcgacac ggaaatgttg 9780
aatactcata ctcttctttt ttcaatatta ttgaagcatt taccagggtt attgtctcat 9840
gagcgggatac atatttgaat gtatttagaa aaataaacia ataggggttc cgcgcacatt 9900
tccccgaaaa gtgccacctg acgtctaaga aaccattatt atcatgacat taacctataa 9960
aaataggcgt atcacaggc cctttcgtct cgcgcgtttc ggtgatgacg gtgaaaacct 10020
ctgacacatg cagctcccgg agacgggtcac agcttgctg taagcggatg ccgggagcag 10080
acaagcccgt cagggcgcgt cagcgggtgt tggcgggtgt cggggctggc ttaactatgc 10140
ggcatcagag cagattgtac tgagagtga ccatatgcgg tgtgaaatac cgcacagatg 10200
cgtaaggaga aaataccgca tcaggcgcca ttcgccatc aggtcgcca actgttggga 10260
agggcgatcg gtgcgggct cttcgtctatt acgccagctg gcgaaagggg gatgtgctgc 10320
aaggcgatta agttgggtaa cgccaggggt tcccagtcga cgacgttgta aaacgacggc 10380
cagtgcc 10387

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 9
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

```

```

Ser Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg Arg His His Pro Pro Ser
1           5           10           15

```

```

His Leu Gly Gln
20

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 19
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Porcine circovirus

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

```

```

Pro Arg His His Tyr Arg Pro Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr
1           5           10           15

```

```

Thr Leu Ser

```

US 9,669,087 B2

63

64

-continued

<210> SEQ ID NO 11  
 <211> LENGTH: 233  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: This is an amino acid sequence for porcine  
 circovirus type 2, open reading frame 2.

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

```

Met Thr Tyr Pro Arg Arg Arg Tyr Arg Arg Arg His Arg Pro Arg
1      5      10      15
Ser His Leu Gly Gln Ile Leu Arg Arg Arg Pro Trp Leu Val His Pro
20     25     30
Arg His Arg Tyr Arg Trp Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Arg
35     40     45
Leu Ser Arg Thr Phe Gly Tyr Thr Val Lys Ala Thr Thr Val Arg Thr
50     55     60
Pro Ser Trp Ala Val Asp Met Met Arg Phe Asn Ile Asp Asp Phe Val
65     70     75     80
Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Thr Asn Lys Ile Ser Ile Pro Phe Glu Tyr Tyr
85     90     95
Arg Ile Lys Lys Val Lys Val Glu Phe Trp Pro Cys Ser Pro Ile Thr
100    105    110
Gln Gly Asp Arg Gly Val Gly Ser Thr Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Asp Asn
115    120    125
Phe Val Thr Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Thr Tyr Asp Pro Tyr Val Asn Tyr
130    135    140
Ser Ser Arg His Thr Ile Pro Gln Pro Phe Ser Tyr His Ser Arg Tyr
145    150    155    160
Phe Thr Pro Lys Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Thr Ile Asp Tyr Phe Gln Pro
165    170    175
Asn Asn Lys Arg Asn Gln Leu Trp Leu Arg Leu Gln Thr Ser Arg Asn
180    185    190
Val Asp His Val Gly Leu Gly Thr Ala Phe Glu Asn Ser Ile Tyr Asp
195    200    205
Gln Asp Tyr Asn Ile Arg Val Thr Met Tyr Val Gln Phe Arg Glu Phe
210    215    220
Asn Leu Lys Asp Pro Pro Leu Lys Pro
225    230

```

We claim:

1. A method for preventing one or more of clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection, selected from the group consisting of: PCV2 viral shedding, increased mortality rate, decreased average daily weight gain, and/or porcine circovirus load in piglets, said method comprising administering a single dose of a porcine circovirus type 2 ORF2 protein to a pig.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein comprises a protein selected from the group consisting of:

- a. a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- b. any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of a);
- c. a polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; or

d. any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of c).

3. The method of claim 1, wherein said porcine circovirus type 2 protein is a recombinant baculovirus expressed ORF2 protein.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein said porcine circovirus type 2 protein is formulated and administered in one (1) mL per dose.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said single administration occurs in piglets less than 15 weeks of age.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein said single administration occurs in piglets not older than 3 weeks of age.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein said single administration occurs within about 3 weeks of exposure to a virulent porcine circovirus type 2 virus.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein said composition further comprises at least one additional component selected



US 9,669,087 B2

65

from the group consisting of veterinary-acceptable carriers, pharmaceutical-acceptable carriers, adjuvants, cell culture supernatant, and immunomodulatory agents.

9. The method according to claim 8, wherein said adjuvant can include aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate, saponins, water-in-oil emulsions, oil-in-water emulsion, water-in-oil-water emulsion, or wherein the adjuvant is a compound chosen from the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid and the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative.

10. The method according to claim 9, wherein said adjuvant is included at a concentration of 100 µg to 10 mg per dose.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein said administration is selected from the group consisting of intradermal, intratracheal, intravaginal, intramuscular, intranasal, intravenous, intravascular, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, oral, intrathecal, subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intracardial, intralobal, intramedullary, or intrapulmonar.

12. The method of claim 1, wherein the administration of said porcine circovirus type 2 ORF2 protein does not show adverse events or injection site reactions.

13. The method of claim 1, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is PCV2 viral shedding.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is increased mortality rate.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is decreased average daily weight gain.

16. The method of claim 1, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is the porcine circovirus load.

17. A recombinantly produced porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) ORF2 protein for use in the preparation of a medicament for preventing one or more clinical symptoms associated with PCV2 infection selected from the group consisting of: PCV2 viral shedding, increased mortality rate, decreased average daily weight gain, and/or the overall porcine circovirus load in piglets, wherein said use comprises the step of administering said medicament once to a piglet and wherein said medicament includes an additional component selected from the group consisting of antibiotics, virus inactivators, inactivated viral vector, virus inactivator neutralizers, and combinations thereof.

18. The recombinantly produced porcine circovirus type 2 (PCV2) ORF2 protein for use according to claim 17, wherein said PCV2 ORF2 protein is selected from the group consisting of:

- a. a polypeptide comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 10, and SEQ ID NO: 11;
- b. any polypeptide that is at least 90% homologous to the polypeptide of a);

66

c. a polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 4; or

d. any polypeptide that is encoded by a polynucleotide that is at least 90% homologous to the polynucleotide of c).

19. The use according to claim 17, wherein said PCV2 protein is baculovirus expressed PCV2 ORF2 protein.

20. The use according to claim 17, wherein said PCV2 protein is formulated and administered in one (1) mL per dose.

21. The use according to claim 17, wherein said administering step occurs in piglets not older than 3 weeks of age.

22. The use according to claim 17, wherein said administering step is within about 3 weeks of exposure to a virulent porcine circovirus type 2 protein.

23. The use according to claim 17, wherein said medicament further comprises a second additional component selected from the group consisting of veterinary-acceptable carriers, pharmaceutical-acceptable carriers, adjuvants, cell culture supernatant, and immunomodulatory agents.

24. The use according to claim 23, wherein said adjuvant can include aluminum hydroxide and aluminum phosphate, saponins, water-in-oil emulsions, oil-in-water emulsion, water-in-oil-water emulsion, or wherein the adjuvant is a compound chosen from the polymers of acrylic or methacrylic acid and the copolymers of maleic anhydride and alkenyl derivative.

25. The use according to claim 24, wherein said adjuvant is included at a concentration of 100 µg to 10 mg per dose.

26. The use according to claim 17, wherein said administering step uses an administration route selected from the group consisting of intradermal, intratracheal, intravaginal, intramuscular, intranasal, intravenous, intravascular, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, oral, intrathecal, subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intracardial, intralobal, intramedullary, or intrapulmonar.

27. The use according to claim 17, wherein the administering step does not show adverse events or injection site reactions.

28. The use according to claim 17, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is PCV2 viral shedding.

29. The use according to claim 17, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is increased mortality rate.

30. The use according to claim 17, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is decreased average daily weight gain.

31. The use according to claim 17, wherein said clinical symptom associated with PCV2 infection is the porcine circovirus load.

32. The use according to claim 17, wherein the antibiotic is Gentamicin.

\* \* \* \* \*